

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 20-Aug-13	No.: RD179001
Subject: FSM Correction (Notes on main power switch status check / ITB unit removal procedure)		Prepared by: Kazuya Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following two corrections in your field service manual.

Correction 1

Installation > Installation Requirements > Main Power and Operation Power Switch > Operation Switch

3. Wait for the operation panel to switch off.

★ Important

~~Switch [B], the main power switch, is set to ON when the machine is delivered. Do not touch this switch. Leave it set to ON. Switch the machine off with switch [A] and then unplug the machine.~~

Replace the above description with the following.

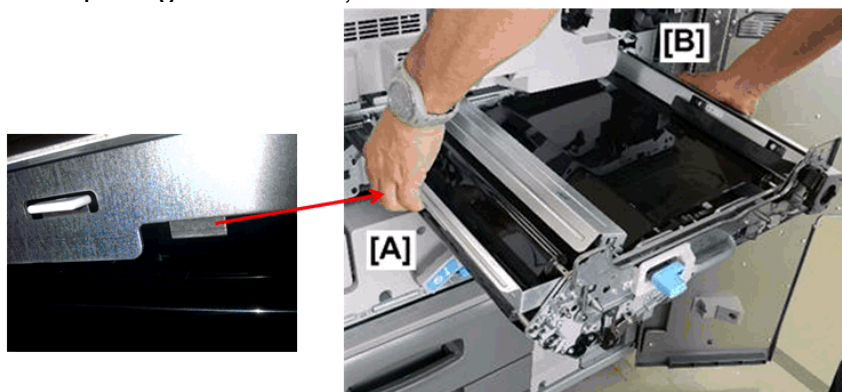
- Before the machine leaves the factory, the main power switch is set to ON. If this switch is OFF, it must be set to ON.
- As a safety precaution set both switches to OFF and disconnect the main machine power cord before servicing the machine.
- After servicing the machine, be sure to set the main power switch back to ON.

Correction 2

Replacement and Adjustment > ITB Unit > ITB Unit Removal > ITB Unit

The following description was added in step 5.

When pulling out the unit, release the lock on the left side of the rail.



Reissued: 13-May-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179004c
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: NetworkDocBox		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **NetworkDocBox**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>2.01</i>	<i>D1795770E</i>	<i>May 2015 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
2.00	D1795770D	March 2015 production	Not available
1.00.1	D1795770C	December 2013 production	Not available
1.00	D1795770B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>2.01</i>	<i>Symptom corrected: Minor bug correction</i>
2.00	Specification Change: The following peripherals are supported <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High Capacity Stacker SK5030 - Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 - Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 350 - Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 500 - GBC Stream Punch Ultra
1.00.1	Additional Model Information: Make sure to install this firmware, if connecting the printer to the EFI EB-32 controller. Error Correction: If encryption is set to the scanner application (for PDF files) in Web Image Monitor, file download fails.
1.00	1st Mass production

Reissued: 21-May-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179007b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Web Uapl		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Web Uapl**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>2.01</i>	<i>D1795766D</i>	<i>May 2015 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
2.00	D1795766C	March 2015 production	Not available
1.03	D1795766B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>2.01</i>	<i>Symptom corrected: Minor bug correction.</i>
2.00	Specification Change: The following peripherals are supported <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High Capacity Stacker SK5030 - Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 - Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 350 - Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 500 - GBC Stream Punch Ultra
1.03	1st Mass production

Reissued: 30-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179010a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PowerSaving Sys		Prepared by: Y.Tanimoto	
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **PowerSaving Sys.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>1.17</i>	<i>D1795761B</i>	<i>March 2015 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
1.16	D1795761A	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>1.17</i>	<i>Symptoms corrected: SC672-11 might occur when recovering from Energy Saver mode or turning the power on.</i>
1.16	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179011
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PS3		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **PS3**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.00	D7265731A	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.00	1st Mass production

Reissued: 23-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179012a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: RPCS		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **RPCS**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
3.13.31	<i>D7265703C</i>	<i>April 2015 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
3.13.28	D7265703B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
3.13.31	<i>Supported:</i> <i>The following peripherals are available.</i> - <i>High Capacity Stacker SK5030</i> - <i>Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100</i> - <i>Plockmatic BookletMaker BK5035</i> - <i>Plockmatic BookletMaker BK5050</i> - <i>GBC StreamPunch Ultra</i> <i>Symptom corrected:</i> 1. <i>When printing a RPCS vector job that contains an image with transparent parts that the driver generates, the transparent parts are printed in black.</i> 2. <i>When "Unauthorized Copy Prevention Printing: Printer" is enabled, an error might occur, causing the job to be cancelled.</i>
3.13.28	1st Mass production

Reissued: 30-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179014c
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: EXJS		Prepared by: Y.Tanimoto	
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **EXJS**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.07.00	D7265755D	April 2015 production	Not available
1.05.00	D7265755C	August 2014 production	Not available
1.04.00	D7265755B	January 2014 production	Not available
1.03.02	D7265755A	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.07.00	Specification Change: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The following peripherals are supported <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High Capacity Stacker SK5030 Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 350 Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 500 GBC Stream Punch Ultra Portuguese orthography support Note: V1.06 is missing.
1.05.00	Symptom Corrected: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Scanning that requires cookies and a proxy fails SC899 occurs when a character string containing "%s" is exported to the debug log.
1.04.00	Specification Change: Korean language support Error Correction: The machine can not scan with browser while ADF is opened
1.03.02	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179015
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Option Netware		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Option Netware**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
12.54	D7265760	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
12.54	1st Mass production

Reissued: 03-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/BR-C2	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179016e
---------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: ADF_SINAI_B		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **ADF_SINAI_B**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.110:05	D7315550J	September 2016 production	Not available
01.100:05	D7315550H	September 2014 production	Not available
01.090:05	D7315550G	March 2014 production	Not available
01.080:05	D7315550F	January 2014 production	Not available
01.070:05	D7315550E	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.110:05	<i>Specification Change:</i> <i>To prevent jams in the ADF, the ascent timing of the pick-up roller was changed.</i>
01.100:05	Symptoms corrected: The bug of SC687 (ADF) is corrected
01.090:05	Symptoms corrected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The ADF could stall after a jam removal or turning on the main power switch or when recovering from the energy saver mode. - An abnormal error message could appear on the operation panel, if a custom size paper, for example, 280x128mm (SEF) is fed through the ADF. - The machine could stall and the operation panel continues to display "Copying" when feeding sheets through the ADF. - The red LED on the operation panel could light for a moment when recovering from the energy saver mode.
01.080:05	Symptom Corrected: If an original (for example A3) is fed from the ADF followed by a smaller original (for example A4 SEF) in mixed size mode, the smaller original is falsely detected as the preceding larger original.
01.070:05	1st Mass production

Reissued: 02-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1/ BR-P1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179017k
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: BookletFinisher_SR5060		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **BookletFinisher_SR5060**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>02.590:10</i>	<i>D7345620Q</i>	<i>July 2015 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
02.570:10	D7345620P	May 2015 production	Not available
02.530:10	D7345620M	March 2015 production	Not available
02.510:10	D7345620L	January 2015 production	Not available
02.500:10	D7345620K	December 2014 production	Not available
01.460:10	D7345620J	September 2014 production	Not available
01.420:09	D7345620H	June 2014 production	Not available
01.410:09	D7345620G	March 2014 production	Not available
01.400:09	D7345620F	February 2014 production	Not available
01.390:09	D7345620E	January 2014 production	Not available
01.380:09	D7345620D	January 2014 production	Not available
01.350:09	D7345620C	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>02.590:10</i>	<i>Specification Change:</i> <i>To match the spec with the GBC StreamPunch Ultra, print operation was made to suspend when the paper size switches during the job.</i> <i>Error Correction:</i> <i>Jam occurs when punching with the GBC StreamPunch Ultra, because the paper interval is too short.</i>

Reissued: 02-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1/BR-P1			Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179017k
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected			
02.570:10	<p>Symptoms corrected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wrinkles or folds might occur when feeding Z fold paper. 2. After Shift tray keeps down by pressing the Emergency Shift Tray Stop Switch and system is turned off power, stall might occur after turning on the power. 3. SC 990 might occur on Plockmatic system when Jams occur in SR5050 and SR5060. 4. Operation panel indicates that printed papers remain in Plockmatic when stacker of Plockmatic is full. <p>Note: Version 02.560:10 is missing.</p>			
02.530:10	<p>Symptoms corrected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If sheets are fed through SR5050/5060 and saddle-stitched booklets created in Plockmatic and jam occurs in SR5050/5060, the saddle-stitching operation immediately stops. 2. Line speed automatically set for feeding out jobs to the SR5050/5060 shift tray according to paper size, type and weight might not be correct. 3. If the system internally detects a SC720-41 (stapling related SC) while running a non-stapling job, Jam106 might occur. <p>Note: This version or later is required to install Plockmatic to Leo-C1/P1.</p>			
02.510:10	<p>Symptom corrected: When the Stream Punch Ultra is connected and paper longer than 431.9 mm is used, jams might occur at finisher.</p>			
02.500:10	Software bugs were fixed before the mass production of Leo-C1/P1.			
01.460:10	<p>Additional Model Information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Leo-C1/P1 are applied - Banner paper is applied <p>Symptom Corrected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Entrance Motor might not work and jam might occur. - Stall might occur if printing on mixplex and shift mode. - Jam 125 might occur if postcard is fed with SEF direction. - Operation panel indicates the wrong location of jammed paper when jam 126 occurs. 			
01.420:09	<p>Symptom corrected: SC720-35 might occur, caused by the position of the swing unit. Firmware of the home position detection and the swing plate motor is modified.</p>			

Reissued: 02-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1/BR-P1			Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179017k
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected			
01.410:09	<p>Specification Change :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waiting time before feeding the 1st sheet of a job was extended to 15sec from the previous 7sec to prevent jams with the Plockmatic RCT5030 finisher. (1st sheet enters the finisher before the finisher completes the initialization process, resulting in the jam.) Interval between sheets when connecting Plockmatic finisher was reduced to maintain the productivity prescribed by the engine specifications. To prevent Jam115 that occur with booklets consisted of 2-5 sheets, an extra 500msec was added to create booklets when the number of folding operation in SP6-203-001 is set to '0'. <p>Symptom corrected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The shift jogger motor remains active during the job, if the previous job was run using a custom paper of a length between 323.94mm and 324.30mm in feed direction. The following problems occur, if creating a booklet with 14 or more sheets and reducing the number of folding operation in SP6-203-001: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> JAM115 or JAM124 occurs in jobs with number of copies set to 2 or more. Motors that drive the paper transport rollers remain active in jobs with number of copies set to 1. 			
01.400:09	<p>Error Correction:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Jam could occur, if specifying Z-fold and staple options in the same job. Jam80 or Jam111 or Jam103 could occur, if stapling only a few sheets. Jam could occur, if stapled in mixed size mode. <p>Specification Change:</p> <p>Higher productivity is achieved for jobs specified with both Z-fold and staple options.</p>			
01.390:09	<p>Error Correction:</p> <p>Jam and miss staple might occur in the fold and staple job when system includes both FD5020 and SR5050/SR5060.</p>			
01.380:09	<p>Error Correction:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Job process timings were modified to enhance productivity for stapling jobs run together with the z-fold option. Valid sheets contained in the Plockmatic connected to the downstream of the Finisher is detected as invalid sheets. If selecting the saddle-stitch option on the operation panel while the shift tray ascends after pressing the emergency stop button on the Finisher, the machine continues to run idle. If a jam occurs at the entrance of the TR5040 and the jam sheet is removed, jam indication message does not disappear or the job in process does not resume. 			
01.350:09	1st Mass production			

Reissued: 04-Aug-16

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/ <i>BR-P1/Andromeda-P1</i>	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179018d
--	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Folder_FD5020		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Folder_FD5020**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>02.010:04</i>	<i>D7405300G</i>	<i>September 2016 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
02.000:04	D7405300F	June 2016 production	Not available
01.030:04	D7405300E	January 2014 production	Not available
01.020:04	D7405300D	December 2013 production	Not available
01.000:04	D7405300C	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>02.010:04</i>	<i>Error Correction:</i> <i>When turning ON the machine power or recovering from energy saver mode, the following stepper motors may not activate in the initialization process:</i> <i>Stopper 1 Motor, Stopper 2 Motor, Stopper 3 Motor, Dynamic Roller Lift Motor, Jogger Fence Motor</i>
02.000:04	Specification Change: Added specification for future model. No effect on the current models.
01.030:04	Symptom corrected: When jams occur in a peripheral connected to the downstream of the Folding unit the operation panel might continue to display "Copying" instead of "Jam."
01.020:04	Error Correction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the door of the Multi-folder unit is opened during a job, a jam code indicating jammed sheet in the Multi-folder unit appears even if there are no jammed sheets in the unit. - If running multi-fold jobs from the ADF or in Batch mode and the Multi-folder unit door is opened immediately after pressing the # key (to determine the last page of job), the system could freeze.
01.000:04	1st Mass production

Reissued: 30-Mar-16

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/BR-P1/Andromeda-P1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179019b
--	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Inserter_INSERTER		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Inserter_INSERTER**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.060:03	D7385510C	April 2016 production	Not available
01.050:03	D7385510B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.060:03	Specification Change: - Automatic detection of SRA3 size on EU machines - When 12x18 inch or SRA3 is loaded on the tray of an EU machine, the size is automatically detected as SRA3 instead of 12x18. Note: This automatic size detection will not apply to NA machines.
01.050:03	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179020
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: LCT_ALASKA_E		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **LCT_ALASKA_E**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.020:05	D7335510B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.020:05	1st Mass production

Reissued: 09-May-16

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/BR-P1	Date: 23-Aug-13	No.: RD179021b
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: LCT_SIBERIA_G		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **LCT_SIBERIA_G**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.030:05	D7325510C	April 2016 production	Not available
01.020:05	D7325510B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

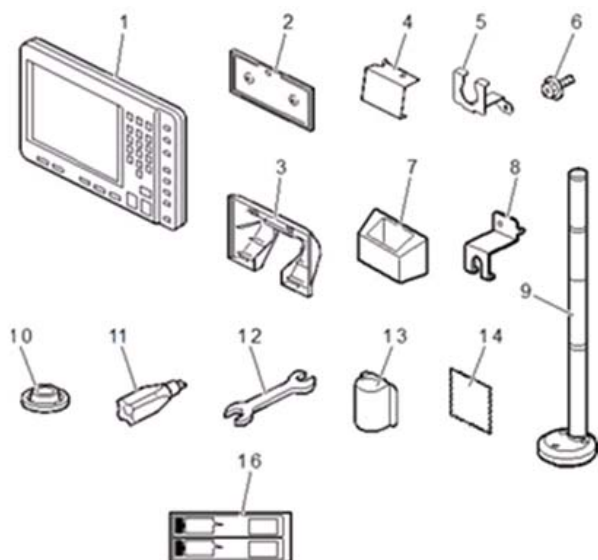
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.030:05	<i>Specification Change:</i> - <i>Automatic detection of SRA3 size on EU machines-</i> <i>When 12x18 inch or SRA3 is loaded on the tray of an EU machine, the size is automatically detected as SRA3 instead of 12x18.</i> <i>Note: This automatic size detection will not apply to NA machines.</i>
01.020:05	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 26-Aug-13	No.: RD179032
Subject: FSM correction (Accessories of Main Machine)		Prepared by: Kazuya Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following corrections and additions to your Baron field service manual in the section:

Installation > Main Machine > Accessories

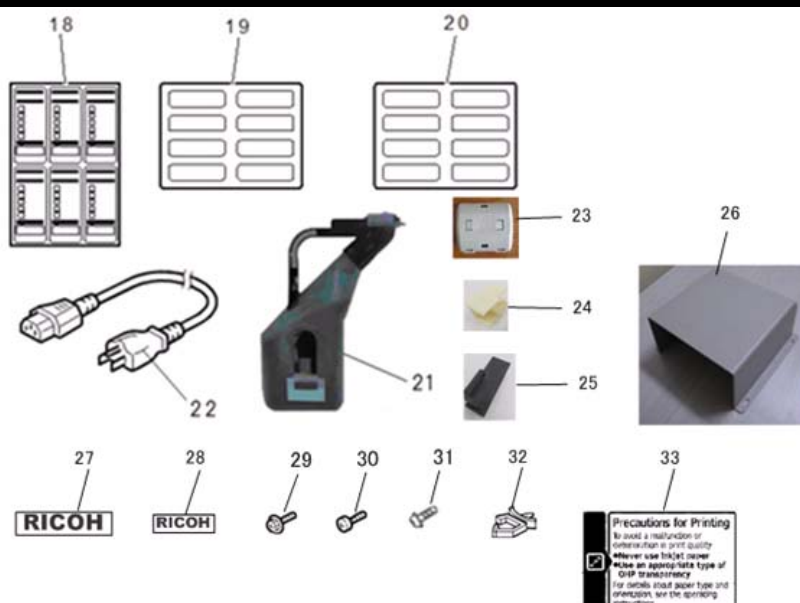
- No.6 Quantity and description were corrected.
- No.8 Description was corrected.
- No.10 Quantity was corrected.
- No.15 Deleted.
- No.16 Quantity was corrected.
- No.17 Deleted.
- No.18 Quantity was corrected.
- No.20 Description was corrected.
- No.23 Quantity was corrected
- No.27~ Added.
- Remark column was added to provide region information.



Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 26-Aug-13

No.: RD179032



d1797021_ew

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remark
1	Operation panel	1	
2	Flat Plate	1	
3	Curved Bracket	1	
4	Harness Bracket	1	
5	Power Cord Bracket	1	
6	Tapping Screw with Washer M4x8	1→2	
7	Cleaning Cloth Holder	1	
8	Bracket (VC2 Engine NIC)	1	
9	Status Lamp	1	
10	Shoes	1→4	
11	Fusing Unit Knob	1	
12	Wrench	1	
13	Fusing Knob Holder	1	
14	Cleaning Cloth	1	
15			
16	Paper Size Decals	1→3	
17			
18	Precautions Decals	3→1	
19	Operation Panel Decals	1	
20	Operation Panel Decals - Blank	1	
21	Developer Bottle	1	
22	Power Cord	1	
23	Ferrite Core	1→2	
24	ITB Jig – ITB Drive Roller	1	
25	ITB Jig – Cleaning Belt	1	
26	Vent Cover	1	
27	Name Plate - Large	1	NA only

Model: BR-C1 (D179)	Date: 26-Aug-13	No.: RD179032
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

No.	Description	Q'ty	Remark
28	Name Plate - Small (Operation Panel)	1	NA only
29	Screw with Washer M4x6	4	
30	Bind Screw - Small M4x6	4	
31	Tapping Screw with Washer M3x6	1	
32	Locking Clamp: LWSM-0605	1	
33	Ink Jet Caution Decal	1	NA only
-	EMC:ADDRESS:RIC Sheet	1	EU only
-	EULA Sheet	1	
-	CAUTION Seal	1	
-	User Manual CD-ROM	1	
-	User Manual : User Guide	1	NA only
-	User Manual : Read This First	1	NA only
-	Security Device Password Sheet	1	

Reissued: 11-Dec-14

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1	Date: 05-Sep-13	No.: RD179033b
-----------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: RingBinder_RB5020_B1		Prepared by: Y.Tanimoto	
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **RingBinder_RB5020_B1**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.500:06	D7375510C	December 2014 production	Not available
01.200:05	D7375510B	January 2014 production	Not available
01.000:05	D7375510A	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.
"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.500:06	Software bugs were fixed before the mass production of Leo-C1/P1.
01.200:05	Error Correction: The system might continue to be wait mode, when jam occurs on peripherals connected downstream of RB5020 which is in wait mode.
01.000:05	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1	Date: 05-Sep-13	No.: RD179034
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: RingBinder_ISHIKARI_C_B2		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **RingBinder_ISHIKARI_C_B2**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.000:03	D7375520	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.000:03	1st Mass production

Reissued: 25-Jan-17

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1/BR-P1	Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179035c
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: P-Binder_GB5010_B1		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the

P-Binder_GB5010_B1.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.210:11	D7365021B	February 2017 production	Not available
01.200:11	D7365021A	September 2015 production	Not available
01.160:11	D7365021	February 2015 production	Not available
1.02:09	D7365020A	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.210:11	<p><u>Specification Change</u> <i>Feeding cover sheets from the Cover Interposer tray or the Perfect Binder tray is not possible, if the tray cover is open. Feeding from the mainframe remains possible even when these tray covers are open.</i></p> <p><u>Error Correction</u> <i>If the main power is turned OFF and then ON with the Cover Interposer Tray or the Perfect Binder inserter cover open, the operation panel may not display the "cover open" message. If attempted to run a job in this state, the system stalls with SC990.</i></p> <p><u>Important Note</u> <i>The following firmware must be installed as a set.</i></p> <p><i>P-Binder_B_B1:D7365021B :Ver01.210:11</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B2:D7365071 :Ver01.040:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B3:D7365730 :Ver00.050:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B4:D7365121A :Ver01.070:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B5:D7365171 :Ver01.020:00</i></p>
01.200:11	<p>Error Correction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> System stalls, if a jam is triggered by opening the front door of the Transit Pass Unit while running a job fed through the straight path of the glue binder. System stalls, if a jam is triggered by opening top cover of the inserter or the front door of the Transit Pass Unit while the cover sheet is being fed. System stalls after Jam420. In a job specified of multiple copies, an extra booklet is created, if the book

Reissued: 25-Jan-17

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1/BR-P1			Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179035c
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected			
	<p>stacking tray is opened and closed while processing the first booklet.</p> <p>5. Jam510 occurs after recovering from Jam420.</p> <p>6. Glue temperature adjustment does not complete, disabling the job to start.</p> <p>NOTE: Make sure to apply the firmware versions listed below for this release to take effect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - P-Binder_B_B2:D7365071 :Ver01.040:00 - P-Binder_B_B3:D7365730 :Ver00.050:00 - P-Binder_B_B4:D7365121A :Ver01.070:00 - P-Binder_B_B5:D7365171 :Ver01.020:00 			
01.160:11	<p><u>Additional Model Information</u> Leo-C1/P1</p> <p><u>Specification Change</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supports 178.5mm/s line speed - Supports 700mm length media (in feed direction) - Supports Leo-C1/P1 <p><u>Symptoms Corrected</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Perfect Binder is not ready but receives jobs from the engine, causing jams at the entrance. - Some of the input checks do not work. - The Perfect Binder stalls, if the job is run immediately after opening and closing the front doors in a low temperature environment, because the glue temperature is not adjusted. - J423 occurs, if the Buffer Pass unit is connected. - J343 occurs when the stacking tray becomes full. - Can not resume the job immediately after removing booklets from a "tacking tray full" status. - Can not start the next job, if the previous job is canceled with the "Stop" key at a particular timing. - Jam occurs, if the cover sheet is fed from the Inserter. - The Perfect Binder stalls, if a jam occurs and the stacking tray becomes full at a particular timing. <p><u>Important Note</u></p> <p>The following firmware must be installed as a set.</p> <p>P-Binder_B_B1:D7365021 :Ver01.160:11 P-Binder_B_B2:D7365071 :Ver01.040:00 P-Binder_B_B3:D7365730 :Ver00.050:00 P-Binder_B_B4:D7365121 :Ver01.050:00 P-Binder_B_B5:D7365171 :Ver01.020:00</p>			
1.02:09	1st Mass production			

Reissued: 16-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1	Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179036a
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: P-Binder_GB5010_B2		Prepared by: A.Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **P-Binder_GB5010_B2**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.040:00	D7365071	February 2015 production	Not available
1.01:00	D7365070A	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.040:00	<p><u>Additional Model Information</u> <i>Leo-C1/P1</i></p> <p><u>Specification Change</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Supports 178.5mm/s line speed</i> - <i>Supports 700mm length media (in feed direction)</i> - <i>Supports Leo-C1/P1</i> <p><u>Symptoms Corrected</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>The Perfect Binder is not ready but receives jobs from the engine, causing jams at the entrance.</i> - <i>Some of the input checks do not work.</i> - <i>The Perfect Binder stalls, if the job is run immediately after opening and closing the front doors in a low temperature environment, because the glue temperature is not adjusted.</i> - <i>J423 occurs, if the Buffer Pass unit is connected.</i> - <i>J343 occurs when the stacking tray becomes full.</i> - <i>Can not resume the job immediately after removing booklets from a "tacking tray full" status.</i> - <i>Can not start the next job, if the previous job is canceled with the "Stop" key at a particular timing.</i> - <i>Jam occurs, if the cover sheet is fed from the Insertor.</i> - <i>The Perfect Binder stalls, if a jam occurs and the stacking tray becomes full at a particular timing.</i>

Reissued: 16-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1	Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179036a
---	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
	<p><u>Important Note</u></p> <p><i>The following firmware must be installed as a set.</i></p> <p><i>P-Binder_B_B1:D7365021 :Ver01.160:11</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B2:D7365071 :Ver01.040:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B3:D7365730 :Ver00.050:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B4:D7365121 :Ver01.050:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B5:D7365171 :Ver01.020:00</i></p>
1.01:00	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1	Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179037
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: P-Binder_B_B3		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **P-Binder_B_B3**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
0.05:00	D7365730	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
0.05:00	1st Mass production

Reissued: 09-Sep-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1/BR-P1	Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179038b
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: P-Binder_GB5010_B4		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **P-Binder_GB5010_B4**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.070:00	D7365121A	September 2015 production	Not available
01.050:00	D7365121	February 2015 production	Not available
1.01:00	D7365120A	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.070:00	<p>Error Correction:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> System stalls, if a jam is triggered by opening the front door of the Transit Pass Unit while running a job fed through the straight path of the glue binder. System stalls, if a jam is triggered by opening top cover of the inserter or the front door of the Transit Pass Unit while the cover sheet is being fed. System stalls after Jam420. In a job specified of multiple copies, an extra booklet is created, if the book stacking tray is opened and closed while processing the first booklet. Jam510 occurs after recovering from Jam420. Glue temperature adjustment does not complete, disabling the job to start. <p>NOTE: Make sure to apply the firmware versions listed below for this release to take effect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P-Binder_B_B1:D7365021A : Ver01.200:11 P-Binder_B_B2:D7365071 : Ver01.040:00 P-Binder_B_B3:D7365730 : Ver00.050:00 P-Binder_B_B5:D7365171 : Ver01.020:00
01.050:00	<u>Additional Model Information</u> Leo-C1/P1

Reissued: 09-Sep-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1/BR-P1	Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179038b
---	-----------------	----------------

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
	<p><u>Specification Change</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supports 178.5mm/s line speed - Supports 700mm length media (in feed direction) - Supports Leo-C1/P1 <p><u>Symptoms Corrected</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Perfect Binder is not ready but receives jobs from the engine, causing jams at the entrance. - Some of the input checks do not work. - The Perfect Binder stalls, if the job is run immediately after opening and closing the front doors in a low temperature environment, because the glue temperature is not adjusted. - J423 occurs, if the Buffer Pass unit is connected. - J343 occurs when the stacking tray becomes full. - Can not resume the job immediately after removing booklets from a "tacking tray full" status. - Can not start the next job, if the previous job is canceled with the "Stop" key at a particular timing. - Jam occurs, if the cover sheet is fed from the Insertter. - The Perfect Binder stalls, if a jam occurs and the stacking tray becomes full at a particular timing. <p><u>Important Note</u></p> <p>The following firmware must be installed as a set.</p> <p>P-Binder_B_B1:D7365021 :Ver01.160:11 P-Binder_B_B2:D7365071 :Ver01.040:00 P-Binder_B_B3:D7365730 :Ver00.050:00 P-Binder_B_B4:D7365121 :Ver01.050:00 P-Binder_B_B5:D7365171 :Ver01.020:00</p>
1.01:00	1st Mass production

Reissued: 16-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1/Leo-C1/Leo-P1/Andromeda-P1	Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179039a
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: P-Binder_GB5010_B5		Prepared by: A.Tajima	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **P-Binder_GB5010_B5**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.020:00	D7365171	February 2015 production	Not available
0.08:00	D7365170	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.020:00	<p><u>Symptoms Corrected</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>The trimming box is detected "Full" at the following timing even if the box is not full.</i> - <i>After turning ON the machine power</i> - <i>When opening and closing the trimming box</i> <p><u>Important Note</u></p> <p><i>The following firmware must be installed as a set.</i></p> <p><i>P-Binder_B_B1:D7365021 :Ver01.160:11</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B2:D7365071 :Ver01.040:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B3:D7365730 :Ver00.050:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B4:D7365121 :Ver01.050:00</i> <i>P-Binder_B_B5:D7365171 :Ver01.020:00</i></p>
0.08:00	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 09-Sep-13	No.: RD179040
Subject: Request for Firmware Update (Ring Binder 5020)		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Request: When installing the Ring Binder RB5020, update the firmware to the versions listed below or newer:

RingBinder_ISHIKARI_C_B1	ver. 01.100:05
RingBinder_ISHIKARI_C_B2	ver. 01.000:03

Reason: The latest firmware could not be installed in the first lot of mass production units due to the delay in development of the RB5020 firmware.
To minimize the impact on the product launch schedule, RCL decided to ship the machines without the latest firmware installed.

S/N of affected units by region:

RAC: 23 units in total

Product Code	Serial No. from-to
D73717	E833X6000 03 - 04
	E833X7000 04 - 24

RE: 5 units in total

Product Code	Serial No. from-to
D73727	E833X6000 01 - 02
	E833X7000 01 - 03

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 17-Sep-13	No.: RD179041
Subject: Request for Firmware Update (Mainframe and GB5010)		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Request: When installing the Perfect Binder GB5010, update the following firmware as a set to the versions listed below or newer:

P-Binder_B_B1	ver. 1.02:09
P-Binder_B_B2	ver. 1.01:00
P-Binder_B_B3	ver. 0.05:00
P-Binder_B_B4	ver. 1.01:00
P-Binder_B_B5	ver. 0.08:00
Engine	ver. 1.20:08
System/Copy	ver. 1.02
Web Support	ver. 1.05
Printer	ver. 1.02

Reason: The latest firmware could not be installed in the first lot of mass production units due to the delay in development of the GB5010 firmware.
To minimize the impact on the product launch schedule, RCL decided to ship the machines without the latest firmware installed.

S/N of affected units by region:

RAC: 50 units in total

Product Code	Serial No. from-to
D73617	E903X600003 - 12
	E903X700004 - 20
	E903X700022 - 24
	E903X800001 - 03
	E903X800005 - 16
	E903X900001 - 05

RE: 7 units in total

Product Code	Serial No. from-to
D73627	E903X600001 - 02
	E903X700001 - 03
	E903X700021
	E903X800004

Reissued: 09-Mar-17

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-13	No.: RD179042d
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: browser		Prepared by: H. Morishima	
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **browser**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.09.00	D7265754F	March 2017 production	Not available
1.08.00	D7265754E	April 2015 production	Not available
1.07.00	D7265754D	January 2014 production	Not available
1.06.00	D7265754C	October 2013 production	Not available
1.05.02	D7265754B	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.09.00	Other Changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support for TLS 1.0, TLS 1.1, and TLS 1.2. Symptom corrected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When a certain page is loaded or printed, an SC899 might occur. - Keyboard response is slow when using the Web Scanner application. - SC899 may occur when performing Java Script functions.
1.08.00	Specification Change: The following peripherals are supported <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High Capacity Stacker SK5030 - Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 - Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 350 - Plockmatic Production Booklet Maker 500 - GBC Stream Punch Ultra
1.07.00	Specification change: Support for Korean in Asia-Pacific models.
1.06.00	Symptom corrected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When using specific proxy servers, the error "400 - Bad Request" might occur in the web browser on the operation panel and access to the Internet might be restricted.
1.05.02	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 6-Nov-31	No.: RD179043
Subject: FSM correction -ITB cleaning unit replacement procedure-		Prepared by: Kazuya Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following correction in your Baron field service manual, in the section:

Replacement and Adjustment > ITB Cleaning Unit > ITB Cleaning Unit Re-installation

Correction

8. Do SP2310-1 (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning).
9. ~~After lubrication and cleaning is finished,~~ close the front doors.
10. Wait for about 5 minutes.

Replace the above description with the following.

8. Do SP2310-1 (Force Lubricant - Belt Cleaning).
9. **Press the [EXECUTE] button, and** close the front doors.
10. Wait for about 5 minutes.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 18-Nov-13

No.: RD179044

Subject: FSM correction		Prepared by: J Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following 3 corrections to your field service manual.

Correction 1: Comments on the lubricant brush roller in the section:

Replacement and Adjustment > Around the Drum > Drum Cleaning Unit > Drum Cleaning Unit Service Parts Lubrication Summary

Service Part	Comments
Cleaning blade	Pre-lubricated at the factory with setting powder (zinc stearate). New cleaning blade requires no lubrication.
Lubricant (brush) roller	Pre-lubricated at the factory with both setting powder (zinc stearate) and yellow toner. New roller requires no lubrication
Lubricant bar	Requires no lubrication.
Lubricant blade	Pre-lubricated at the factory with setting powder (zinc stearate). A new lubricant blade requires no lubrication.

The above description regarding pre-lubrication of the lubricant brush roller is incorrect.

The lubricant brush roller is NOT pre-lubricated with setting powder and yellow toner at the factory.

Make sure to lubricate the lubricant brush roller with setting powder and yellow toner when replacing.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 18-Nov-13

No.: RD179044

Correction 2: Notes on the doctor blade / dev roller cleaning in the section:

Replacement and Adjustment > Around the Drum > Cleaning Doctor Blade, Development Roller Cleaning

Cleaning Doctor Blade, Development Roller Cleaning

Note

- Do this procedure after replacing the development unit.
- This procedure is not required after replacing the developer, as described in the previous section.

The above description on when to clean the doctor blade and development roller is incorrect. Replace the above description with the following.

- Do this procedure at 600k PM.
- Do this procedure on EM visits made for image quality problems originating in the PCDU.

Correction 3: Non-existent SP falsely described in the SP table

SP5-811-006 does not exist.

Delete this SP from the SP table.

5811	[MachineSerial] Use this SP to the serial number for the machine and BICU, and to display the ID number for Novita.		
5-811-002	Display	E*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step] Displays the machine serial number.
5-811-004	Set:BCU	E	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step] Inputs the serial number.
5-811-006	Set:Novita	E	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 13-Dec-13	No.: RD179045
Subject: FSM correction – SC issued when the Used Toner Path is blocked		Prepared by: Kazuya Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following correction in your Baron field service manual in the section:
 Replacement and Adjustment > Used Toner Path > Used Toner Path, Used Toner Transport Motor

Correction

The SC number was incorrect. The correct SC number is SC488.

Used Toner Path

Used Toner Path, Used Toner Transport Motor

If a blockage occurs in either the upper or lower used toner path, the machine will issue ~~SC448~~.

- In this case, the mechanism must be disassembled to determine if the upper duct or lower pipe is jammed with clumped toner.
- The jammed duct or pipe must be replaced.

SC488



Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 25-Dec-24	No.: RD179046
Subject: Harness position check to prevent Jam122 on SR5050/5060		Prepared by: Kazuya Tsutsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Symptom

Jam122

Cause

The bundle of purple harnesses behind the drag roller unit, which are supposed to be to the left of the slide rail in the open space, are falsely positioned above the slide rail. The harnesses are caught when pulling out and pushing in the stapler unit, resulting in loose connection or damage.

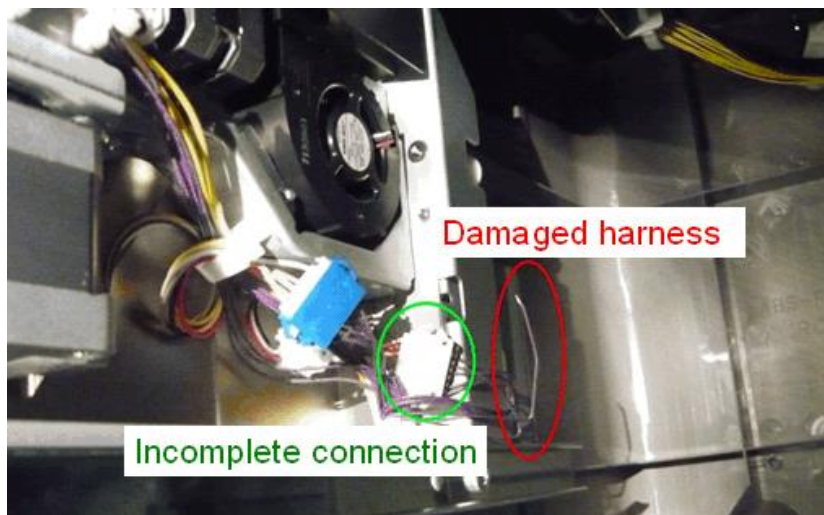


Photo showing the purple harnesses positioned incorrectly above the slide rail, instead of to the left of the slide rail in the open space.

Number of units reported with the problem

2 units, s/n E853E620063 and E853E620008, manufactured in June.

Problem occurrence ratio

0.0008%

2 units among 2561 units (total number of units manufactured as of end of Oct 2013)

What causes the incorrect harness position

Unknown.

The 2 units reported with Jam122 were neither repaired nor modified.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 25-Dec-24

No.: RD179046

Check results at the factory

All units were checked at the factory and were found not to be affected. The workers and manufacturing procedures have not changed since June when mass production had started.

Impact on the field

Very low.

Request

Ensure that the bundle of purple harnesses is positioned correctly to the left of the slide rail on your next service visit by following the procedure described below.

Check is needed only for units manufactured in June 2013.

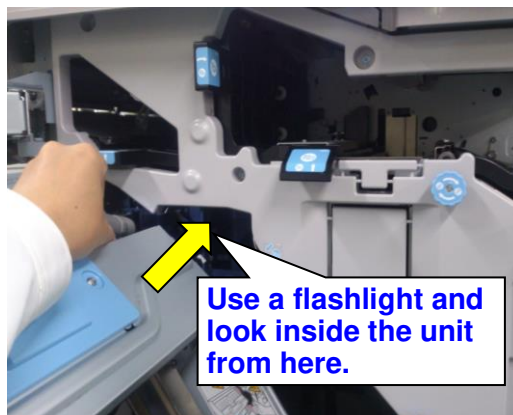
See the last pages for s/n information.

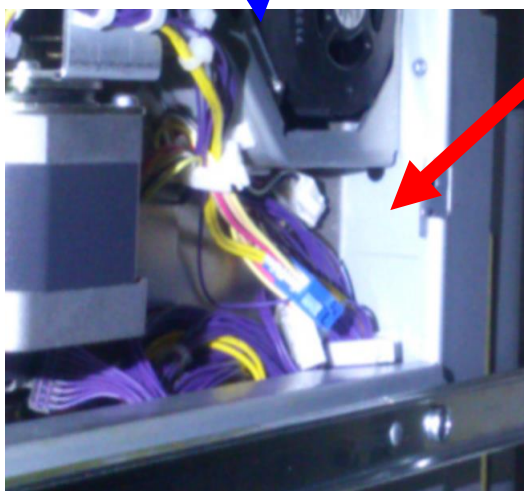
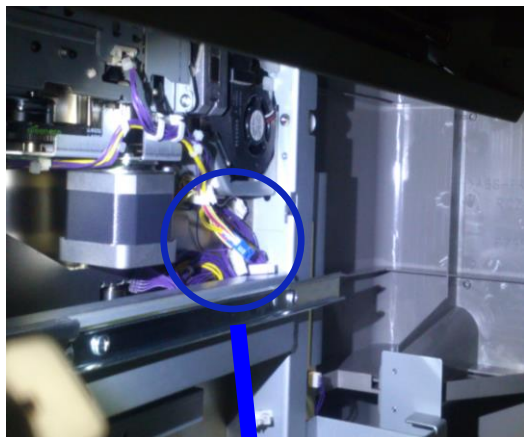
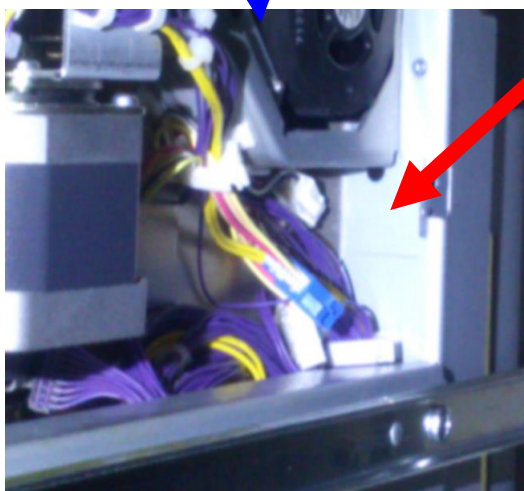
Check procedure

1. Pull out the stapler unit.



2. Use a flashlight and check the harnesses position from the direction indicated with the yellow arrow in the photo below.



GOOD**NOT GOOD**

If the bundle of harnesses is not in the correct position (above the slide rail), shift them so that they are to the left of the slide rail in the open space, behind the motor.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 25-Dec-24

No.: RD179046

RUSA

Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number
E843E610001	E843E610047	E853E610033	E853E610078	E853E610124	E853E610171	E853E610222
E843E610002	E843E610048	E853E610034	E853E610079	E853E610125	E853E610172	E853E610223
E843E610003	E843E610049	E853E610035	E853E610080	E853E610126	E853E610175	E853E610224
E843E610004	E843E610050	E853E610036	E853E610081	E853E610127	E853E610176	E853E610225
E843E610005	E843E610051	E853E610037	E853E610082	E853E610128	E853E610177	E853E610226
E843E610006	E843E610052	E853E610038	E853E610083	E853E610129	E853E610178	E853E610227
E843E610007	E843E610053	E853E610039	E853E610084	E853E610131	E853E610179	E853E610228
E843E610008	E843E610054	E853E610040	E853E610085	E853E610132	E853E610180	E853E610230
E843E610009	E843E610055	E853E610041	E853E610087	E853E610133	E853E610181	E853E610231
E843E610010	E843E610056	E853E610042	E853E610088	E853E610134	E853E610182	E853E610232
E843E610011	E843E610057	E853E610043	E853E610089	E853E610135	E853E610183	
E843E610012	E843E610058	E853E610044	E853E610090	E853E610136	E853E610184	
E843E610013	E853E610001	E853E610045	E853E610091	E853E610137	E853E610185	
E843E610015	E853E610002	E853E610046	E853E610092	E853E610138	E853E610186	
E843E610016	E853E610003	E853E610047	E853E610093	E853E610139	E853E610187	
E843E610017	E853E610004	E853E610048	E853E610094	E853E610140	E853E610189	
E843E610018	E853E610005	E853E610049	E853E610095	E853E610141	E853E610190	
E843E610020	E853E610006	E853E610050	E853E610096	E853E610142	E853E610191	
E843E610021	E853E610007	E853E610051	E853E610097	E853E610143	E853E610192	
E843E610022	E853E610008	E853E610052	E853E610098	E853E610144	E853E610193	
E843E610023	E853E610009	E853E610053	E853E610099	E853E610147	E853E610194	
E843E610024	E853E610010	E853E610054	E853E610100	E853E610148	E853E610196	
E843E610025	E853E610011	E853E610055	E853E610101	E853E610149	E853E610197	
E843E610026	E853E610012	E853E610056	E853E610102	E853E610150	E853E610198	
E843E610027	E853E610013	E853E610057	E853E610103	E853E610151	E853E610201	
E843E610028	E853E610014	E853E610058	E853E610104	E853E610152	E853E610202	
E843E610029	E853E610015	E853E610059	E853E610105	E853E610153	E853E610203	
E843E610030	E853E610016	E853E610060	E853E610106	E853E610154	E853E610204	
E843E610031	E853E610017	E853E610061	E853E610107	E853E610155	E853E610205	
E843E610032	E853E610018	E853E610062	E853E610108	E853E610156	E853E610206	
E843E610033	E853E610019	E853E610063	E853E610109	E853E610157	E853E610208	
E843E610034	E853E610020	E853E610065	E853E610110	E853E610158	E853E610209	
E843E610035	E853E610021	E853E610066	E853E610111	E853E610159	E853E610210	
E843E610036	E853E610022	E853E610067	E853E610112	E853E610160	E853E610211	
E843E610037	E853E610023	E853E610068	E853E610113	E853E610161	E853E610212	
E843E610038	E853E610024	E853E610069	E853E610115	E853E610162	E853E610213	
E843E610039	E853E610025	E853E610070	E853E610116	E853E610163	E853E610214	
E843E610040	E853E610026	E853E610071	E853E610117	E853E610164	E853E610215	
E843E610041	E853E610027	E853E610072	E853E610118	E853E610165	E853E610216	
E843E610042	E853E610028	E853E610073	E853E610119	E853E610166	E853E610217	
E843E610043	E853E610029	E853E610074	E853E610120	E853E610167	E853E610218	
E843E610044	E853E610030	E853E610075	E853E610121	E853E610168	E853E610219	
E843E610045	E853E610031	E853E610076	E853E610122	E853E610169	E853E610220	
E843E610046	E853E610032	E853E610077	E853E610123	E853E610170	E853E610221	

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 25-Dec-24

No.: RD179046

RE

Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number
E843E620001	E843E620032	E853E620010	E853E620041	E853E620066
E843E620002	E843E620033	E853E620011	E853E620042	E853E620067
E843E620005	E843E620035	E853E620012	E853E620043	E853E620068
E843E620007	E843E620036	E853E620013	E853E620044	E853E620069
E843E620008	E843E620037	E853E620014	E853E620046	E853E620070
E843E620009	E843E620038	E853E620015	E853E620047	E853E620071
E843E620010	E843E620039	E853E620017	E853E620049	E853E620073
E843E620011	E843E620040	E853E620018	E853E620050	E853E620074
E843E620012	E843E620041	E853E620019	E853E620051	E853E620076
E843E620013	E843E620042	E853E620020	E853E620052	E853E620077
E843E620015	E843E620043	E853E620022	E853E620053	E853E620078
E843E620016	E843E620044	E853E620024	E853E620054	E853E620079
E843E620017	E843E620045	E853E620026	E853E620055	E853E620080
E843E620018	E843E620046	E853E620029	E853E620056	E853E620081
E843E620019	E843E620047	E853E620030	E853E620057	E853E620083
E843E620020	E853E620001	E853E620031	E853E620058	E853E620085
E843E620022	E853E620002	E853E620032	E853E620059	
E843E620023	E853E620003	E853E620033	E853E620060	
E843E620024	E853E620004	E853E620034	E853E620061	
E843E620025	E853E620005	E853E620035	E853E620062	
E843E620029	E853E620006	E853E620036	E853E620063	
E843E620030	E853E620008	E853E620037	E853E620064	
E843E620031	E853E620009	E853E620039	E853E620065	

RA

Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number	Serial Number
E843E620003	E843E620027	E853E620023	E853E620045
E843E620004	E843E620028	E853E620025	E853E620048
E843E620006	E843E620034	E853E620027	E853E620072
E843E620014	E853E620007	E853E620028	E853E620075
E843E620021	E853E620016	E853E620038	E853E620082
E843E620026	E853E620021	E853E620040	E853E620084

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 26-Dec-13	No.: RD179047
Subject: FSM correction – Revised operation panel installation procedure		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following 2 corrections to your field service manual.
 The operation panel installation procedure was changed for better harness routing.

Correction 1: Operation panel [standard] installation procedure

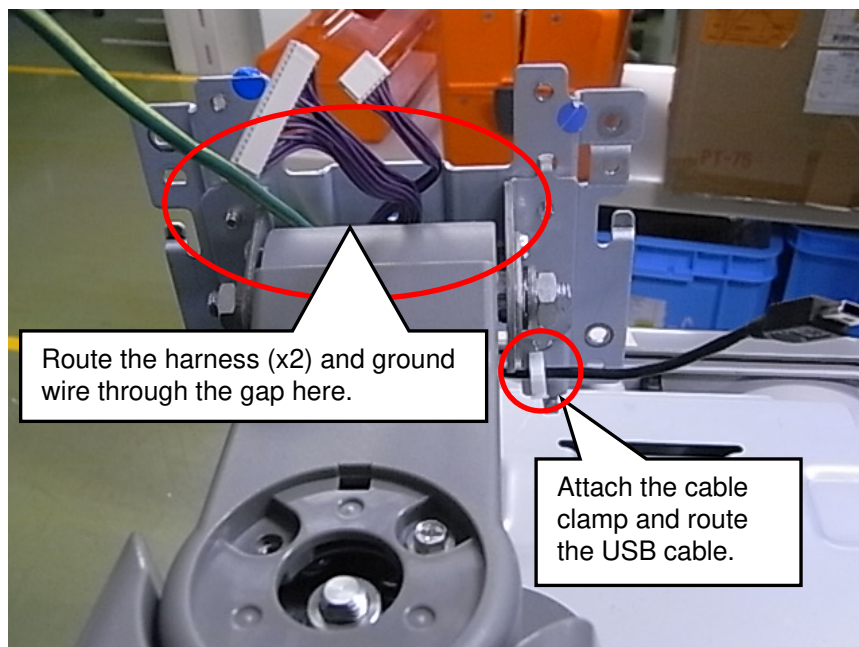
Installation > Main Machine > Install Operation Panel > Standard Installation

1. The machine is shipped with the arm pre-installed.



2. Route the 2 harnesses and USB cable up between the bracket and the arm.

3. Attach the white cable clamp to the bracket and route the USB cable.



4. Hang the operation panel on the bracket at the lower holes on the back of the panel.

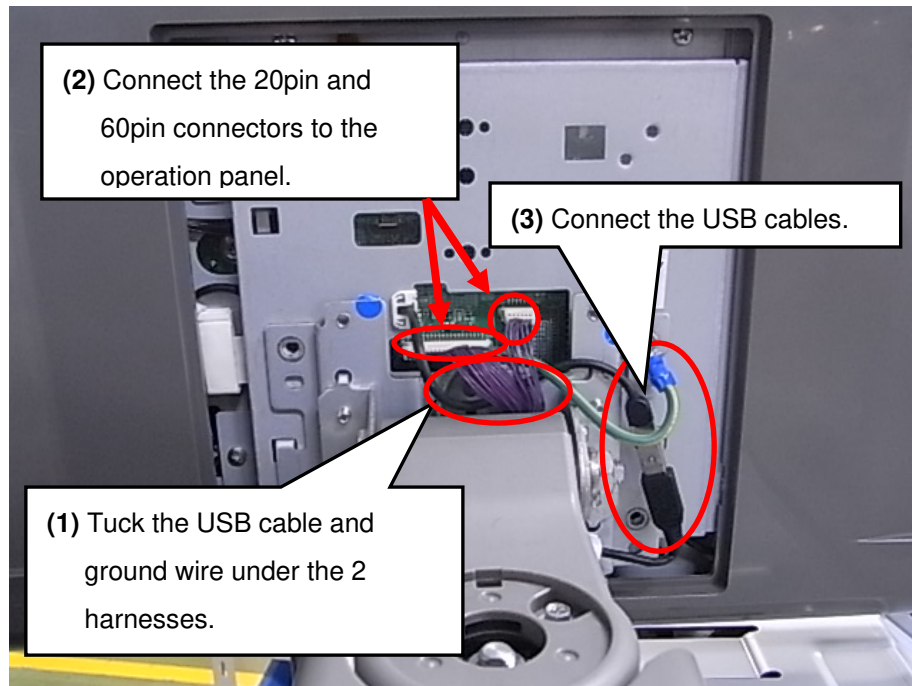


d1790960

5. Connect the connectors in the order (1), (2), (3).

IMPORTANT

Make sure the USB cable and ground wire are tucked under the 20pin and 60pin harnesses.



6. Attach the ground wire at the upper right corner.
 - The ground wire should be attached at a 45 degree angle.
 - Secure enough slack so that the wire is curved.

Important

You must use the accessory short, flathead screws here. If you use longer screws, they may damage the operation panel in front of the plate.





Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 26-Dec-13

No.: RD179047

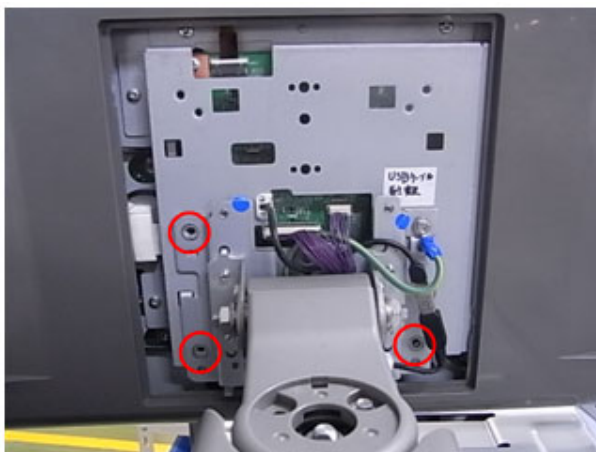
7. Use flathead screws to attach the operation panel.

[A] Right side ( x1)

[B] Left side ( x2)

Important

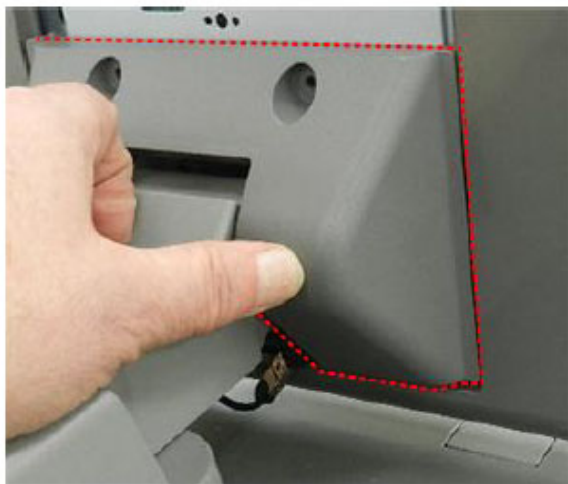
You must use the accessory short, flathead screws here. If you use longer screws, they may damage the operation panel in front of the plate.





8. Set the holes on the edge of the curved bracket [A] onto the metal post, and then bring the bracket up against the back of the operation panel.



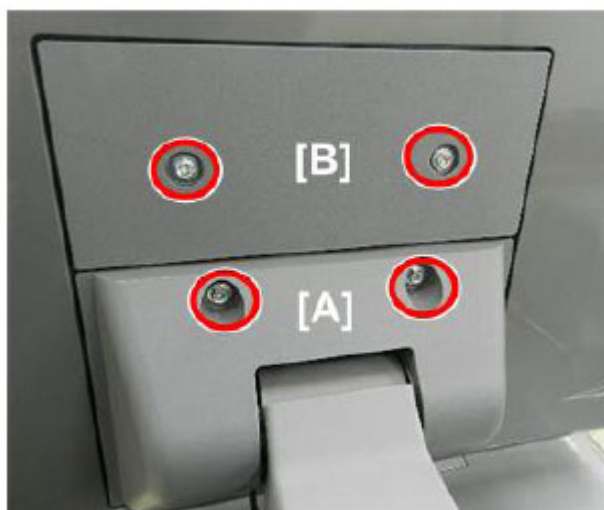
9. Check around the edges of the bracket to make sure there are no wires pinched between the bracket and the back of the operation panel.



10. Attach the curved bracket [A] ( x2).
Attach the flat bracket [B] ( x2).

[Note]

Use the same screws here. These are the longer accessory screws, not the flathead screws.





Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 26-Dec-13

No.: RD179047

Correction 2: Operation panel [easy access] installation procedure


Installation > Main Machine > Install Operation Panel > Easy Access Installation

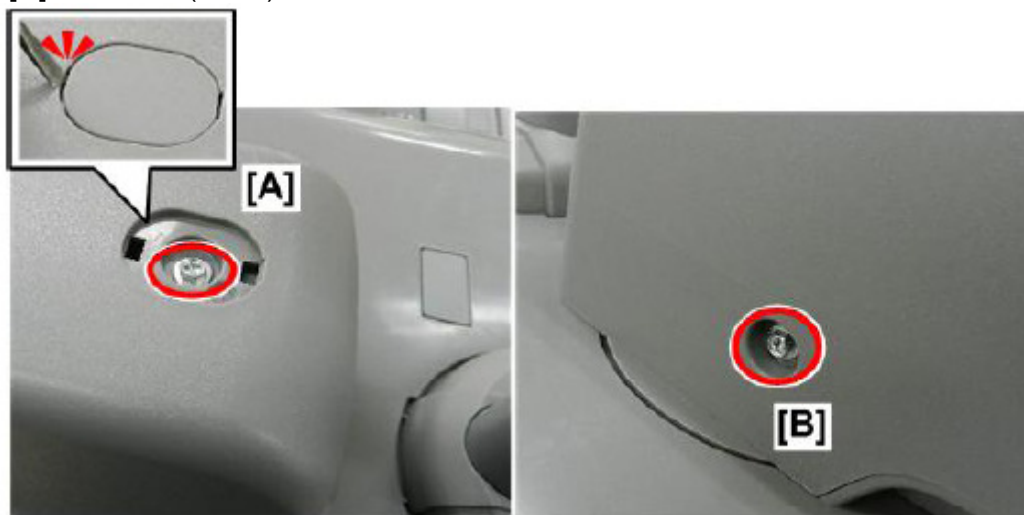
1. Remove the right cover [A] ( x8).
2. Release the clamps [B] ( x2).



3. Remove the operation panel arm cover:

[A] Top (cap x1,  x1)

[B] Left side ( x1)



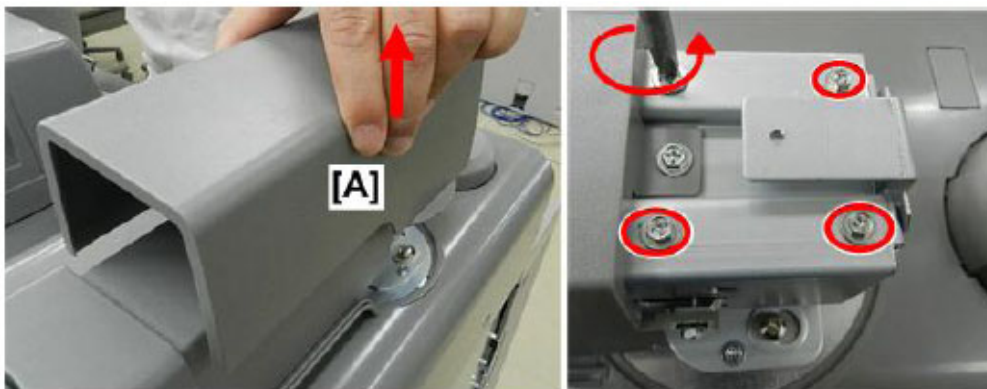
Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 26-Dec-13

No.: RD179047

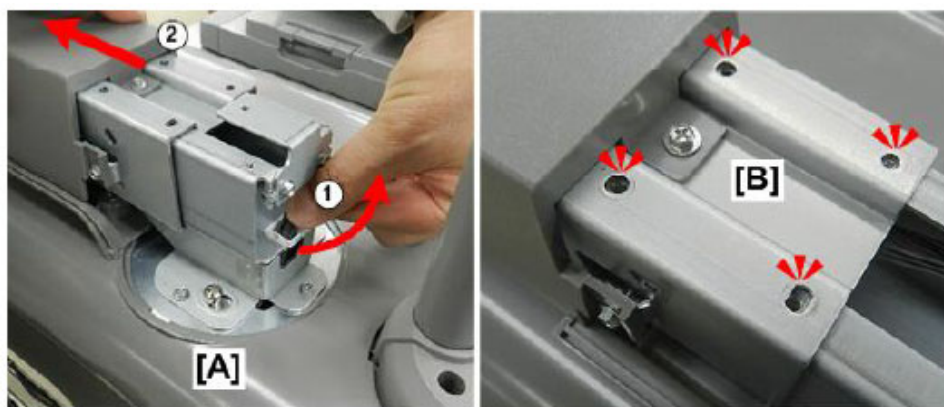
4. Remove the cover [A].

5. Unfasten the arm lock screws ( x4). Save these screws.



6. At the back of the arm [A], slowly pull the harnesses ① out of the machine as you use your other hand to push the operation panel extension ② forward.

7. When you see the four holes where the screws were removed in the previous step [B], line them up with the four holes in the arm, then stop.



8. Re-attach the four screws at the new position ( x4).

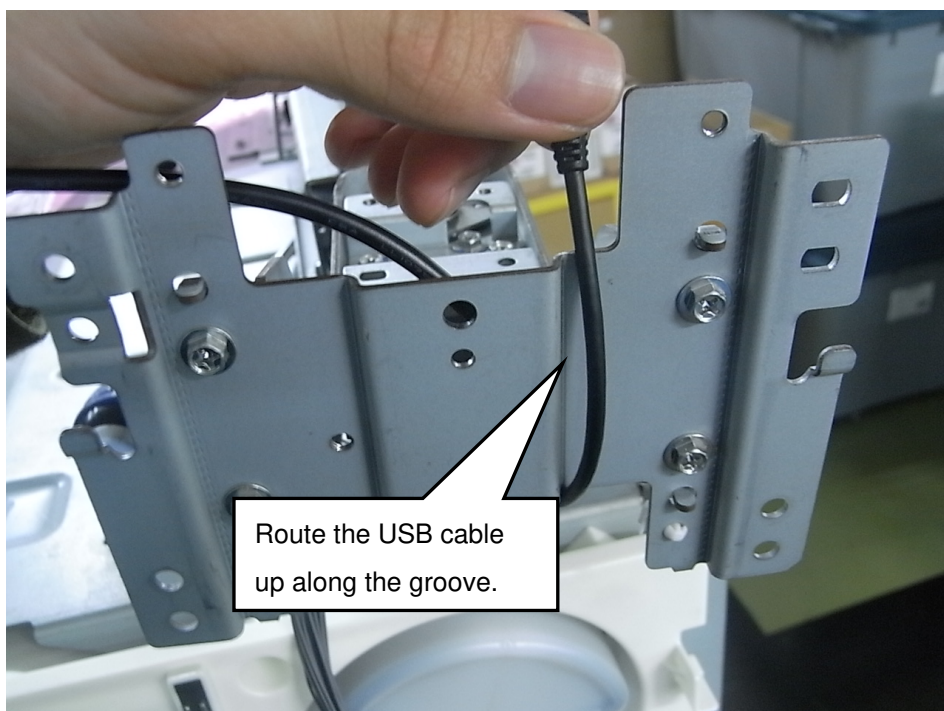
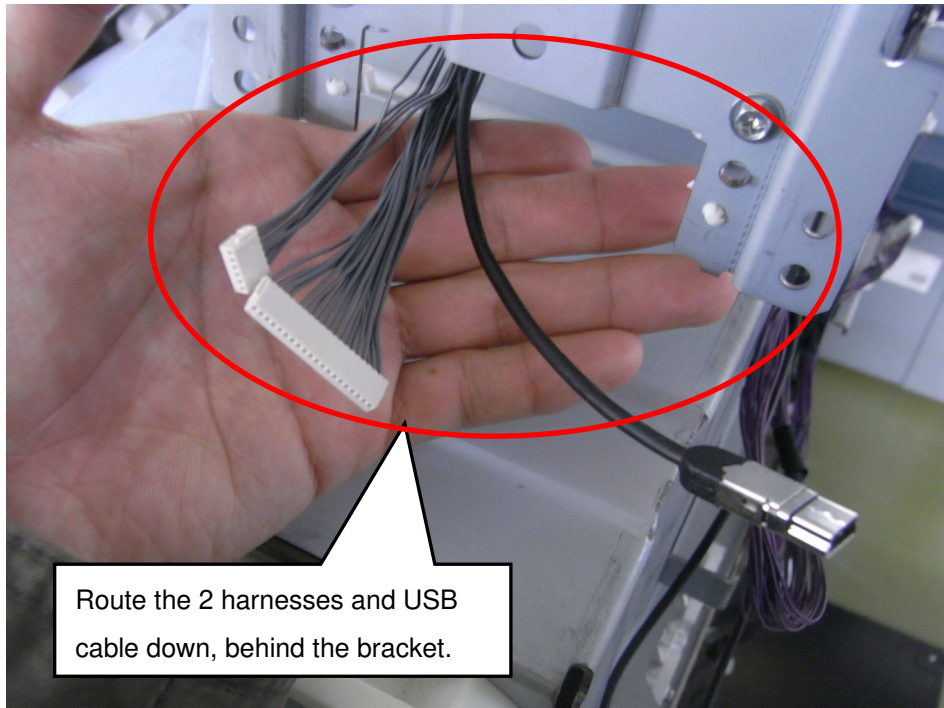


Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 26-Dec-13

No.: RD179047

9. Place the cover removed in Step 4 onto the exposed part of the arm.
10. At the end of the arm, route the 2 harnesses and USB cable down. Then, route the USB cable upward along the groove on the bracket.



11. Hang the operation panel [A] at the upper holes on the back of the panel. (This makes the panel hang lower.)

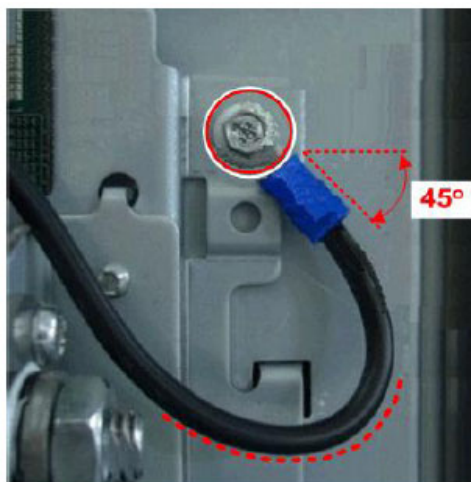
[NOTE] Work carefully to avoid pinching the USB cable.



12. Attach the ground wire at the upper right corner.
- The ground wire should be attached at a 45 degree angle.
 - Secure enough slack so that the wire is curved.

Important

You must use the accessory short, flathead screws here. If you use longer screws, they may damage the operation panel in front of the plate.





Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 26-Dec-13

No.: RD179047

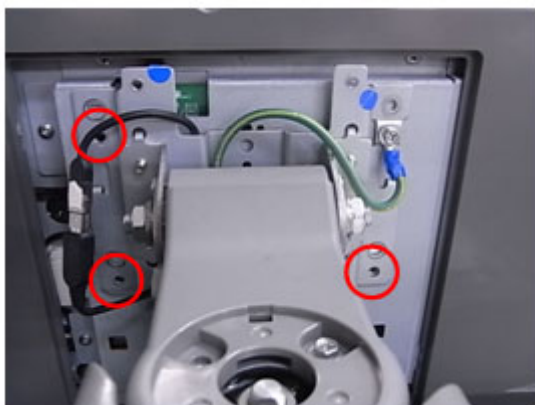
13. Use flathead screws to attach the operation panel:

[A] Right side ( x1)

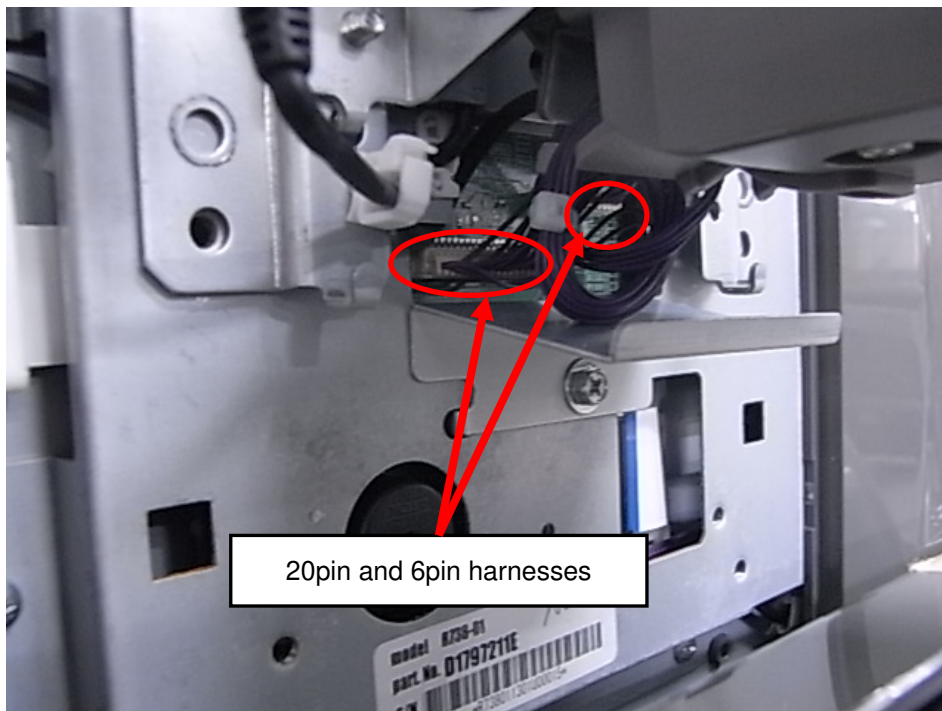
[B] Left side ( x2)

Important

You must use the accessory short, flathead screws here. If you use longer screws, they may damage the operation panel in front of the plate.



14. Connect the 20pin and 6pin harnesses to the operation panel.

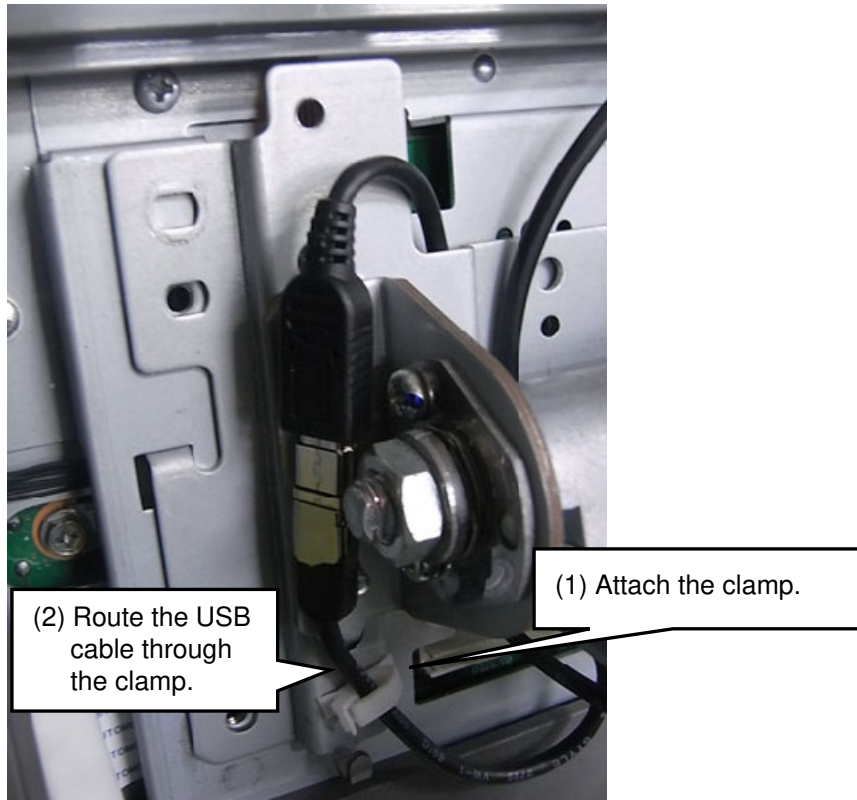



Model: BR-C1 (D179)

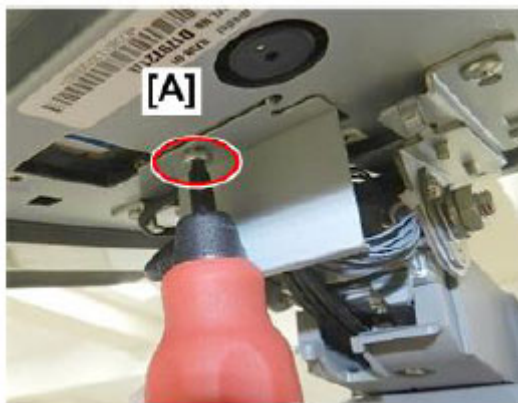
Date: 26-Dec-13

No.: RD179047

15. Attach the white clamp to the bracket, and route the USB cable and connect the USB cables.



16. Use a stubby driver to attach the harness shield plate [A] ( x1).



17. Check behind the operation panel to make sure that the harnesses are neatly tucked behind the shield plate.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 26-Dec-13


No.: RD179047

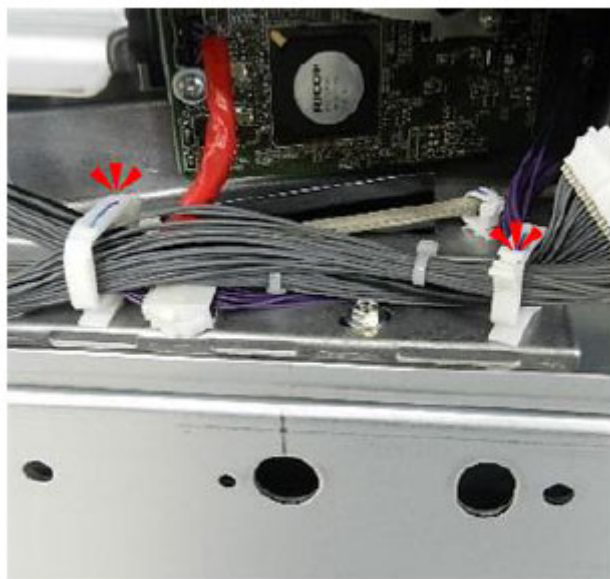
18. Attach the curved bracket [A] on the top ( x2).



19. Use a stubby driver to attach the flat bracket on the bottom ( x2).



20. Before you re-attach the right cover, make sure to lock the clamps ( x2).



Reissued: 29-Jul-14

Model: Model BR-C1	Date: 30-Jan-14	No.: RD179052b
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: SC453/SC460		Prepared by: S. Tomoe	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC453 (Paper Transfer Roller Error) occurs in a low temp / low humidity (LL) operation environment, particularly when the machine is run from a cold start.

If the machine is run without replacing with a new bias roller after experiencing SC453, the resistance of the bias roller will continue to increase and cause SC460 as a result of unexpectedly high voltage applied to the bias roller.

CAUSE

1. The default threshold value for posting SC453, which is judged by detecting the voltage applied to the PTR, was set low. In a LL operation environment, the voltage easily increases and exceeds the threshold.
2. The threshold of the bias roller resistance level was set strict, which had increased the chances of causing SC453/SC460.

SOLUTION

1. The default values of the following SPs will be changed from "5.80" to "7.0" starting from February 2014 production.

SP Number	Current default value	New default value
SP 2-380-005	5.80	7.00
SP 2-381-005	5.80	7.00
SP 2-382-005	5.80	7.00
SP 2-383-005	5.80	7.00
SP 2-384-005	5.80	7.00
SP 2-385-005	5.80	7.00

Reissued: 29-Jul-14

Model: Model BR-C1	Date: 30-Jan-14	No.: RD179052b
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

CUT-IN SERIAL NUMBER

Model Code	Serial Number	Model Code	Serial Number	Model Code	Serial Number
D17917	E804C300001~	D17967	E804C270001~	D17961	E804C220001~
D17957	E803CA60064, E804C260001~	D18067	E814C370001~	D18061	E814C220001~
D18057	E814C160023~	D18167	E824C170005, E824C170008~	D18161	E824C220001~
D18157	E824C160015~				

- If the machine experiences SC453/SC460, change to the above SP settings and replace with the following modified bias roller:

P/N: D1799500 (ROLLER:OPPOSED:PAPER:ASS'Y)

NOTE: The above modified bias roller IS NOT a temporary fix.

Bias rollers registered with p/n: D1799500 have the correct resistance and are no different in quality to the bias rollers that will be available as a regular service part in Sep 2014.

D1799500 does not have to be replaced when the bias roller becomes available as a regular service part.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 31-Jan-14	No.: RD179053
Subject: Field Modification for SC720-75		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

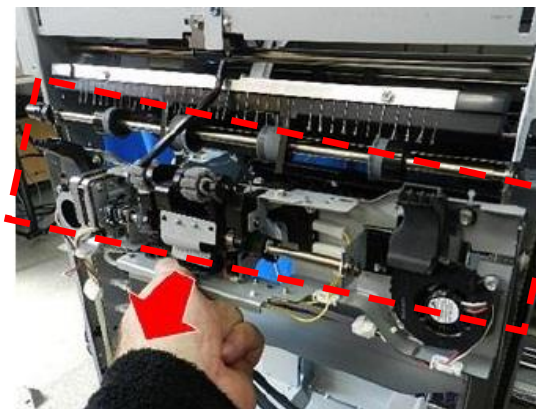
SC720-75 (Finisher: Drag drive motor error)

CAUSE

The Drag Roller Unit is slightly arched due to a fault in the assembling process at the factory.

This slight arch prevents the cam from stopping at its home position and causes the TE (trailing edge) press-down levers and the cam to contact in the wrong position.

As a result, the TE press-down levers do not function properly and the sheets are fed on top of the levers instead of below the levers, generating Jam122 followed by SC720-75.



AFFECTED UNITS

The finishers could be affected in the following ways:

- Installed with a defective (arched) Drag Roller Unit
- Incorrect DIP SW2-1 setting on the Finisher main board. (The correct setting is "OFF".)
- Both of the above

NOTE: DIP SW2-1 setting could be set to ON. This is because factory adjustments were made to compensate for the irregular output, which took place at the time when the factory had not yet been aware of the unexpected slight arch in the Drag Roller Unit.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 31-Jan-14

No.: RD179053

The table below describes the affected units by production month.

	Drag Roller Unit	DIP SW Setting
All units manufactured in June 2013	Bad	Possibly bad
All units manufactured in July 2013	Good	Possibly Bad
40 units manufactured on Aug 1st, 2013		

*** Units manufactured starting from Aug 2nd are not affected in any way.**

ACTION

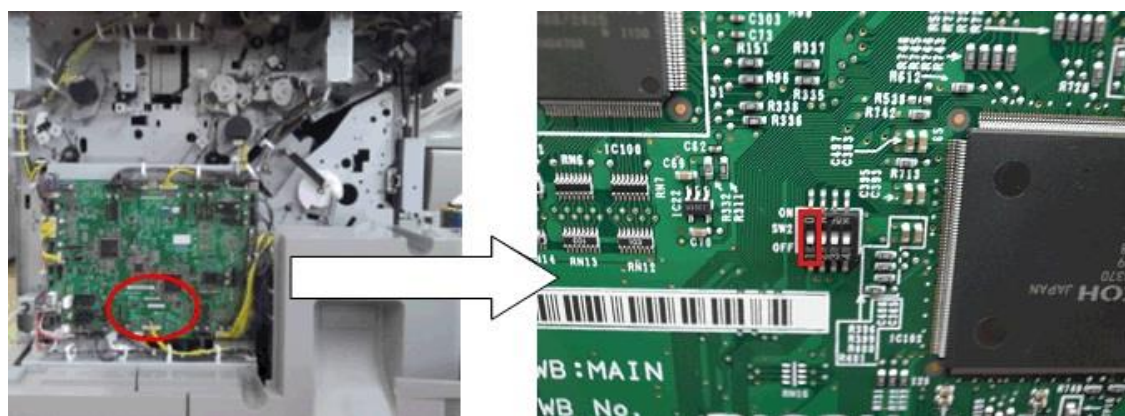
Check the s/n of the Finisher SR5050 / Booklet Finisher SR5060 on your next service visit.

- If the unit is of June production, make another visit and set DIP SW2-1 (far left) on the main board to "OFF" and replace the Drag Roller Unit.
(Work time: approx 40 min)

Part Number: D1799903

Description: Drag Roller Unit for Rework

- If the unit is of July or August 1st production, set DIP SW2-1 (far left) on the main board to "OFF".
(Work time: approx 10 min)



Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 31-Jan-14

No.: RD179053

REWORK PROCEDURE

How to identify the production month from the s/n:

The s/n of the finisher is shown on a label attached to the location indicated by the red circle in the photo below.



(Example) Serial Number: E843E**6**10001

The 6th figure from the left (indicated in red) represents the production month. In this example, the unit is of June production. "7" would indicate July production.

For units manufactured in June 2013:

Replace the Drag Roller Unit.

The procedure is in the following section of the Booklet Finisher SR5060, Finisher SR5050 field service manual:

Replacement and Adjustment > Common Procedures > Drag Roller Unit

After replacing the Drag Roller Unit, do the following check procedure.

1. Connect the Finisher to the mainframe and turn on the power. Confirm proper initialization process. If a problem occurs in the initialization process, the machine will display JAM122. Confirm proper connection of the harnesses connected to the following parts.
 - * Paper Height Sensor (trailing edge)
 - * TE (trailing edge) press-down levers Sensor
 - * Drag Roller HP Sensor
 - * Drag roller drive motor
 - * Drag roller motor
2. Confirm proper function of the Exit Fan Motor with SP6-242-48 (Finisher Output Check Exit Fan Motor). If a problem occurs in the output check, the machine will display SC720-77. Confirm proper connection of the harness connected to the Exit Fan Motor.

For units manufactured in July and on August 1st:

Set DIP SW2-1 (far left) on the Main Board to OFF.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 31-Jan-14

No.: RD179053

Serial Number List of Affected Units by Region

RAC: Total 740 machines

No.	Product	Serial No. from-to
1	Booklet Finisher SR5060	E843E6100 01-13
2		E843E6100 15-18
3		E843E6100 20-58
4		E843E7100 01-20
5		E843E7100 22-64
6		E843E7100 66-70
7		E843E7100 72-77
8		E843E7100 79-110
9	Finisher SR5050	E853E6100 01-63
10		E853E6100 65-85
11		E853E6100 87-113
12		E853E6101 15-129
13		E853E6101 131-144
14		E853E6101 147-172
15		E853E6101 175-187
16		E853E6101 189-194
17		E853E6101 196-198
18		E853E6102 01-206
19		E853E6102 208-228
20		E853E6102 230-232
21		E853E7100 01-87
22		E853E7100 89-120
23		E853E7101 22
24		E853E7101 124-127

No.	Product	Serial No. from-to
25	Finisher SR5050	E853E7101 29
26		E853E7101 31
27		E853E7101 34
28		E853E7101 136-137
29		E853E7101 139-180
30		E853E7101 182-183
31		E853E7101 185-200
32		E853E7101 202-211
33		E853E7101 213
34		E853E7101 215-224
35		E853E7101 226-229
36		E853E7101 231-240
37		E853E7101 242-251
38		E853E7101 253-255
39		E853E7101 257-282
40		E853E7101 284-286
41		E853E7101 288
42		E853E7101 290-296
43		E853E7101 298-306
44		E853E7101 308-321
45		E853E7101 323-343
46		E853E7101 345-350
47		E853E7101 352-360
48		E853E8100 01-28

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 31-Jan-14

No.: RD179053

RE: Total 146 machines

No.	Product	Serial No. from-to	No.	Product	Serial No. from-to
1	Booklet Finisher SR5060	E843E620002	35	Finisher SR5050	E853E6200 61-63
2		E843E620005	36		E853E6200 65-67
3		E843E620009	37		E853E6200 69-70
4		E843E620011	38		E853E620074
5		E843E6200 16-17	39		E853E620076
6		E843E620020	40		E853E6200 78-79
7		E843E6200 22-24	41		E853E620081
8		E843E620029	42		E853E620083
9		E843E6200 31-32	43		E853E620085
10		E843E6200 35-42	44		E853E720001
11		E843E6200 44-45	45		E853E720003
12		E843E620047	46		E853E7200 07-08
13		E843E720003	47		E853E720011
14		E843E7200 06-08	48		E853E720014
15		E843E7200 10-14	49		E853E720016
16		E843E7200 16-17	50		E853E7200 18-29
17		E843E7200 19-24	51		E853E7200 31-36
18		E843E7200 26-30	52		E853E720039
19	Finisher SR5050	E853E6200 03-06	53		E853E720041
20		E853E620008	54		E853E7200 45-51
21		E853E620011	55		E853E720053
22		E853E620015	56		E853E7200 55-57
23		E853E620017	57		E853E720060
24		E853E620019	58		E853E7200 62-63
25		E853E620022	59		E853E7200 65-66
26		E853E620026	60		E853E7200 68-69
27		E853E620029	61		E853E720072
28		E853E6200 31-32	62		E853E7200 74-75
29		E853E6200 34-36	63		E853E720078
30		E853E6200 42-43	64		E853E7200 80-84
31		E853E620046	65		E853E7200 86-87
32		E853E6200 52-53	66		E853E7200 90-92
33		E853E6200 55-56			
34		E853E6200 58-59			

Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 31-Jan-14

No.: RD179053

RA: Total 29 machines

No.	Product	Serial No. from-to
1	Booklet Finisher SR5060	E843E6200 03-04
2		E843E620006
3		E843E620014
4		E843E620021
5		E843E6200 26-28
6		E843E620034
7		E843E720005
8		E843E720009
9	Finisher SR5050	E853E620007
10		E853E620016
11		E853E620021
12		E853E620023
13		E853E620025
14		E853E620027
15		E853E620028
16		E853E620038
17		E853E620040
18		E853E620045
19		E853E620048
20		E853E620072
21		E853E620075
22		E853E620082
23		E853E620084
24		E853E720015
25		E853E720017

Model: Model BR-C1		Date: 04-Feb-14	No.: RD179054
Subject: Service Manual Correction		Prepared by: S. Tomoe	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following to your service manual.

Installation > Main Machine> Check and Adjust Image Areas after Installing or Moving>
Main Scan/Sub Scan Registration Adjustment

Page 124:

[Current]

7. Use the averaged value calculated in Step 7 to adjust the setting of SP1502-001.
 - The calculated value is added to the current setting of SP1501-001.
 - For example, if the current value of SP1501-001 is "1.0" mm, and the calculated value is "0.2", then you should enter "1.2" (mm).

[Correct]

7. Use the averaged value calculated in Step 6 to adjust the setting of SP1502-001.
 - The calculated value is added to the current setting of SP1502-001.
 - For example, if the current value of SP1502-001 is "1.0" mm, and the calculated value is "0.2", then you should enter "1.2" (mm).

Page 126:

[Current]

1. After completing the adjustments, do SP2109-003 Pattern #14, and then print 5 Trimming Area patterns **on both sides** of each A3 sheet.
 - Measure ① and ⑤ for the front side, just as you did above, and then measure ③ and ⑥ for the back side as shown in the diagram above.
 - The measurements for ①, ③ should be 4±0.3 mm.
 - If the each value for ⑤, ⑥ is 2.0±0.1 and the averaged value 2.0±0.3, this is ideal and no further adjustment is required. [Go to Step 15.](#)
 - If ①, ⑤ are not within these ranges, repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#)
 - If 3,6 are not within range, go to [Step 10](#)

Model: Model BR-C1

Date: 04-Feb-14

No.: RD179054

[Correct]

1. After completing the adjustments, do SP2109-003 Pattern #14, and then print 5 Trimming Area patterns **on both sides** of each A3 sheet.
 - Measure ① and ⑤ for the front side, just as you did above, and then measure ③ and ⑥ for the back side as shown in the diagram above.
 - The measurements for ①, ③ should be 4 ± 0.3 mm.
 - If the each value for ⑤, ⑥ is 2.0 ± 0.1 and the averaged value 2.0 ± 0.3 , this is ideal and no further adjustment is required. ~~Go to Step 15.~~
 - If ①, ⑤ are not within these ranges, repeat this procedure from Step 2 on page 123.
 - If ③, ⑥ are not within range, go to next step.

Model: BR-C1 (D179)		Date: 12-Feb-14	No.: RD179055
Subject: Part Information- DRUM Knob fastening tool		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

The following part was added as an individual service part.

Reason: To prevent drum scratching caused by narrower PG.

Fastening the drum knob incompletely will cause the drum cleaning unit to apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG at the front side. Then, developer piled up on the Mag roller will scratch the drum.

This tool assists with the tightening drum knob completely, because the drum knob might be incompletely tightened when it is done without the tool.

New P/N	Description	Q'ty
D1792445	KNOB:TORQUE LIMITER MECHANICAL CLUTCH:ASS'Y	1



Add D1792445

NOTE:

Precondition

When you install the drum and fasten the drum knob with the tool, the Drum Cleaning Unit should not be installed on PCDU.

If the drum knob is loosened with the drum cleaning unit installed, make sure to remove the drum cleaning unit, and then fasten the knob.

Fastening the drum knob with the drum cleaning unit installed will cause the drum cleaning unit to apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG at the front side.

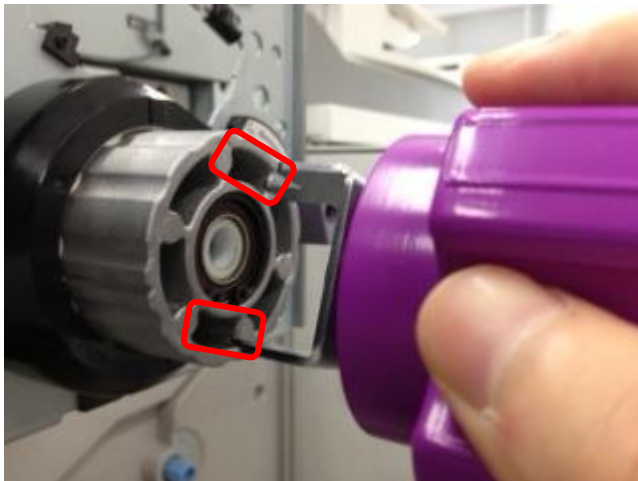
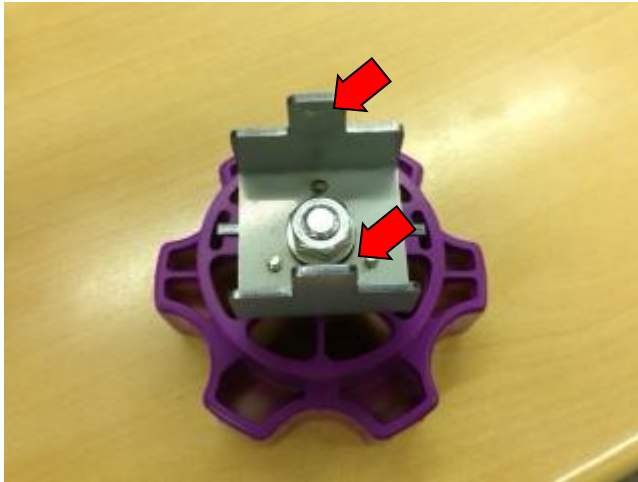
Model: BR-C1 (D179)

Date: 12-Feb-14

No.: RD179055

Procedure to fasten the drum knob with the tool

1. Insert the tool into the drum knob.

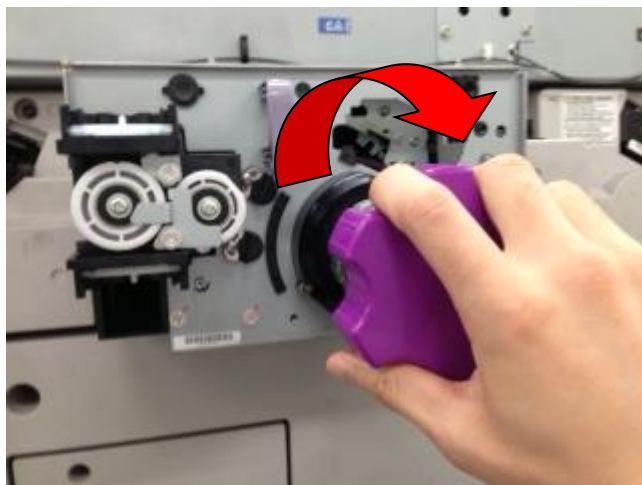


Model: BR-C1 (D179)

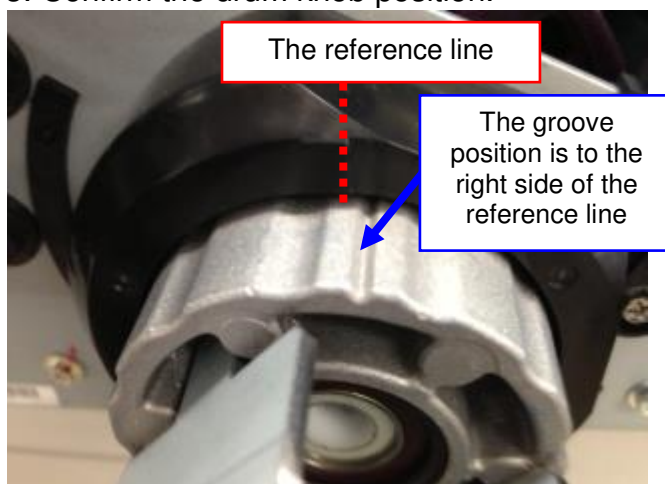
Date: 12-Feb-14

No.: RD179055

2. Turn the drum knob clockwise until the tool runs idle.



3. Confirm the drum knob position.



(Detailed information about the correct drum knob position is in RG178128d)

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Notes on Handling PCDUs to prevent drum scratching		Prepared by: H. Kawamura	
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the correct handling procedure of the PCDU* to prevent scratches on the drum, which occurs when the PG* is narrower at the front side of the drum than the rear side.

NOTE * PCDU includes the photoconductive drums and the development units.
 * PG is the gap between the drum and the development rollers

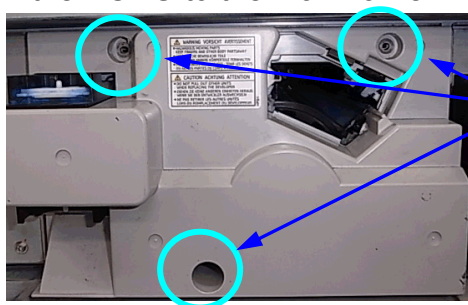
1. Primary Considerations When Handling the PCDU

Take note of the information in the following section to avoid the problems listed below.

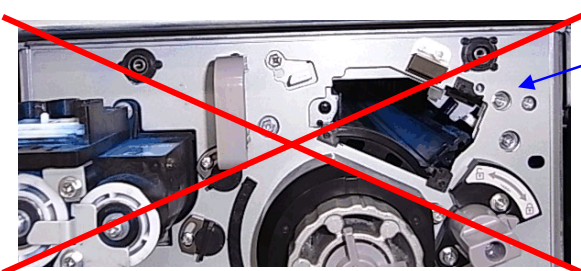
- 1) Different density between left and right sides on a page
- 2) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
- 3) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
- 4) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG

1-1. Confirming Attachment of the Inner Cover

The Inner Cover must always be fastened with the 3 screws circled in blue in the photo below when in operation. Note that these screws not only function to hold the cover but fix the PCDU to the mainframe.



Confirm complete fastening of the 3 screws.



Never operate the machine without the Inner Cover or the screws.

The development unit will be positioned incorrectly when operated without the Inner Cover and the screws, causing scratches on the drum surface and uneven image density.

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5
Date: 06-Dec-10
No.: RG178128d

1-2. Confirming Correct Installation of the Developer Unit

- Proper engagement of the drum internal and drum drive external gears -

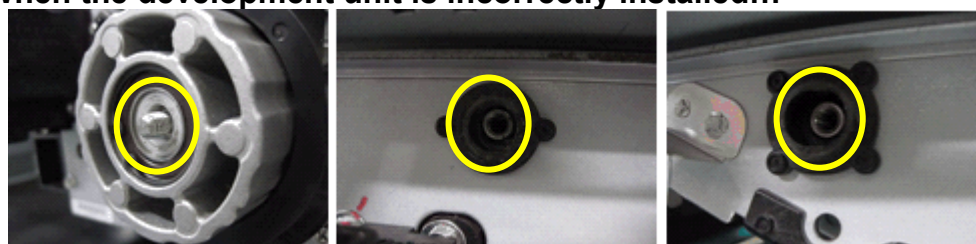
Make sure the development unit is correctly installed by checking the appearance of the knob and the screw holes.

When the development unit is correctly installed...

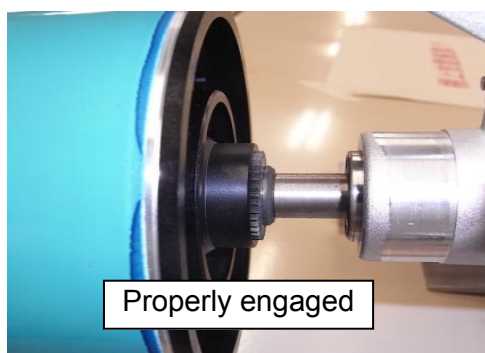


The surface of the knob and the adjacent area (black-colored) is almost flush, as shown in the left photo. Also, the screw holes for attaching the inner cover should be clearly visible as shown in the center and right photos.

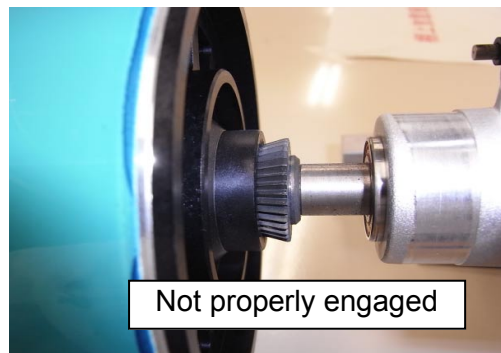
When the development unit is incorrectly installed...



The surface of the knob is clearly protruding against the adjacent area (black-colored) and the screw holes are sunk in and are not clearly visible, as shown in the photos above. In this case, the unit is bounced back towards the front side because the drum internal and drum drive external gears are not properly engaged as shown below.



Properly engaged



Not properly engaged



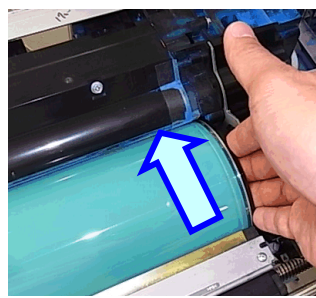
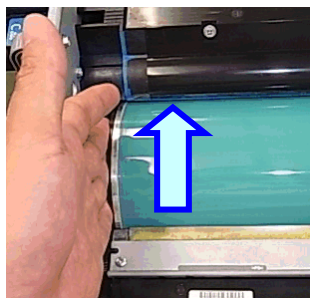
Drum internal gear



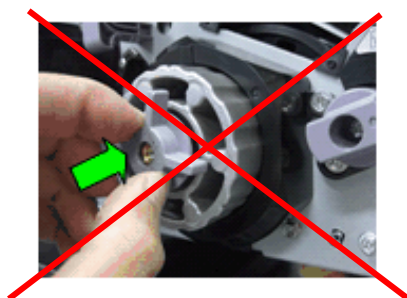
Drum drive external gear

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5
Date: 06-Dec-10
No.: RG178128d

If the development unit is not correctly installed, pull out the PCDU and slightly reposition the drum so that the internal and external gears are engaged properly.



Do not attempt to forcefully fasten the (cross-shaped) drawer stop knob by shoving in the unit. Doing so will NOT help install the unit completely but will only damage the teeth of the internal gear.



When the gears are not engaged properly, the drum cleaning unit pushes the drum towards the direction in which the PG is narrowed. Printing in this condition will cause toner to adhere to the development rollers and generate scratches on the drum surface.

The following SCs may occur if the drum surface has been scratched and reveals the aluminum substrate.

SC error name	Color	SC code
Development bias: high voltage error	K	320
	C	321
	M	322
	Y	323

If the above SC occurs and heavy scratches are observed on the drum surface, replace the drum with a new one.

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5

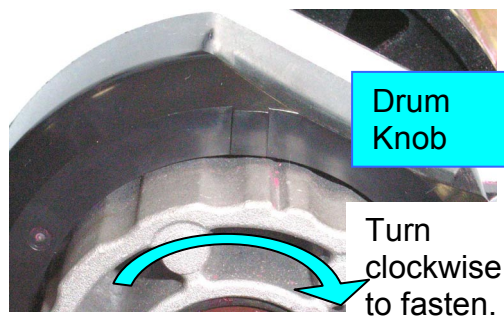
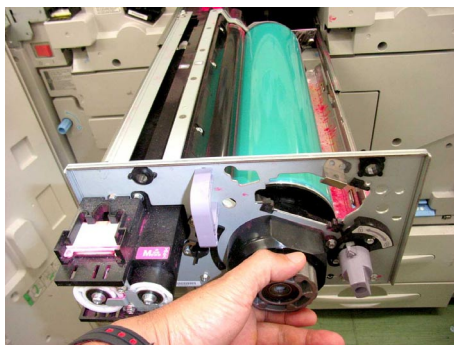
Date: 06-Dec-10

No.: RG178128d

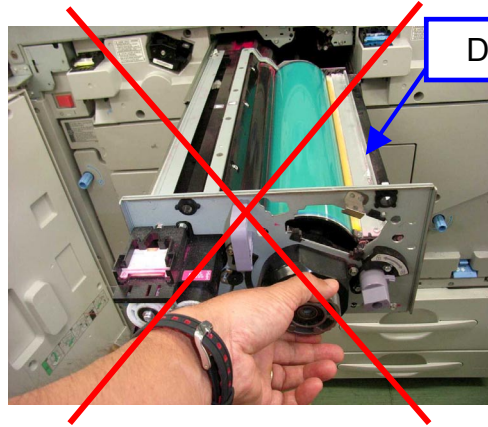
2. Correct Procedures for Fastening the Drum Knob

Take note of the information in the following section to avoid the problems listed below.

- 1) Different density between left and right sides on a page
 - 2) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
 - 3) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
 - 4) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG
- Always pull out the development unit and remove the drum cleaner when fastening the drum knob.
 - Never attempt to further fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaning unit is installed.



Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the development unit is installed.
Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaning unit is installed.



If the drum knob is loosened with the drum cleaning unit installed, make sure to remove the drum cleaning unit, and then fasten the knob.

Fastening the drum knob with the drum cleaning unit installed will cause the drum cleaning unit to apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG at the front side.

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13

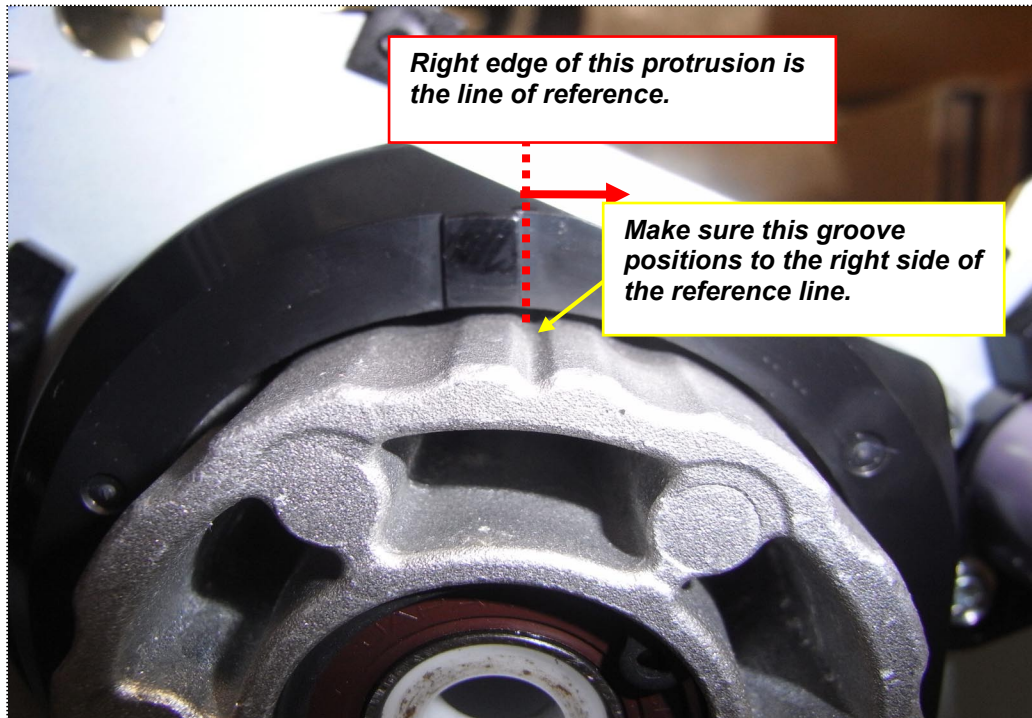
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5

Date: 06-Dec-10

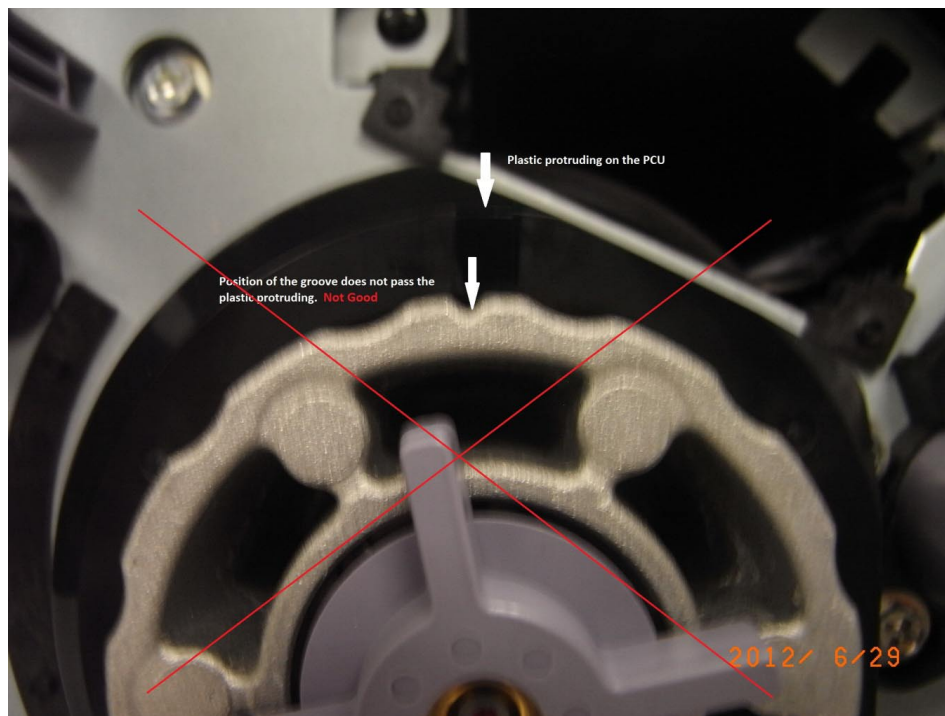
No.: RG178128d

Tighten the Drum Knob so that the groove on the Drum Knob goes past the plastic protrusion on the PCDU as shown in the photo below.

Note: Turn the drum knob until it stops and cannot be further tightened.



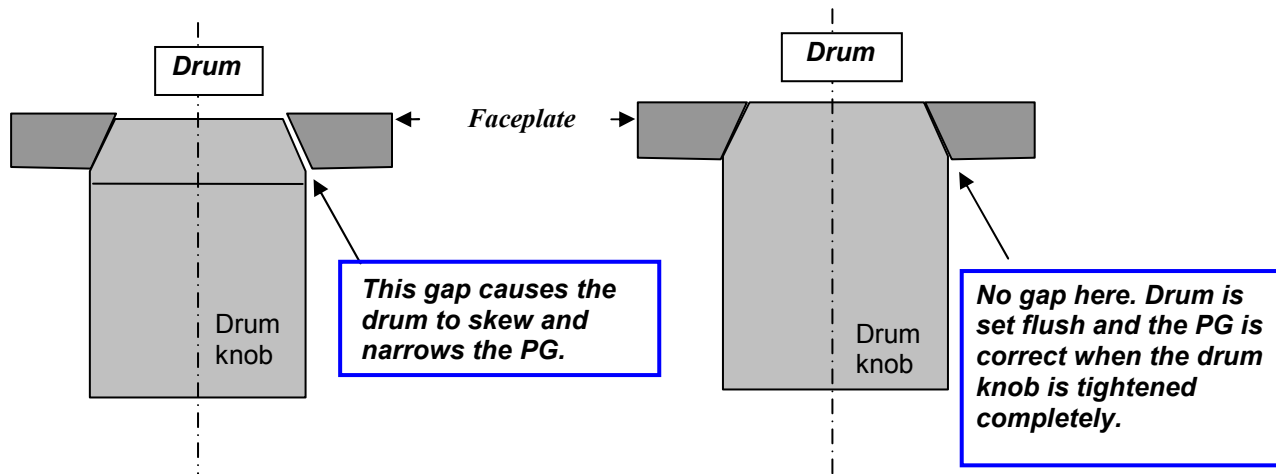
Correct Drum Knob Position



Incorrect Drum Knob Position

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5
Date: 06-Dec-10
No.: RG178128d

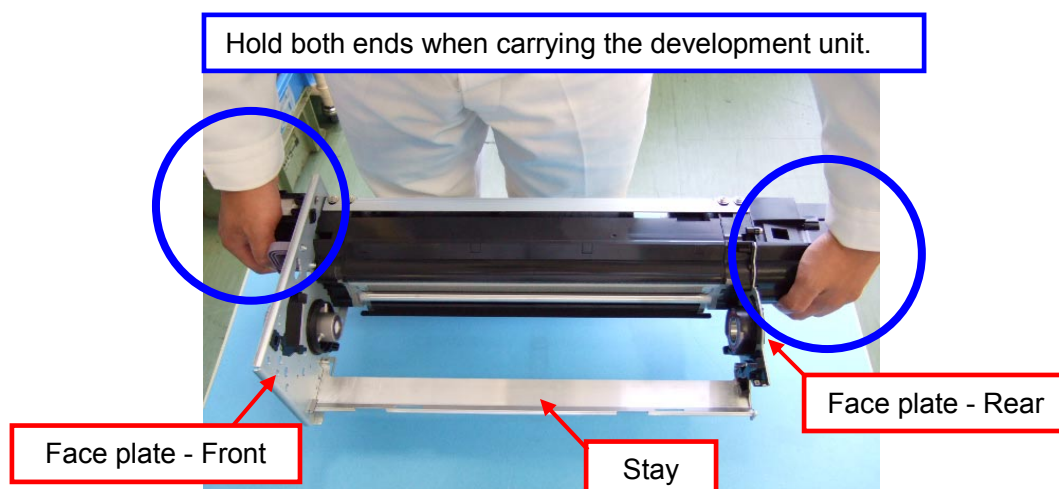
Diagrams showing the drum knob position

[Incompletely tightened drum knob]
[Completely tightened drum knob]


3. Handling the Development Unit

Take note of the information in the following section to avoid the problems listed below.

- 1) Variation in image density
 - 2) Different density between left and right sides on a page
 - 3) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
 - 4) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
 - 5) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG
- Always hold the prescribed locations when handling the development unit.
 - Never apply external pressure to the front and rear plates and the stay.



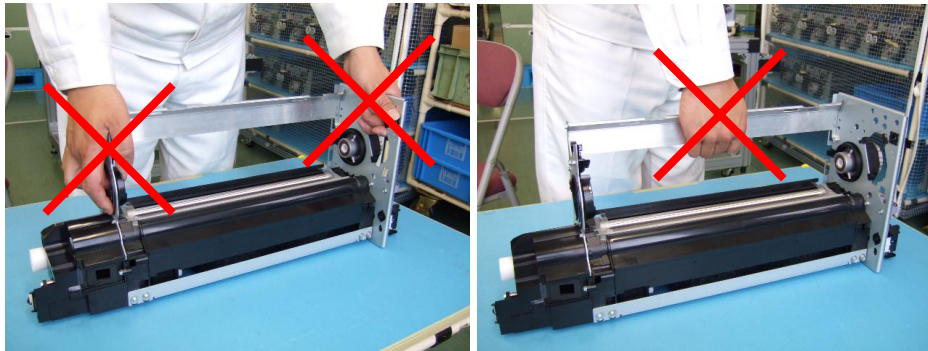
Do not grip the face plates or the stay.

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13

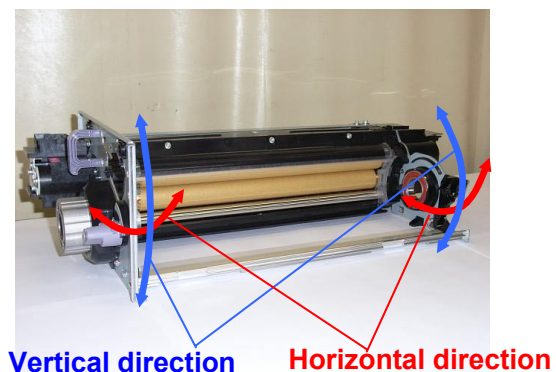
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5

Date: 06-Dec-10

No.: RG178128d



Applying external pressure will deform the front and rear plates in vertical and horizontal directions, resulting in fluctuation of the PG.



4. Procedure: Remove toner adhesion on **Mg sleeve** that causes drum scratches



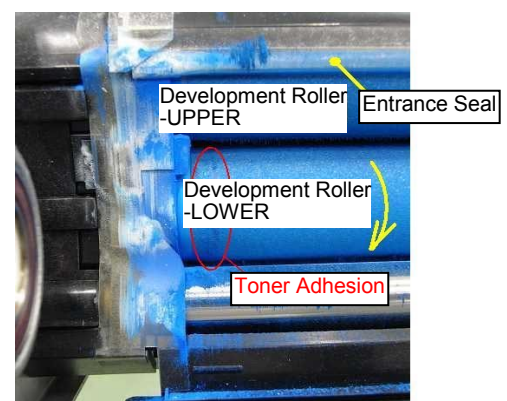
If the drum knob is not tightened completely, the PG will be narrower. As a result, drum scratching occurs. With toner adhered on the Mg sleeve, do the following procedure to repair the Mg sleeve so that you are able to use the development unit.

Step 1. Stick packing tape against the surface of the development rollers to remove toner.

- 1-1. Remove the developer from the unit.
- 1-2. Pull out the development unit and remove the drum cleaning unit and OPC drum.
- 1-3. Rotate the development rollers downwards using your fingers until the developer is completely poured out.

Note

- Be careful not to pull the top cover entrance seal when rotating the development rollers.
- Working with gloves is recommended to prevent oil on your fingers from adhering to the rollers. Make

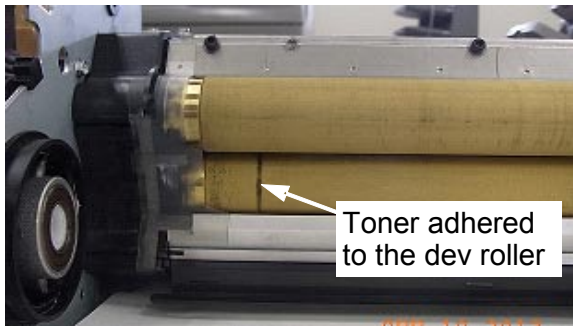


Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d
---	-----------------	----------------

sure to thoroughly wash your hands in advance if gloves are not available.

- 1-4. Stick the packing tape against the surface of the development rollers and peel off the toner. Repeat this procedure. (Vacuuming the toner in advance will make this process easier.)



NOTE

- Make sure the packing tape adhesives do not adhere to the development rollers.
- NEVER apply solvent to remove toner from the development rollers. Solvent will dissolve the toner, which will then adhere to the development rollers even more strongly.
- Make sure to completely remove toner adhered to the development rollers. Toner will build up on any toner particles remaining on the development roller.

Step 2. Set the drum and the drum cleaning unit, and install the development unit in the mainframe.

Scratches on the drum surface may be observed in areas corresponding to the toner adhesion on the development rollers. Replace with a new drum if scratches are confirmed.

Notes on Fastening the Drum Knob. (Reference P.4 "2. Correct Procedures for Fastening the Drum Knob")

- Make sure the drum cleaning unit is not installed when setting the drum and fastening the knob.
- Turn the drum knob clockwise and check that fastening is complete.
- DO NOT 'loosen → fasten' the drum knob after installing the cleaning unit. Doing so will reduce the PG at the front side.

Step 3. Pour in the developer, and execute Process Control (SP 3-820-002).

Step 4. Print out 2 full-bleed solid images (on A4/LT-Portrait) for the required color.

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5

Date: 06-Dec-10

No.: RG178128d

Step 5. Check if the density differs between the front and rear sides of the full-bleed solid image by visual appearance.

- If density differs between the front and rear sides, do Step 6.

Step 6. Check for toner adhesion after printing.

6-1. Print 1000 pages of low pixel density images; density approximately 5%.

6-2. Pull out the development unit, and check for any scratches on the drum surface.

6-3. Remove the drum cleaning unit and the drum, and check for any toner adhesion on the development rollers.

If toner is not adhered to the development rollers:

a. And if the front and rear sides appear to be the same density, the drum has no problem and is usable.

→ Toner adhesion is expected to have been caused by 'incorrect fastening of the drum knob'.

b. And if the front side appears dense, print another 4000 pages. If toner adhesion does not recur, the drum has no problem and is usable.

→ Toner adhesion is expected to have been caused by 'incorrect fastening of the drum knob'.

If toner is adhered to the development rollers, PG may be exceeding the specification.

* In this case, RCL requests you to send the affected development unit to RPS-Katsuta for investigation.

Reissued: 15-May-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 05-Mar-14	No.: RD179057a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Option IPDS		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Option IPDS**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>8.615</i>	<i>D7265712A</i>	<i>June 2015 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
8.597	D7265712	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

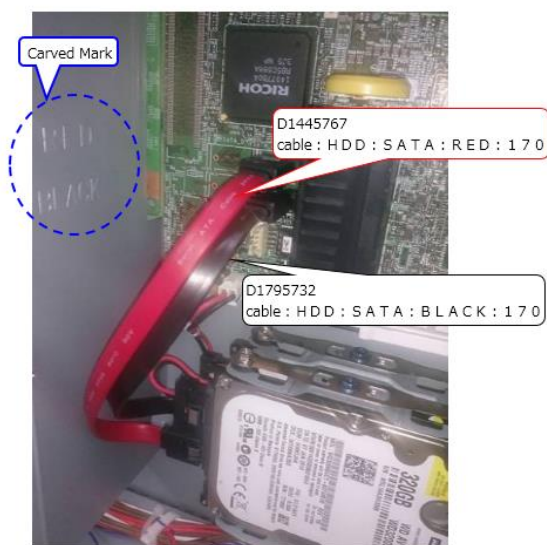
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>8.615</i>	<p><i>Symptom corrected:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>When printing a job that includes a 2-D barcode, such as a QR code, PDF417, or Data Matrix, after white text is drawn, the barcode seems to not be printed because it is drawn by using the same white color that the text was drawn in.</i> <i>When printing a job that includes a table by using IPDS, part of the table might be filled in with dark gray.</i> <i>When printing image data by using IPDS, the error "IPDS exception X 0392..01" occurs and then the subsequent pages are not printed.</i> <p><i>Other changes:</i> <i>The following peripheral is available.</i> <i>- Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100</i></p>
8.597	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1		Date: 05-Mar-14	No.: RD179058
Subject: Temporary change of Controller-HDD connecting cable		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

NOTICE:

The Black cable connecting the controller and HDD was temporarily changed to a Red cable, because the production at the vendor ran short.

Regular production



Red cable p/n: D1445767 (x1)
Black cable p/n: D1795732 (x1)

Temporary production



Red cable p/n: D1445767 (x2)



Model: BR-C1

Date: 05-Mar-14

No.: RD179058

S/N of the affected units by model and region

NA

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17957	E804C260019	D18157	E824C260001
D17957	E804C260020	D18157	E824C260002
D17957	E804C260021	D18157	E824C260003
D17957	E804C260022	D18157	E824C260004
D17957	E804C260023	D18157	E824C260005
D17957	E804C260024	D18157	E824C260006
D17957	E804C260025	D18157	E824C260007
D17957	E804C260026	D18157	E824C260008
D17957	E804C260027	D18157	E824C260009
D17957	E804C260028	D18157	E824C260010
D17957	E804C260029	D18157	E824C260011
D17957	E804C260030	D18157	E824C260012
D17957	E804C260031	D18157	E824C260013
D17957	E804C260032	D18157	E824C260014
D17957	E804C260033		Total: 14
D17957	E804C260034		
D17957	E804C260035		
D17957	E804C260036		
D17957	E804C260037		
D17957	E804C260038		
D17957	E804C260039		
D17957	E804C260040		
D17957	E804C260041		
D17957	E804C260042		
D17957	E804C260043		
D17957	E804C260044		
D17957	E804C260045		
D17957	E804C260046		
D17957	E804C260047		
D17957	E804C260048		
D17957	E804C260049		
D17957	E804C260050		
D17957	E804C260051		
D17957	E804C260052		
D17957	E804C260053		
	Total: 35		

Model: BR-C1

Date: 05-Mar-14

No.: RD179058

EU

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17967	E804C270014	D18167	E824C270015
D17967	E804C270015	D18167	E824C270016
D17967	E804C270016		Total: 2
D17967	E804C270017		
D17967	E804C270018		
D17967	E804C270019		
D17967	E804C270020		
D17967	E804C270021		
D17967	E804C270022		
D17967	E804C270023		
D17967	E804C270024		
D17967	E804C270025		
D17967	E804C270026		
D17967	E804C270027		
D17967	E804C270028		
D17967	E804C270029		
	Total: 16		

Reissued: 29-Aug-14

Model: BR-C1	Date: 05-Mar-14	No.: RD179059a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Drum lubricant near-end alert caused by jammed feeler		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Remaining life of the drum lubricant is plenty, but the system alerts near-end.

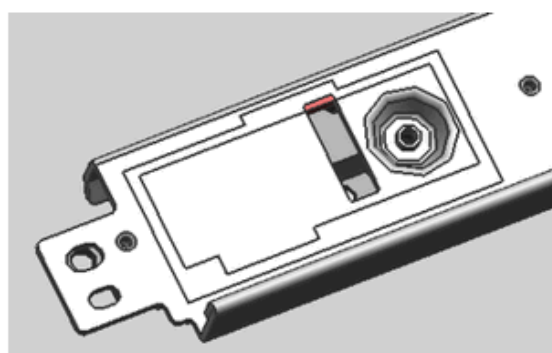
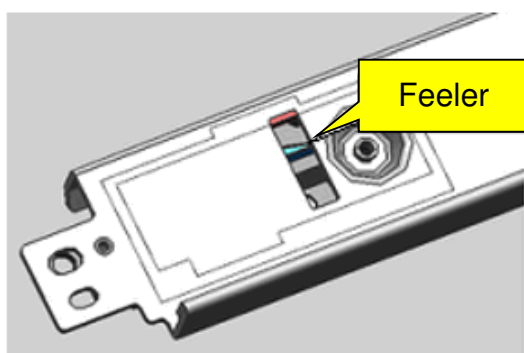
CAUSE

The feeler that detects lubricant near-end is stuck and causes the system to constantly detect and alert near-end status. This may happen if the drum lubrication components are removed in the wrong order. Removing the brush roller before the lubricant bar causes the lubricant bar to pop up and lock the feeler.



SOLUTION

1. Confirm the value in SP3-810-021 is NOT "0: Normal" (because the system is notifying a near-end status).
2. Remove the lubricant blade and the bracket attached with the two lubricant near-end sensors.
3. Place the bracket bottom-side-up on a table and check if the feeler is visible.
(The feeler is not visible, if stuck.)

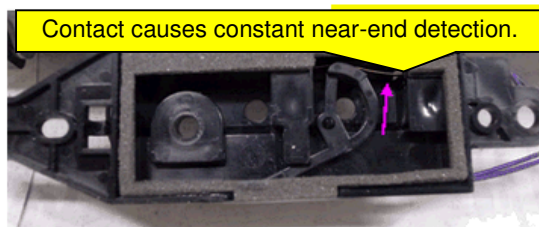


Reissued: 29-Aug-14

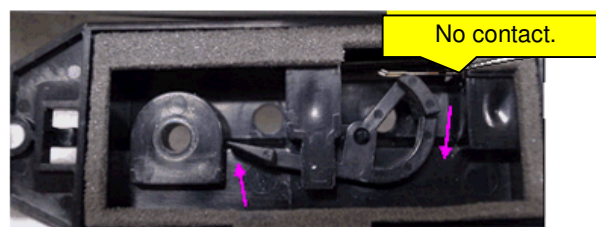
Model: BR-C1	Date: 05-Mar-14	No.: RD179059a
--------------	-----------------	----------------


If the feeler is stuck, correct its position.

Wrong position



Correct position



4. Reassemble the unit and confirm the value in SP3-810-021 is "0". 
If the value is "1" or "2", repeat step 2.
5. ***Clear the PM counter with the following procedure:***
 1. ***Turn off the machine power.***
 2. ***Open the front doors.***
 3. ***Turn on the machine power with the doors open.***
 4. ***Enter the SP mode and select SP4622-008 and reset the counter for the lubricant bar.***
 5. ***Close the front doors. (This resets the counter.)***
 6. ***Select SP3810-021 and confirm the value is "0".***
 7. ***Exit the SP mode to complete the procedure.***

Preventive measure

When removing the drum lubricant components, always remove in the following order as described in the FSM:

Lubricant Blade → Lubricant Bar → Brush roller

Reissued: 11-Dec-14

Model: MET-C1cde/MET-C1cde_SOP CH-C1/CH-C1 Pro/BR-C1/Z-C2/Z-C2_SOP/Leo-C1/Leo-P1	Date: 01-Jul-13	No.: RD149014b
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been changed or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Font EXP		Prepared by: N. Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important Information about Normal/Smart Panel Firmware Updates

- When updating machine firmware, make sure **NOT** to install Smart Panel supported firmware on a machine with a normal operation panel (and vice-versa). If you do, the machine may not function as designed and product warranty may not apply.
- To avoid this, when updating the firmware, make sure that the numbers next to "NEW" and "ROM" are **the same** on the operation panel.
- If you install the wrong firmware, repeat the update procedure and check the numbers mentioned above.

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Font EXP**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.00	D1495581	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.00	1st Mass production

Reissued: 11-Dec-14

Model: MET-C1cde/MET-C1cde_SOP CH-C1 Office/CH-C1 Pro/BR-C1/Z-C2/Z-C2_SOP/Leo-C1/Leo-P1	Date: 01-Jul-13	No.: RD149026b
--	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been changed or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PS3 Font		Prepared by: N. Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important Information about Normal/Smart Panel Firmware Updates

- When updating machine firmware, make sure **NOT** to install Smart Panel supported firmware on a machine with a normal operation panel (and vice-versa). If you do, the machine may not function as designed and product warranty may not apply.
- To avoid this, when updating the firmware, make sure that the numbers next to "NEW" and "ROM" are **the same** on the operation panel.
- If you install the wrong firmware, repeat the update procedure and check the numbers mentioned above.

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **PS3 Font**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.12	D6205681	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.12	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1		Date: 12-Mar-14	No.: RD179060
Subject: Procedures for Installing the GBC StreamPunch		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Procedures for installing the StreamPunch directly downstream of the D179/D180/D181

1. Overview

If you wish to install the GBC StreamPunch directly downstream of the **D179/D180/D181**, do the following:

1. Order the special parts described in the next section “2. Required Parts”.
2. Install the special parts according to the procedure described in section “3. Installation”.
3. This procedure is the same as the D074/D075/M044 copier/printer.

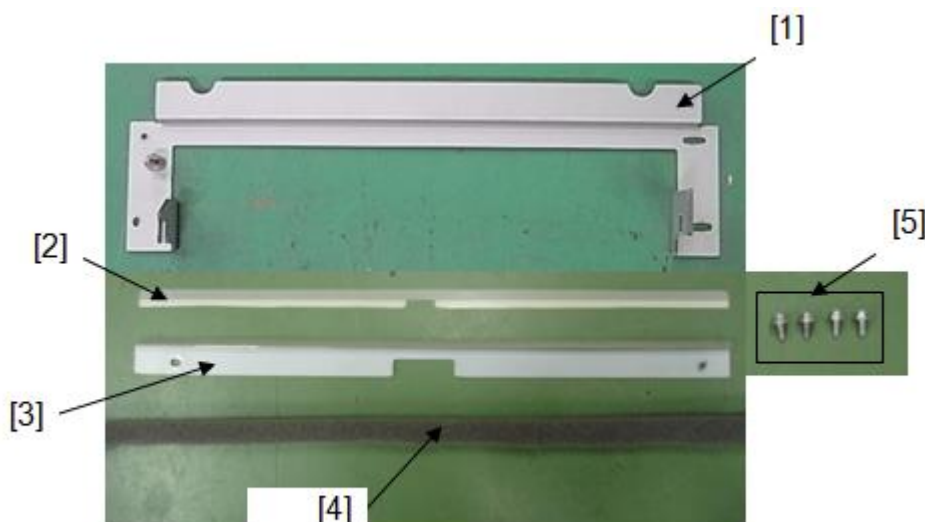
IMPORTANT

Never install the punch unit directly downstream of the main machine without using the special parts described in section 2 for the following reasons:

- 1. Possible jams**
- 2. Possible injuries to your hands if the D741 Decurler Unit (Decurl Unit DU5030) is installed and the door or the punch unit is open**

2. Required Parts

Make sure that you order the following special parts. Install these parts by following the installation procedure described in the next section “3. Installation.”



No.	P/N	Description	Q'ty	Note
[1]	M0774703	BRACKET:ADAPTER SECTION:GBC:PEEN	1	Required only when the D741 Decurler Unit is installed
[2]	G1785145	SHEET:GBC:UPPER	1	
[3]	M0774707	GUIDE PLATE:GBC:ASS'Y	1	
[4]	B8321371	SPACER CUSHION	1	
[5]	04514008N	TAPPING SCREW:4X8	4	

3. Installation

Installation Overview

- Step 1. Installing the exclusive bracket(s)
- Step 2. Removing the guide plate supplied with the GBC StreamPunch (if installed)
- Step 3. Installing the exclusive guide plate
- Step 4. Docking the GBC StreamPunch with the mainframe
- Step 5. Mainframe height adjustment

Step 1. Installing the exclusive bracket(s)

The bracket(s) you install in this step will differ depending on whether the D741 Decurler unit is installed on the mainframe or not.

- If the D741 Decurler Unit is installed on the main machine, use the special bracket.
(Case A)
- If the D741 Decurler Unit is not installed, use the brackets supplied with the GBC StreamPunch.
(Case B)

Case A

Install the special bracket [A] (4 screws) if the D741 Decurler unit is installed on the main machine.



BRACKET: ADAPTER SECTION:
GBC:PEEN (M0774703)

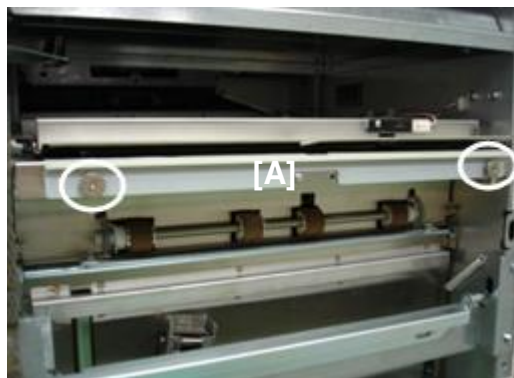
Case B

Install the brackets supplied with the GBC StreamPunch if the D741 Decurler unit is not installed. Use [A] for the rear side and [B] for the front side.

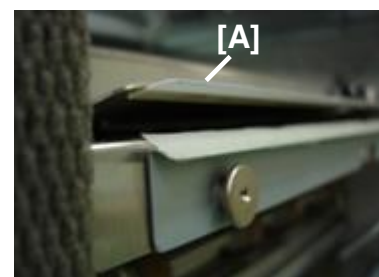
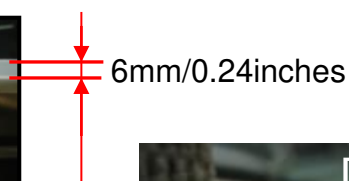
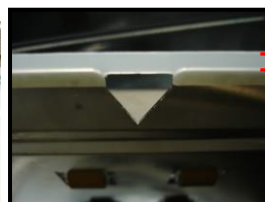
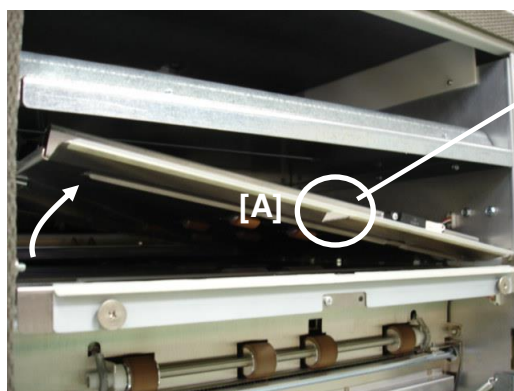
**Step 2. Removing the guide plate supplied with the GBC Stream Punch**

- 2.1. If installed on the punch unit, remove the guide plate [A] supplied with the GBC Stream Punch. Keep the screws you removed. You will need them to install the special guide plate (Step 3).

Step 3. Installing the exclusive guide plate (Guide Plate:GBC:ASS'Y M0774707)



3.1. Install the exclusive guide plate [A] (GUIDE PLATE: GBC: ASS'Y: M0774707) (2 screws) so that the oval shaped hole [B] is at the front side.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 12-Mar-14

No.: RD179060

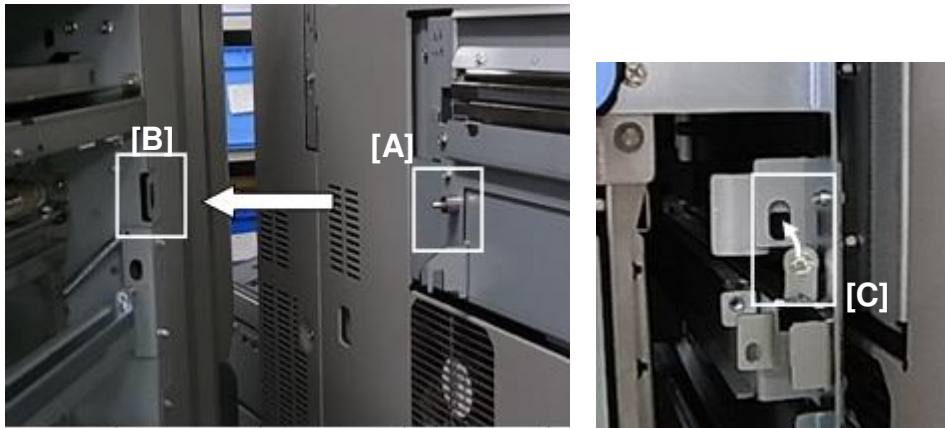
3.2. Lift and hold the paper entrance guide to attach the exclusive mylar [A] (SHEET: GBC: UPPER: G1785145).

Note: Make sure to align the center slit on the mylar with the center slit on the entrance guide.



3.3. Attach the spacer cushion [A] (SPACER CUSHION: B8321371) to the top edge of the punch unit.

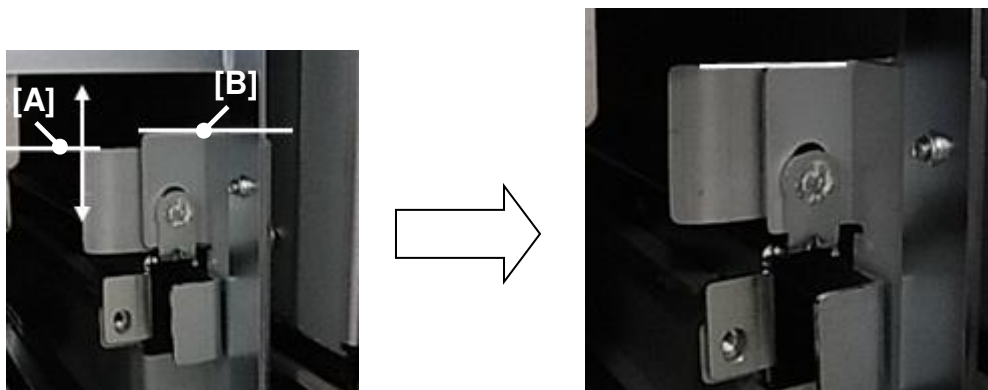
Note: Use the special cushion for the top edge. For the remaining edges, use the cushions supplied with the StreamPunch.

Step 4. Docking the GBC StreamPunch with the mainframe


Note: The mainframe in the picture is another model

4.1. Dock the GBC StreamPunch with the mainframe and set the fixing pin [C].

Note: Make sure the positioning pin [A] on the mainframe is inserted properly in the location hole [B] on the GBC StreamPunch

Step 5. Mainframe height adjustment


5.1. Adjust the height of the mainframe so that the top edge of mainframe bracket [A] aligns with the top edge of the GBC StreamPunch bracket [B].

5.2. Adjust the height of the mainframe on the rear side as necessary.

Note: Make sure the top surface of the mainframe is level after adjusting the height.

Model: BR-C1

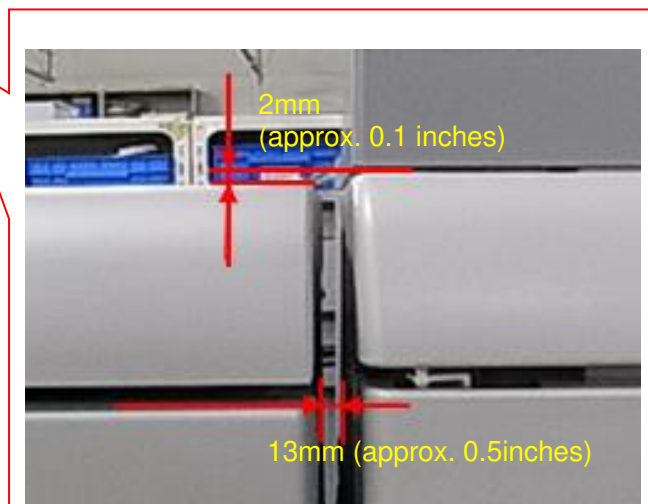
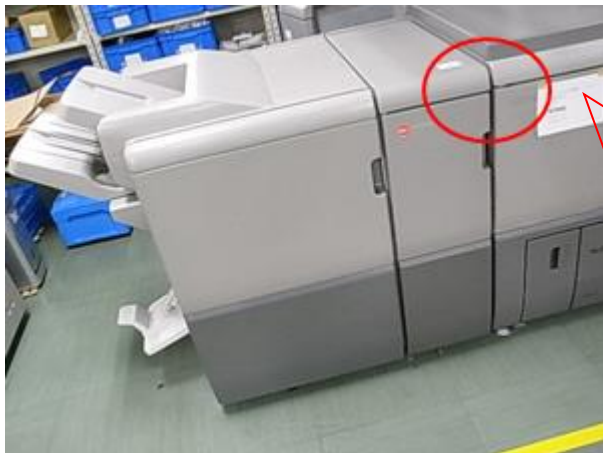
Date: 12-Mar-14

No.: RD179060

Confirming the height and space after installing the GBC StreamPunch Tray

The mainframe + the GBC StreamPunch

Note: The mainframe and the finisher in the pictures below are other models.



Reissued:5-Dec-14

Model: BR-C1	Date: 24-Mar-14	No.: RD179061b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting <i>Jam49</i> , Jam 50 & Jam 80		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This second revision was issued to correct the procedure for Jam 50 on the next page; [ON] was mistakenly described as [OFF].

SYMPTOM
Jam 49 (over skew) / Jam 50 (over shift) / Jam 80 (sub scan registration)
CAUSE
Jam 49 / Jam 50 / Jam 80 are caused by paper skew/**shift** in the registration unit, which occur when paper in the feed tray is not set neatly.
SOLUTION
Production line:
To meet requests from the field, system default settings were modified to prevent detections of Jam 49 and Jam 80.

- ***Jam 49: SP1021-001~008***
Default was changed from [1: enable] to [0: disable].
- ***Jam 80: Skilled Operators menu [0311 Regist Jam Detection with feed Dir.]***
Default was changed from [ON] to [OFF].

IMPORTANT: ***Enable detection of Jam 49 and Jam 80 if your customer requires precise registration.***

Modification was applied to mass production from October, 2014.
Cut-in S/N

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17917	E804CA00001	D17957	E804CA60001
D17967	E804CA70063	D18057	E814CA60001
D18067	E814CA70021	D18157	E824CA00001
D18167	E824CA70044	D17961	E804CA20003
D18061	E814CA20002 (*1)	D18161	E824C220002 (*2)

NOTE 1: E814CA20002 is excluded. Modification is applied to units produced AFTER E814CA20002.

NOTE 2: E824C220002 is excluded. Modification is applied to units produced AFTER E824C220002.

Reissued:5-Dec-14

Model: BR-C1

Date: 24-Mar-14

No.: RD179061b

In the field:

Set the paper in the feed tray neatly –make sure there is no space between the paper and fences on both sides– according to the procedures in the 'Guide to Paper' manual.

If this does not resolve the jams, do the following.

Jam 49 (over skew)

Input a higher threshold value for the skew correction level setting in SP1022, or disable the skew detection function in both SP1021-001~008 (for each tray and duplex printing) and SP1955-001~100 (for custom paper).

Skew detection can be disabled by operators in the following procedure:

- ***Adjustment Setting for Operators***
03 Machine: Paper Feed/Output → 0304 Skew Detection → [OFF]
- ***Custom Paper Setting***
Select the paper in use → [Change] Advanced Setting → 05 Skew Detection → [OFF]

IMPORTANT

- ***Disabling or modifying the skew detection/correction functions will generate higher risk of skew problems.***
- ***If custom paper is used, make sure to disable both SP1021 and SP1955. Disabling only SP1021 will not have any effect, because priority is given to SP1955.***

Jam 50 (over shift)

Disable the side-to-side registration correction function in both SP1917-001~008 (for each tray and duplex printing) and SP1957-001~100 (for custom paper).

Side-to-side registration can be disabled by operators in the following procedure:

- ***Adjustment Setting for Skilled Operators***
01 Machine Image Position → 0105 Deactivate Image Position Adjustment Across Feed Dir. → [OFF] [ON]
- ***Custom Paper Setting***
Select the paper in use → [Change] Advanced Setting → 12 Deactivate Image Position Adjustment across Feed Dir. → [OFF] [ON]

Reissued:5-Dec-14

Model: BR-C1

Date: 24-Mar-14

No.: RD179061b

IMPORTANT

- Disabling or modifying the skew detection/correction functions will generate higher risk of skew problems.
- ***If custom paper is used***, make sure to disable both SP1917 and SP1957.
Disabling only SP1917 will not have any effect, because priority is given to SP1957.
- ***Disabling side-to-side registration correction will also disable the Edge Shift function, which is purposed to prevent paper edges from nicking the fusing belt when jobs are continuously printed on paper of the same size. Scratched fusing belt causes glossy streaks, which are especially noticeable on solid black images. Make sure to consider this point before disabling the side-to-side registration jam detection.***

Jam 80 (sub scan registration jam)

In addition to the aforementioned CAUSE, Jam 80 also occurs when static electricity causes the paper to adhere to the upper plastic cover of the registration unit.
In this case, do the following.

- 1) If the plastic cover is of type 'A', replace with type 'B' (p/n: D1792663).

Plastic cover type **A**: 7 ribs on the top



Reissued:5-Dec-14

Model: BR-C1	Date: 24-Mar-14	No.: RD179061b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

Plastic cover type **B**: 7 ribs on the top and 17 on the bottom



- 2) If the problem persists even after replacing with the type B plastic cover, disable the sub scan registration jam detection in SP1958.

Then, input a higher threshold value for the skew correction level setting in SP1022, or disable skew detection in both SP1021 and SP1955.

NOTE: In the SP mode, sub scan registration jam detection can be disabled ONLY for custom paper. There is no SP to enable/disable this function for generic paper. For generic paper, disable the function in the Skilled Operators menu below.

Sub scan registration jam detection can be disabled by operators with the following procedure:

- **Custom Paper Setting**
Select the paper in use → [Change] Advanced Setting → 07 Regist Jam Detection with feed Dir. → [OFF]
- **Adjustment Setting for Skilled Operators (for generic paper)**
03 Machine Paper Feed/Output → 0311 Regist Jam Detection with feed Dir. → [OFF]

NOTE:

- **System/Copy firmware must be version 1.08 or newer (announced in RTB RD179008g System/Copy) to disable this jam detection.**
- **Even if disabling the sub scan registration jam detection, sub scan registration is always performed for a max 3mm shift.**

IMPORTANT

Disabling the sub scan registration jam detection will generate a higher risk of image shift at the leading edge.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 24-Mar-14	No.: RD179062
Subject: Troubleshooting procedure to resolve 'incompletely closed Tray 1'		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Tray 1 does not close completely.

CAUSE

The tray lock lever does not reach the registration adjustment plate.

SOLUTION

Shift the registration adjustment plate to the front (operator) side to allow the lock lever on the tray to reach the registration adjustment plate.

1. Fully pull out Tray 1 so that the right and left tandem trays separate.

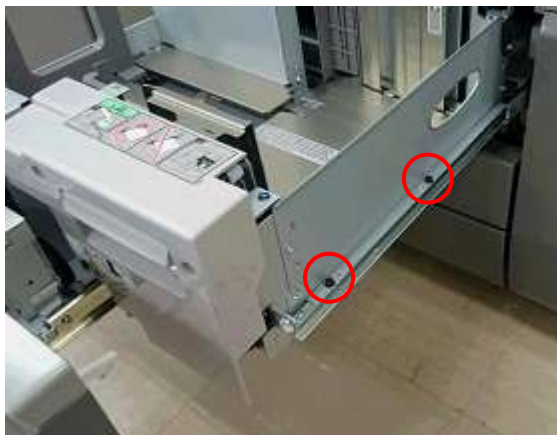


Model: BR-C1

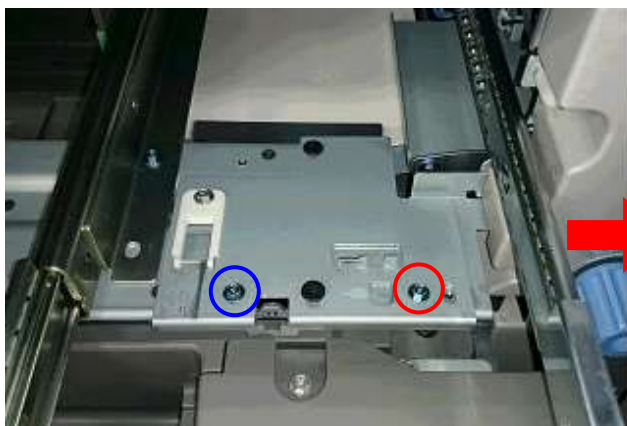
Date: 24-Mar-14

No.: RD179062

2. Remove the right tandem tray. (screw x2)



3. On the registration adjustment plate, loosen the screw circled in blue. Remove the screw circled in red and fasten it to the screw hole to the right. Do not fully fasten this screw.



4. Pull the registration adjustment plate approximately 3mm to the front (operator) side by referring to the scale.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 24-Mar-14

No.: RD179062

5. Retrieve the original screw position for the screw removed in step 3.
6. Set the right tandem tray. (screw x2)
7. To compensate for the 3mm-shift to the front, do both of the following steps.
 - a. Disable the registration adjustment in the main scan direction in either Adjustment Settings for Operators 1-105-01 ~ 08 or in SP1-917-001 ~ 008 [Side-to-Side Reg Disable] 0 → 1.
 - b. Adjust the registration in SP1-002-001 [Main Scan Regist (Shift: Off): Tray 1].

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

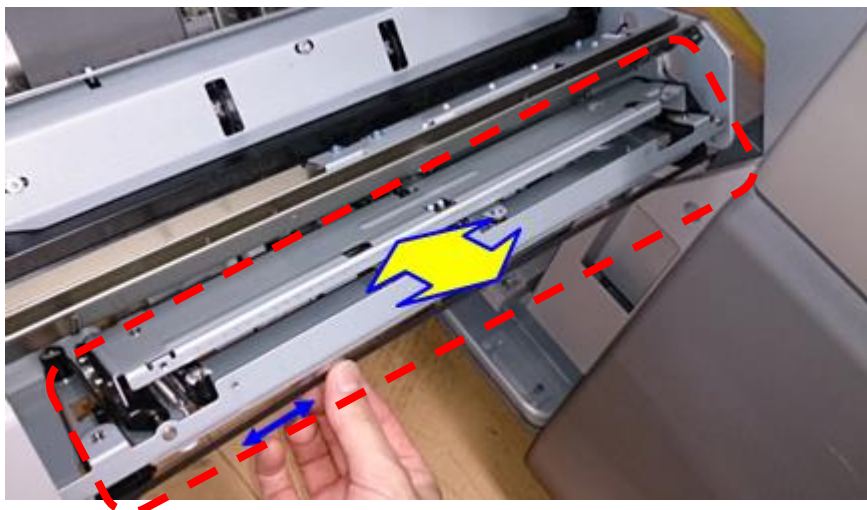
Subject: Troubleshooting SC720-35		Prepared by: Youngsoo Lim	
From: Sales Strategy Sect.,1st CP Business Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC720-35 (Finisher: Stack plate motor 1 error)

CAUSE

The corner stapler unit does not move properly and/or smoothly.



SOLUTION

Do the check procedures below to identify and resolve the problem causing the incorrect movement of the corner stapler unit in the following order 1 ~ 5.

- Check point 1: Checking for securely fastened screw
- Check point 2: Checking the movement of the corner stapler stack unit by pulling the timing belt
- Check point 3: Measuring the gap between the plates to confirm straight installation of the corner stapler stack unit
- Check point 4: Checking proper connection of the corner stapler stack plate motor and sensor
- Check point 5: Checking proper movement of the corner stapler unit and corner stapler stack unit

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

Check point 1: Checking for securely fastened screw

1. Pull out the stack/staple unit and check that the screw hole circled in blue in the photo below has no screw. (This screw should be removed at installation. Running the machine with this screw fastened will cause SC720-35, because the trailing edge stopper will not function properly.)



2. Check that screw 'A' is fastened securely.



If the screw is loose, or lost, **tighten it with an M3 x 6 screw.**

Note: Screws originally attached are fastened with an anti-loosening agent, **so change the screw to M3 x 6 and tighten it** when it is loosened, since the fastening force has decreased.

~~If the screw is lost or a screw of a different type is used, surrounding components could interfere with each another and cause SC720-35.~~

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

Check point 2: Checking the movement of the corner stapler stack unit by pulling the timing belt

1. Remove the corner stapler stack unit cover. (Screw x2)



2. To check if the corner stapler stack unit moves smoothly, pull the timing belt.

If there is no excess load and the unit moves smoothly, the procedure is complete.

If the unit does not move smoothly, the problem could be caused by excess load on the corner stapler stack unit motor. Do the next step.

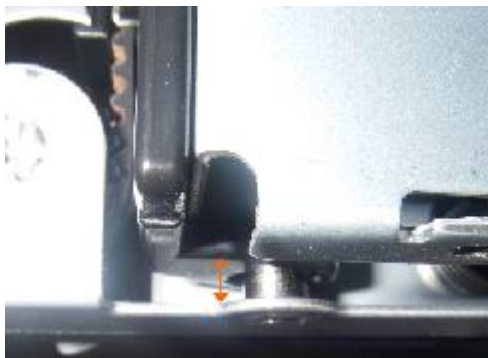


Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

Check point 3: Measuring the gap between the plates to confirm straight installation of the corner stapler stack unit

1. Measure the gap between the top piece of the corner stapler stack unit and its supporting plate at both front and rear sides with a scale.
The gap should be approximately 2.6mm +/- 0.8mm at both Front and Rear sides.



If ***the measured gap difference between front and rear is larger than 2.0 mm***, excess load could be put on the corner stapler stack unit, causing the SC.

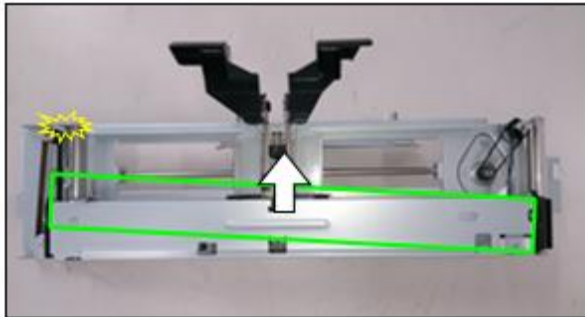
Do 'Adjustment A', ***when the gap at the front is larger than at the rear***. if the difference between the front and rear measurements is 2mm or less.

Do 'Adjustment B', ***when the gap at the rear is larger than at the front***. if the difference between front and rear measurements is more than 2mm.

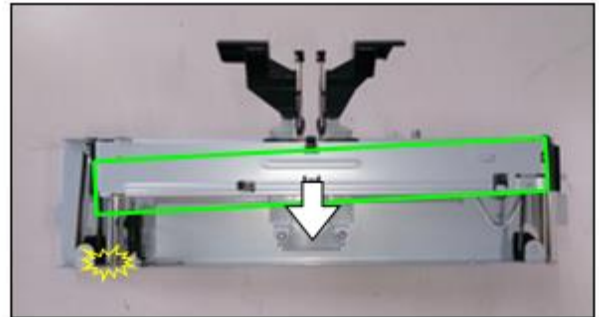
Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

A: Larger gap at the front



B: Larger gap at the rear



- **Larger gap at the front:** A moving part collides with the frame during operation, and it causes the motor overload.
- **Larger gap at the rear:** A moving part collides with the frame when returning to home position, and it causes the motor overload.

Adjustment A: If the gap at the front is larger than at the rear. Difference between the front and rear measurements is 2mm or less

A-1. Remove the stapler unit cover.



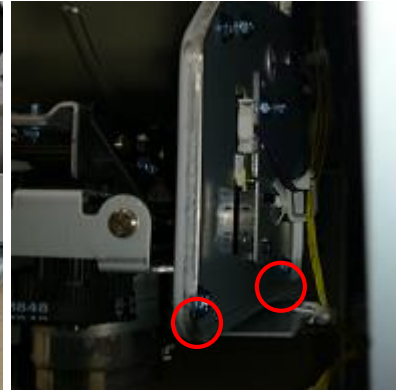
A-2. Disconnect the cable from the corner stapler stack unit motor and unlock the cable clamp.



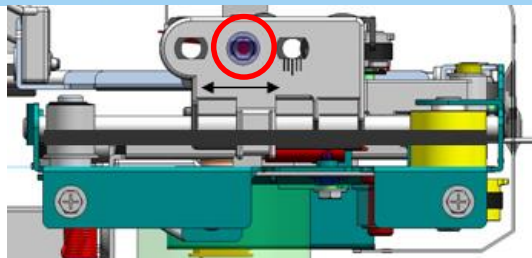
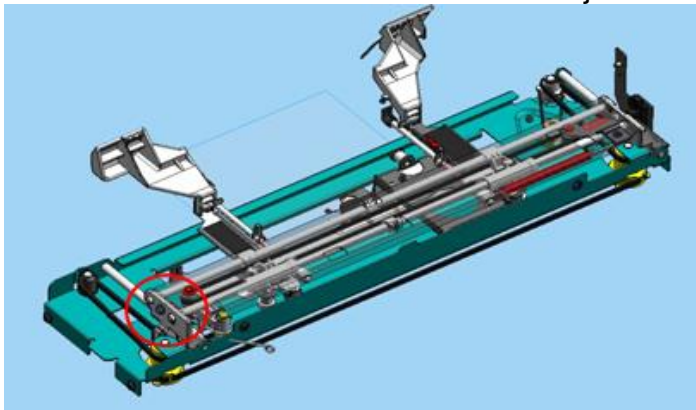
Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

A-3. Remove the corner stapler stack unit. (Screw x4; 2 each at front and rear of the side plate)



A-4. Loosen the screw circled in red and adjust the gap by referring to the scale.

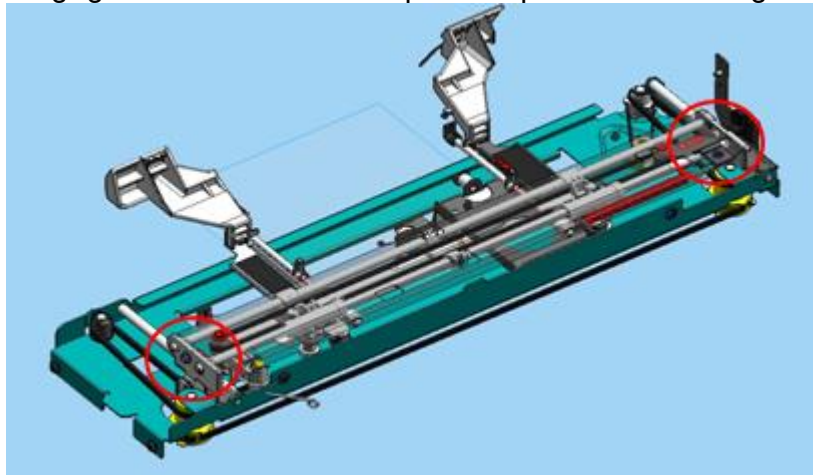


Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

Adjustment B: ***If the gap at the rear is larger than at the front.*** ~~Difference between the front and rear measurements is more than 2mm~~

- B-1. Remove the corner stapler stack unit. (See 'Adjustment A' above for the procedure.)
- B-2. The timing belt could be fixed in the wrong groove at either of the 2 locations circled in red, causing an uneven tension. If so, slide the timing belt so that its engagement with the black piece slips to a different groove on the belt.

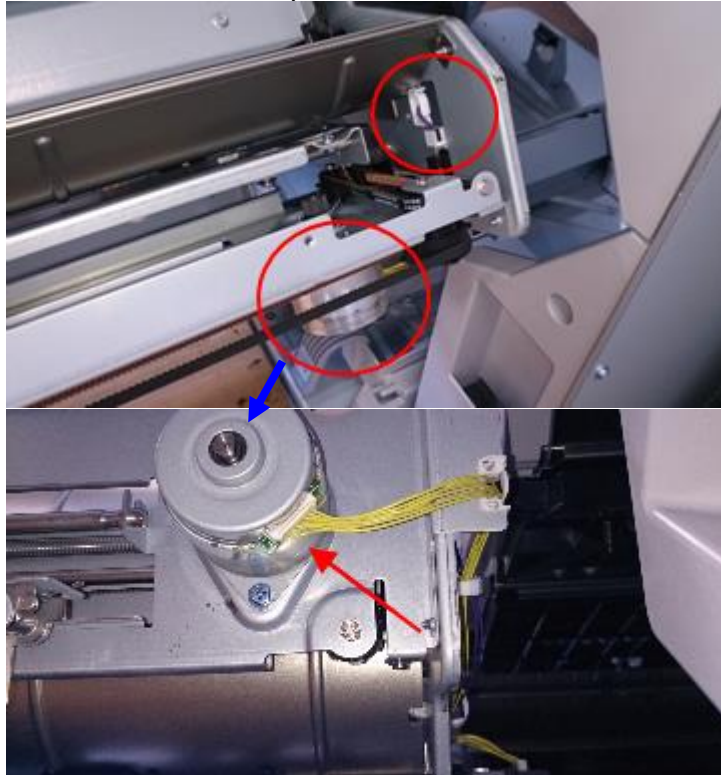


Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

Check point 4: Confirming proper connection of the corner stapler stack plate motor and sensor

1. Check for secure connection of the cables connected to the corner stapler stack unit motor and the home position sensor.



Incomplete connection or damaged cables will cause Jam126 and SC720-35.

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

Check point 5: Confirming proper movement of the corner stapler unit and corner stapler stack unit

1. Check the Finisher SR 5050/5060 Software version

Please check whether the firmware applied to the finisher SR5050 / 5060 is Version 02.640:10 (D 7345620 V) or later. If not, please apply it.

Note: Version 0.2.640:10 has been changed to apply a sliding defect countermeasure for the corner stapler stack unit back and forth motion.

2. Check that the sider of the corner stapler stack unit is moving properly

Interval: Every PM cycle or when SC720-35 occurs.

Note: Check at every courtesy visit is recommended.

Criteria: Return time of the slider is less than 1,000 ms

Note: Cleaning is required when the return time is 1,000 ms or more.

Procedure to measure the return time

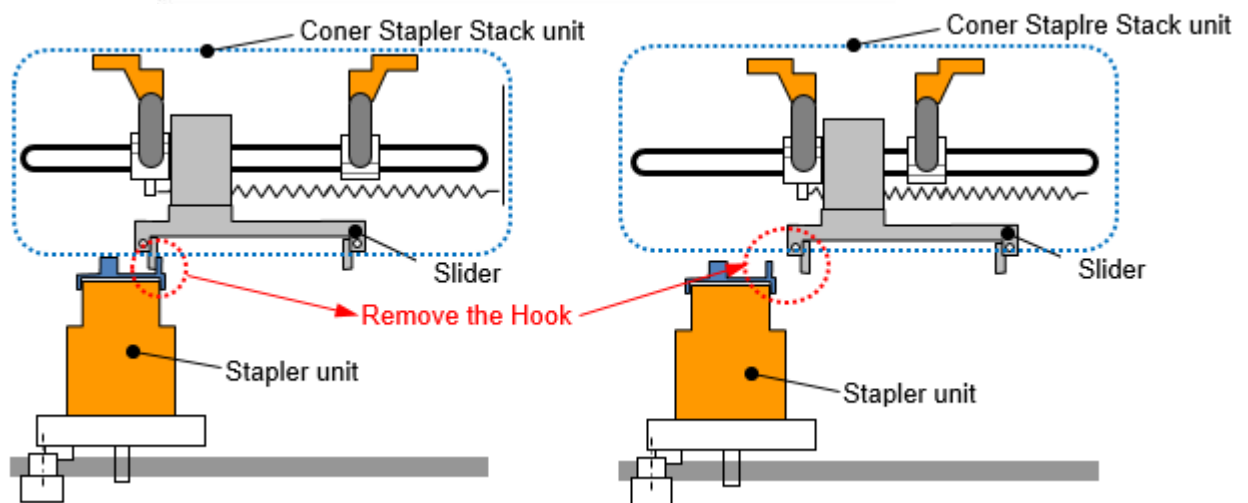
- 1) Pull out the stacker & stapler unit, and remove the corner stapler stack unit cover (Screw x 2).



- 2) Remove the hook of the stapler unit and the corner stapler stack unit.

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

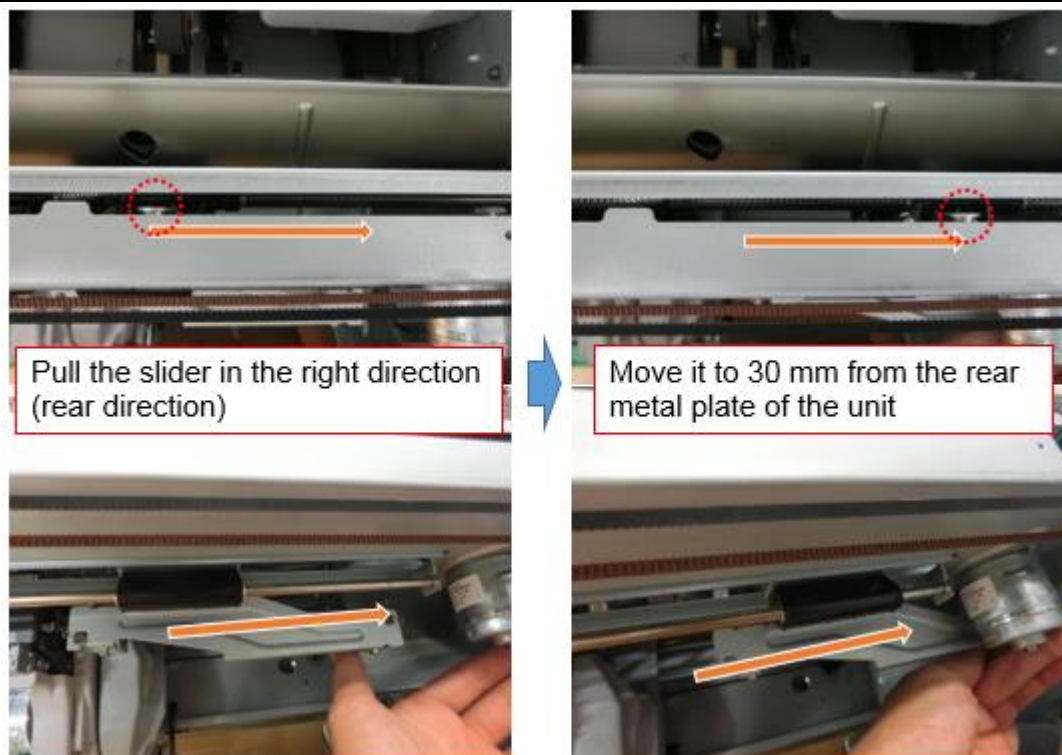


3) Measure the time until the slider at the bottom of the unit stops returning to the center with the spring force.

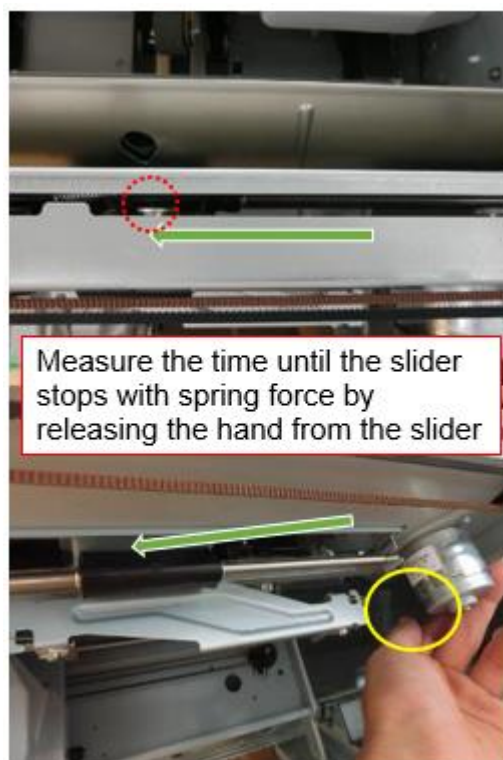
a. Pull the slider in the right direction (rear direction) and move it to 30 mm from the rear metal plate of the unit.

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------



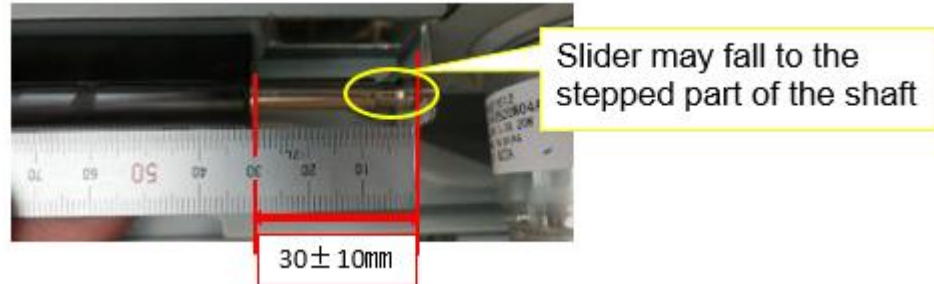
- b. Release your hand from the slider, and measure the time until the slider stops with spring force.***



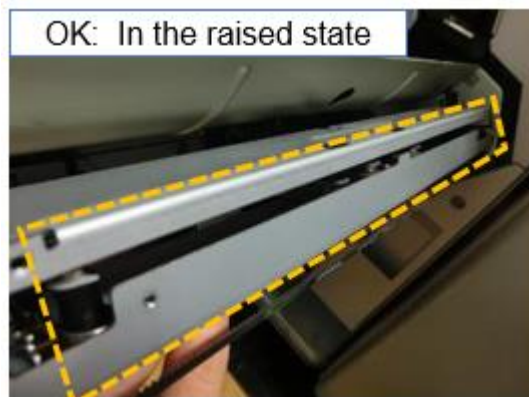
Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

**Note 1: Do not move the slider to the right end (rear end) of the shaft
If you move it to the end of the shaft, there is a possibility that
the slider falls onto the stepped part of the shaft**



**Note 2: Make sure the slider of the corner stapler stack unit is in the raised state
In the down state, conditions are different and the return time is different
If you move it in the down state, there is a danger that the slider and the
stapler collide with each other and break down and deform.**



4) Install the inner cover in the reverse order of steps 1) to 3), when the return time of the slider is confirmed within 1000 ms.

3. Clean the corner stapler stack unit

Interval

Every PM cycle or when the return time of the slider is 1,000 ms or more.

Overview

a. Cleaning location

Apply Power-Lube,™ Multi-Purpose Lubricant, to the three axes highlighted in orange of the rear end presser unit.

Reissued: 22-Sep-17
Model:BR-C1
Date: 28-Mar-14
No.: RD179063a

b. Lubricant oil

Be sure to use Power-Lube™ Multi-Purpose Lubricant for this cleaning. Products other than Power-Lube™ Multi-Purpose may cause chemical cracks.



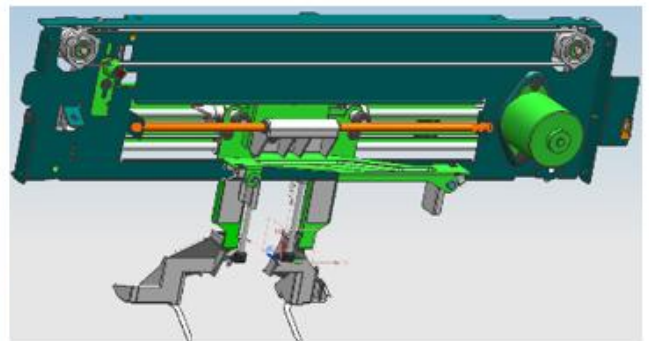
Note: If spraying directly from the spray can to the cleaning spot, it will be scattered to places where it is not wanted, so let it soak into the cloth etc. and apply.

When soaking the lubricant into the cloth, please do it away from the machine or near the floor so as not to splash it into the machine.

Reissued: 22-Sep-17**Model:BR-C1****Date: 28-Mar-14****No.: RD179063a*****Cleaning Procedure***

- 1) Pull out the stacker & stapler unit, and remove the corner stapler stack unit cover (Screw x 2). See the photo on page 9 for the procedure.***
- 2) Remove the hook portion of the stapler unit and the corner stapler stack unit. See the photo on page 9 for the procedure.***

Apply Power-Lube™ Multi-Purpose Lubricant to the corresponding axis from the direction of the arrow in the photo below.

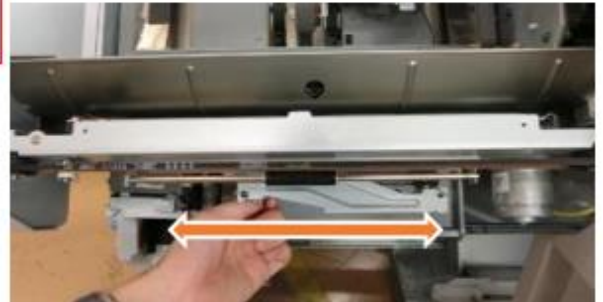


Note: Rotate the shaft and apply the lubricant oil to the entire surface. Shift the slider and apply the lubricant oil near the center area as well.

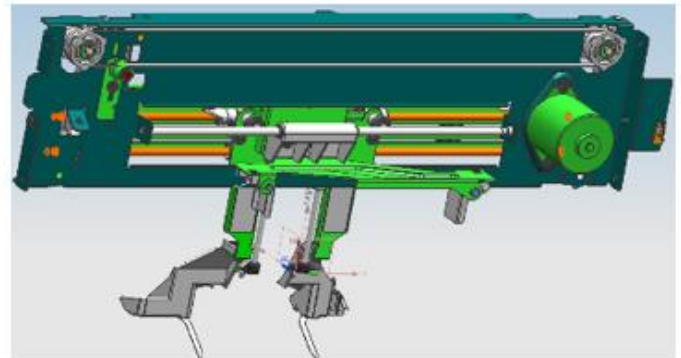
Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

Wipe off well when there is dirt on the shaft, and Confirm that the lubricant oil remains on the shaft



- 3) Push the movable part of the corner stapler stacker unit so that it can access the axis of the movable part.**



- 4) Apply Power-Lube™ Multi-Purpose Lubricant to the two corresponding axes from the Rear Notch/Top Gap of the corner stapler stacker unit.**

Wipe off well when there is dirt on the shaft, and Confirm that the lubricant oil remains on the shaft



Note: Rotate the shaft and apply the lubricant oil to the entire surface. Shift the slider and apply the lubricant oil near the center area as well.

- 5) Check the return time of the slider in the corner staple stack unit using the procedure on page 9.**

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

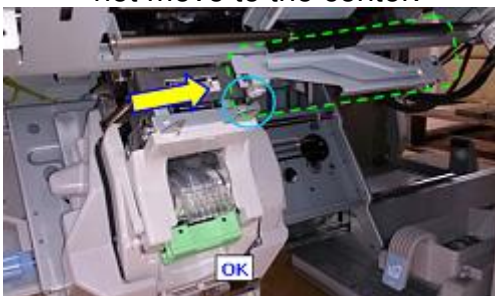
6) Install the inner cover in the reverse order of steps 1) to 3), if the return time of the slider is confirmed to be less than 1000 m sec.

1. With the stapler unit pulled out, manually slide the stapler unit to the center and check if the corner stapler stack unit slides smoothly from front to rear.



Good: The corner stapler stack unit follows the corner stapler unit and moves to the center.

Bad: The corner stapler stack unit does not follow the corner stapler unit and does not move to the center.



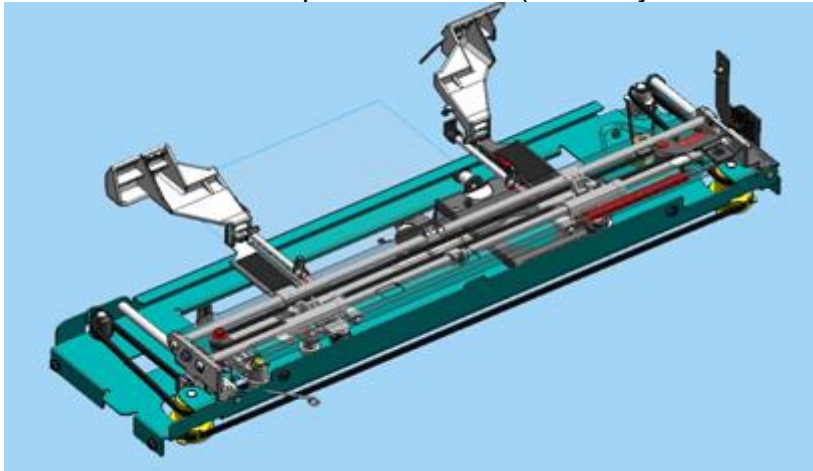
2. If the corner stapler stack unit moves together with the stapler unit, complete the procedure.

If the corner stapler stack unit does not move together with the stapler unit, do the next step.

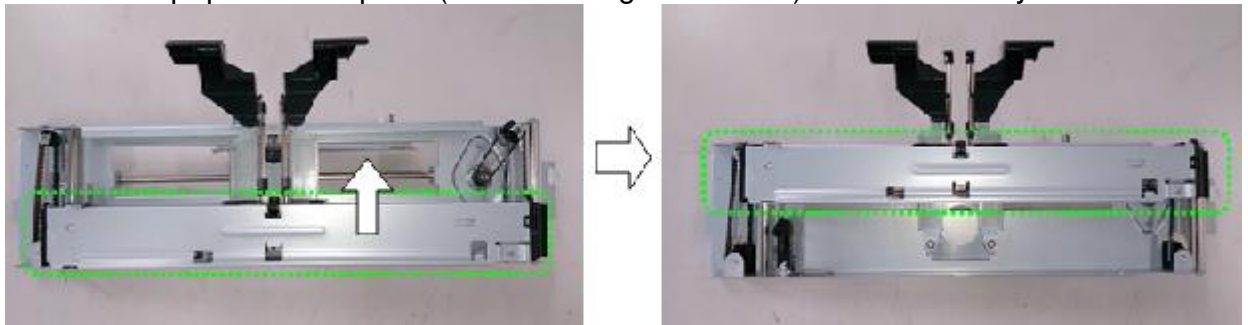
Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

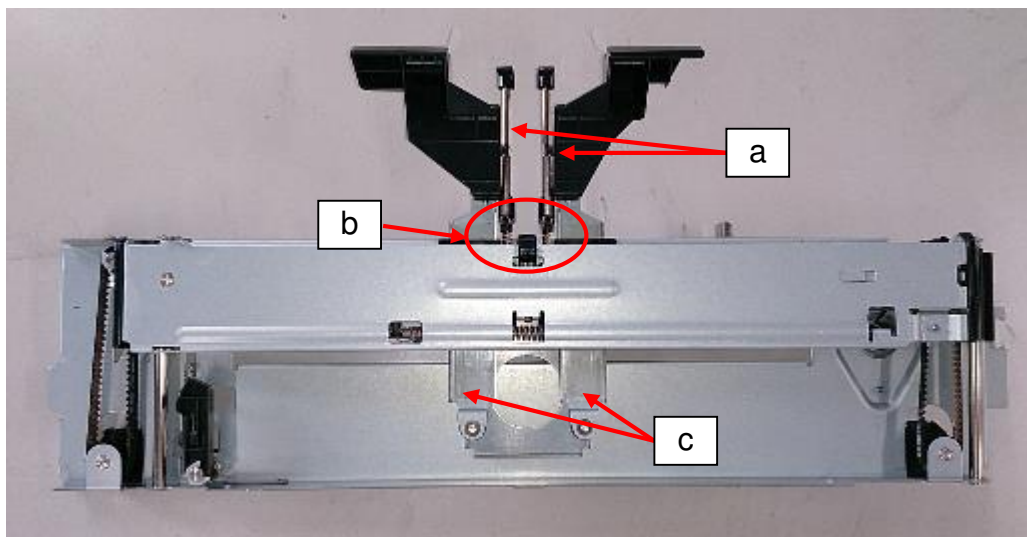
3. ~~Remove the corner stapler stack unit. (See 'Adjustment A' for the removal procedure.)~~



4. ~~Check if the paper holder plate (indicated in green below) slides smoothly.~~



~~If the plate slides smoothly, complete the procedure.~~



~~If the plate does not slide smoothly,~~

- ~~a) Check if the two shafts are straight.~~
- ~~b) Check if the two shafts move up and down smoothly.~~
- ~~c) Check if the holder plate moves smoothly.~~

~~* If any of the parts are deformed or damaged, replace with a new part.~~

Reissued: 22-Sep-17

Model:BR-C1	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD179063a
-------------	-----------------	----------------

5. Confirm no damages or deformation of the two black arms.

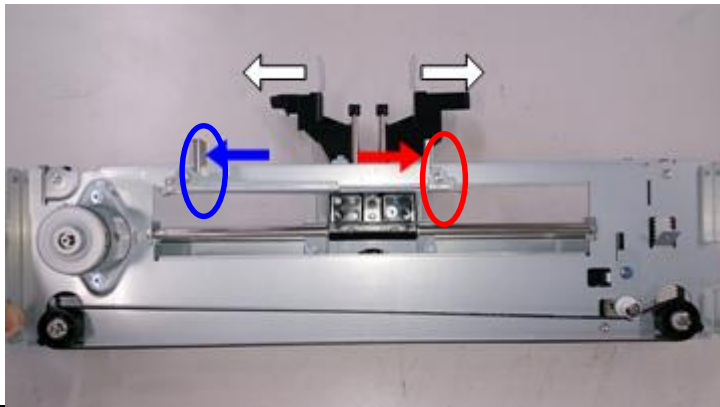


- * ~~The black arms should not be bent in the direction indicated with the red arrow.~~
- * ~~The black arms are should be set perpendicular as shown with the blue mark.~~

~~If the black arms are damaged or deformed, replace with a new pair of arms.~~

6. ~~Do the following procedure to confirm proper behavior of the unit.~~

- * ~~Slide the lever (circled in blue) to the left. The black arms should open up. Releasing the lever will close the black arms.~~
- * ~~Do the same for the lever to the right (circled in red).~~



~~If the black arms do not move smoothly, check the shafts. If the shafts are dirty, clean with alcohol.~~

Model: BR-C1		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD179064
Subject: Input Check Table		Prepared by: S. Tomoe	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB provides details of the Input Check (from SP5-803-001 to SP5-803-173).

SP No.	Description	Function																																																																															
5-803-001	Paper Feed 1	<table><tr><th>Bit No.</th><th>Function</th><th>0</th><th>1</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Rear Fence HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP</td><td>HP detected</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Rear Fence Return Sensor</td><td>Not detected</td><td>Detected</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Right Tray Paper End Sensor</td><td>Not detected</td><td>Detected</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Left Tray Paper End Sensor</td><td>Not detected</td><td>Detected</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Rear</td><td>Not Open</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Tandem Tray End Fence Closed Sensor: Rear</td><td>Not Closed</td><td>Closed</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Front</td><td>Not open</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Tandem Tray End Fence Close Sensor: Front</td><td>Not closed</td><td>Closed</td></tr></table>	Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Rear Fence HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected	1	Rear Fence Return Sensor	Not detected	Detected	2	Right Tray Paper End Sensor	Not detected	Detected	3	Left Tray Paper End Sensor	Not detected	Detected	4	Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Rear	Not Open	Open	5	Tandem Tray End Fence Closed Sensor: Rear	Not Closed	Closed	6	Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Front	Not open	Open	7	Tandem Tray End Fence Close Sensor: Front	Not closed	Closed																																											
		Bit No.	Function	0	1																																																																												
		0	Rear Fence HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected																																																																												
		1	Rear Fence Return Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																																																												
		2	Right Tray Paper End Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																																																												
		3	Left Tray Paper End Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																																																												
		4	Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Rear	Not Open	Open																																																																												
		5	Tandem Tray End Fence Closed Sensor: Rear	Not Closed	Closed																																																																												
		6	Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Front	Not open	Open																																																																												
7	Tandem Tray End Fence Close Sensor: Front	Not closed	Closed																																																																														
5-803-002	Paper Feed 2	<table><tr><th>Bit No.</th><th>Function</th><th>0</th><th>1</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Lower Limit Sensor (Right tandem tray)</td><td>Not lowest position</td><td>Lowest position</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="4">See table below</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><table><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>80</td><td>50</td><td>25</td><td>10</td><td colspan="3"></td></tr></table></td><td colspan="2"></td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>1st Paper End Sensor</td><td>Detected (Paper in tray)</td><td>Not detected (Paper end)</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>2nd Paper End Sensor</td><td>Detected (Paper in tray)</td><td>Not detected (Paper end)</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>3rd Paper End Sensor</td><td>Detected (Paper in tray)</td><td>Not detected (Paper end)</td></tr></table>	Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Lower Limit Sensor (Right tandem tray)	Not lowest position	Lowest position	1	Paper Height Sensor 1	See table below		2	Paper Height Sensor 2	3	Paper Height Sensor 3	4	Paper Height Sensor 4		<table><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>80</td><td>50</td><td>25</td><td>10</td><td colspan="3"></td></tr></table>	Paper Height Sensor 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Paper Height Sensor 2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	Paper Height Sensor 3	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Paper Height Sensor 4	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)	100	80	50	25	10						5	1st Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)	6	2nd Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)	7	3rd Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)
		Bit No.	Function	0	1																																																																												
		0	Lower Limit Sensor (Right tandem tray)	Not lowest position	Lowest position																																																																												
		1	Paper Height Sensor 1	See table below																																																																													
		2	Paper Height Sensor 2																																																																														
		3	Paper Height Sensor 3																																																																														
		4	Paper Height Sensor 4																																																																														
			<table><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>80</td><td>50</td><td>25</td><td>10</td><td colspan="3"></td></tr></table>	Paper Height Sensor 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Paper Height Sensor 2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	Paper Height Sensor 3	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Paper Height Sensor 4	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)	100	80	50	25	10																																				
		Paper Height Sensor 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1																																																																							
		Paper Height Sensor 2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0																																																																							
		Paper Height Sensor 3	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0																																																																							
		Paper Height Sensor 4	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0																																																																							
		Amount of Paper (%)	100	80	50	25	10																																																																										
5	1st Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)																																																																														
6	2nd Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)																																																																														
7	3rd Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)																																																																														

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

5-803-003	Paper Feed 3	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td colspan="2">Function</td><td colspan="2">0</td><td colspan="2">1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 1</td><td colspan="4" rowspan="2">See table below</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 2</td></tr></table>	Bit No.	Function		0		1		0	Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 1		See table below				1	Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 2																																																																																																																																																													
		Bit No.	Function		0		1																																																																																																																																																																								
		0	Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 1		See table below																																																																																																																																																																										
		1	Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 2																																																																																																																																																																												
		<table><tr><td rowspan="3"></td><td colspan="6"><table><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Height Detection 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Height Detection 2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>50</td><td>30</td><td>10</td></tr></table></td></tr></table>		<table><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Height Detection 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Height Detection 2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>50</td><td>30</td><td>10</td></tr></table>						Tray 2 Height Detection 1		1	0	0	1	Tray 2 Height Detection 2		1	1	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)		100	50	30	10																																																																																																																																																				
				<table><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Height Detection 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 2 Height Detection 2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>50</td><td>30</td><td>10</td></tr></table>						Tray 2 Height Detection 1		1	0	0	1	Tray 2 Height Detection 2		1	1	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)		100	50	30	10																																																																																																																																																				
				Tray 2 Height Detection 1		1	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																						
			Tray 2 Height Detection 2		1	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																							
		Amount of Paper (%)		100	50	30	10																																																																																																																																																																								
		2	Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor																																																																																																																																																																												
		3	<table><tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Paper size</td><td>bit 6</td><td>bit 5</td><td>bit 4</td><td>bit 3</td><td>bit 2</td></tr><tr><td>SW1</td><td>SW2</td><td>SW3</td><td>SW4</td><td>SW5</td></tr><tr><td>12x18"</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>A3</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>B4</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">A4</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">B5</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">A5</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>DLT</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LG</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">LT</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">HLT</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>F4</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Folio</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>F</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Executive</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>八開 267x388mm</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">十六開 194x267mm</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr></table>							Paper size		bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	12x18"	SEF	0	0	0	0	0	A3	SEF	0	0	1	1	0	B4	SEF	0	1	1	0	0	A4	SEF	1	0	1	1	0	LEF	0	0	1	1	1	B5	SEF	0	1	0	1	0	LEF	1	1	1	0	0	A5	SEF	0	0	0	1	0	LEF	1	0	0	1	0	DLT	SEF	0	0	0	1	1	LG	SEF	0	1	0	0	1	LT	SEF	0	0	1	0	1	LEF	1	0	0	1	1	HLT	SEF	1	0	0	0	1	LEF	0	0	0	0	1	F4	SEF	0	0	1	0	0	Folio	SEF	1	0	1	0	0	F	SEF	1	0	0	0	0	Executive	SEF	0	1	0	1	1	LEF	1	1	0	0	0	八開 267x388mm	SEF	1	1	0	0	1	十六開 194x267mm	SEF	0	1	1	0	1	LEF	0	1	0	0	0
		Paper size										bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2																																																																																																																																																															
										SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5																																																																																																																																																																	
		12x18"								SEF	0	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																
		A3								SEF	0	0	1	1	0																																																																																																																																																																
		B4								SEF	0	1	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																
		A4								SEF	1	0	1	1	0																																																																																																																																																																
										LEF	0	0	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																
		B5								SEF	0	1	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																																
										LEF	1	1	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																
		A5								SEF	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																																
LEF	1									0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																																		
DLT	SEF	0								0	0	1	1																																																																																																																																																																		
LG	SEF	0								1	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																		
LT	SEF	0								0	1	0	1																																																																																																																																																																		
	LEF	1								0	0	1	1																																																																																																																																																																		
HLT	SEF	1								0	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																		
	LEF	0								0	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																		
F4	SEF	0								0	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																		
Folio	SEF	1								0	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																		
F	SEF	1	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																									
Executive	SEF	0	1	0	1	1																																																																																																																																																																									
	LEF	1	1	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																									
八開 267x388mm	SEF	1	1	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																									
十六開 194x267mm	SEF	0	1	1	0	1																																																																																																																																																																									
	LEF	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																									
7	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																														

5-803-004	Paper Feed 4	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td colspan="2">Function</td><td colspan="2">0</td><td colspan="2">1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 1</td><td colspan="4" rowspan="2">See table below</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 2</td></tr></table>	Bit No.	Function		0		1		0	Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 1		See table below				1	Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 2									
		Bit No.	Function		0		1																				
		0	Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 1		See table below																						
		1	Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 2																								
		<table><tr><td rowspan="3"></td><td colspan="6"><table><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Height Detection 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Height Detection 2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>50</td><td>30</td><td>10</td></tr></table></td></tr></table>		<table><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Height Detection 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Height Detection 2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>50</td><td>30</td><td>10</td></tr></table>						Tray 3 Height Detection 1		1	0	0	1	Tray 3 Height Detection 2		1	1	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)		100	50	30	10
				<table><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Height Detection 1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Tray 3 Height Detection 2</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>50</td><td>30</td><td>10</td></tr></table>						Tray 3 Height Detection 1		1	0	0	1	Tray 3 Height Detection 2		1	1	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)		100	50	30	10
				Tray 3 Height Detection 1		1	0	0	1																		
			Tray 3 Height Detection 2		1	1	0	0																			
		Amount of Paper (%)		100	50	30	10																				
		2																									

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		3	Tray 3 Paper Size Sensor									
		4										
		5										
		6	Paper size		bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2			
					SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5			
			12x18"	SEF	0	0	0	0	0			
			A3	SEF	0	0	1	1	0			
			B4	SEF	0	1	1	0	0			
			A4	SEF	1	0	1	1	0			
				LEF	0	0	1	1	1			
			B5	SEF	0	1	0	1	0			
				LEF	1	1	1	0	0			
			A5	SEF	0	0	0	1	0			
				LEF	1	0	0	1	0			
			DLT	SEF	0	0	0	1	1			
			LG	SEF	0	1	0	0	1			
			LT	SEF	0	0	1	0	1			
				LEF	1	0	0	1	1			
			HLT	SEF	1	0	0	0	1			
				LEF	0	0	0	0	1			
			F4	SEF	0	0	1	0	0			
			Folio	SEF	1	0	1	0	0			
			F	SEF	1	0	0	0	0			
			Executive	SEF	0	1	0	1	1			
				LEF	1	1	0	0	0			
			八開 267x388mm	SEF	1	1	0	0	1			
			十六開 194x267mm	SEF	0	1	1	0	1			
				LEF	0	1	0	0	0			
		7	(Unused)									

5-803-005	Paper Feed 5	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	1st Paper Upper Limit Sensor	Not detected	Detected
		1	2nd Paper Upper Limit Sensor	Not detected	Detected
		2	3rd Paper Upper Limit Sensor	Not detected	Detected
		3-4	(Unused)		
		5	1st Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		6	2nd Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		7	3rd Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected

5-803-006	Paper Feed 6	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	1st Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		1	2nd Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		2	3rd Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		3	Vertical Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																				
		4	Main Relay Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																				
		5	Registration Entrance Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																				
		6	LCT Relay Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																				
		7	Registration Timing Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																				
5-803-007	Paper Feed 7	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Transfer Timing Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Transport Roller Separation Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Fusing Exit Sensor: Center</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Pressure Roller Paper Sensor</td><td>Not detected</td><td>Detected</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Fusing Belt Sensor</td><td>Not detected</td><td>Detected</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Exit Junction Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Exit Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Exit Invert Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Transfer Timing Sensor	Detected	Not detected	1	Transport Roller Separation Sensor	Detected	Not detected	2	Fusing Exit Sensor: Center	Detected	Not detected	3	Pressure Roller Paper Sensor	Not detected	Detected	4	Fusing Belt Sensor	Not detected	Detected	5	Exit Junction Sensor	Detected	Not detected	6	Exit Sensor	Detected	Not detected	7	Exit Invert Sensor	Detected	Not detected
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0	Transfer Timing Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
1	Transport Roller Separation Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
2	Fusing Exit Sensor: Center	Detected	Not detected																																						
3	Pressure Roller Paper Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																						
4	Fusing Belt Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																						
5	Exit Junction Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
6	Exit Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
7	Exit Invert Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
5-803-008	Paper Feed 8	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Duplex Invert Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Duplex Transport Sensor 1</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Duplex Transport Sensor 2</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Duplex Transport Sensor 3</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Duplex Transport Sensor 4</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Duplex Transport Sensor 5</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Duplex Transport Sensor 6</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Duplex Unit Exit Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Duplex Invert Sensor	Detected	Not detected	1	Duplex Transport Sensor 1	Detected	Not detected	2	Duplex Transport Sensor 2	Detected	Not detected	3	Duplex Transport Sensor 3	Detected	Not detected	4	Duplex Transport Sensor 4	Detected	Not detected	5	Duplex Transport Sensor 5	Detected	Not detected	6	Duplex Transport Sensor 6	Detected	Not detected	7	Duplex Unit Exit Sensor	Detected	Not detected
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0	Duplex Invert Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
1	Duplex Transport Sensor 1	Detected	Not detected																																						
2	Duplex Transport Sensor 2	Detected	Not detected																																						
3	Duplex Transport Sensor 3	Detected	Not detected																																						
4	Duplex Transport Sensor 4	Detected	Not detected																																						
5	Duplex Transport Sensor 5	Detected	Not detected																																						
6	Duplex Transport Sensor 6	Detected	Not detected																																						
7	Duplex Unit Exit Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
5-803-009	Paper Feed 9	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Purge Relay Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Purged Paper Sensor</td><td>Not detected</td><td>Detected</td></tr><tr><td>2-4</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Registration Gate Roller HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP</td><td>HP detected</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>LE Shift Unit HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP</td><td>HP detected</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>TE Shift Unit HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP</td><td>HP detected</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Purge Relay Sensor	Detected	Not detected	1	Purged Paper Sensor	Not detected	Detected	2-4	(Unused)			5	Registration Gate Roller HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected	6	LE Shift Unit HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected	7	TE Shift Unit HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected								
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0	Purge Relay Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																						
1	Purged Paper Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																						
2-4	(Unused)																																								
5	Registration Gate Roller HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected																																						
6	LE Shift Unit HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected																																						
7	TE Shift Unit HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected																																						
5-803-010	Paper Feed 10	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Main Relay HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP (Roller separated)</td><td>HP detected (Roller in contact)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>LCT Relay HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP (Roller separated)</td><td>HP detected (Roller in contact)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Exit Junction Gate HP Sensor</td><td>Invert path</td><td>Straight path</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Invert Exit HP Sensor</td><td>HP detected (Roller in contact)</td><td>Not in HP (Roller separated)</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Main Relay HP Sensor	Not in HP (Roller separated)	HP detected (Roller in contact)	1	LCT Relay HP Sensor	Not in HP (Roller separated)	HP detected (Roller in contact)	2	Exit Junction Gate HP Sensor	Invert path	Straight path	3	Invert Exit HP Sensor	HP detected (Roller in contact)	Not in HP (Roller separated)																
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0	Main Relay HP Sensor	Not in HP (Roller separated)	HP detected (Roller in contact)																																						
1	LCT Relay HP Sensor	Not in HP (Roller separated)	HP detected (Roller in contact)																																						
2	Exit Junction Gate HP Sensor	Invert path	Straight path																																						
3	Invert Exit HP Sensor	HP detected (Roller in contact)	Not in HP (Roller separated)																																						

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		4	Decurl Unit HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected
		5	Decurl Unit Limit Sensor	Normal	Over limit
		6-7	(Unused)		
5-803-027	LCT-CPU-Port1	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-6	(Unused)		
		7	Exit Roller Lift HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected
5-803-028	LCT-CPU-Port7	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-4	(Unused)		
		5	Door Safety Switch	Door Closed	Door Open-
		6-7	(Unused)		
5-803-029	LCT-CPU-Port9	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	SW002 -1	ON	OFF
		1	SW002 -2	ON	OFF
		2	SW002 -3	ON	OFF
		3	SW002 -4	ON	OFF
		4	SW002 -5	ON	OFF
		5	SW002 -6	ON	OFF
		6	SW002 -7	ON	OFF
		7	SW002 -8	ON	OFF
5-803-030	LCT-eIO1-PortB	[A4 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	4th Paper Height Sensor 1	Not detected	Detected
		1	4th Paper Height Sensor 2	Not detected	Detected
		2	4th Paper Height Sensor 3	Not detected	Detected
		3	4th Paper Height Sensor 4	Not detected	Detected
		4	4th Paper Size Switch 1	ON	OFF
		5	4th Paper Size Switch 2	ON	OFF
		6	4th Paper Size Switch 3	ON	OFF
		7	(Unused)		
		[A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	4th Paper Height Sensor 1	Not detected	Detected
		1	4th Paper Height Sensor 2	Not detected	Detected
		2	4th Paper Height Sensor 3	Not detected	Detected
		3	4th Paper Height Sensor 4	Not detected	Detected
		4	4th Paper Width Sensor 1	Detected	Not detected
		5	4th Paper Width Sensor 2	Detected	Not detected
		6	4th Paper Width Sensor 3	Detected	Not detected

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		7	4th Paper Length Sensor	Not detected	Detected
5-803-031	LCT-eIO1-PortC	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	4th Paper Feed Unit Set	Set	Not set
		1	4th Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)
		2	4th Upper Limit Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		3	4th Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		4	(Unused)		
		5	4th Air Assist Fan – Rear Alarm (A3 LCT only)	Normal	Abnormal
		6	4th Air Assist Fan – Front Alarm (A3 LCT only)	Normal	Abnormal
		7	4th Paper Tray Set (A3 LCT only)	Set	Not set
5-803-032	LCT-eIO1-PortD	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	SW100 -4	ON	OFF
		1	SW100 -3	ON	OFF
		2	SW100 -2	ON	OFF
		3	SW100 -1	ON	OFF
		4	LCT Exit Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		5	4th Relay Sensor (A4 LCT) 4th Relay Sensor 2 (A3 LCT)	Detected	Not detected
		6	4th Relay Sensor 1 (A3 LCT)	Detected	Not detected
		7	4th Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected
5-803-033	LCT-eIO2-PortB	[A4 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	5th Paper Height Sensor 1	Not detected	Detected
		1	5th Paper Height Sensor 2	Not detected	Detected
		2	5th Paper Height Sensor 3	Not detected	Detected
		3	5th Paper Height Sensor 4	Not detected	Detected
		4	5th Paper Size Switch 1	ON	OFF
		5	5th Paper Size Switch 2	ON	OFF
		6	5th Paper Size Switch 3	ON	OFF
		7	(Unused)		
		[A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	5th Paper Height Sensor 1	Not detected	Detected
		1	5th Paper Height Sensor 2	Not detected	Detected
		2	5th Paper Height Sensor 3	Not detected	Detected
		3	5th Paper Height Sensor 4	Not detected	Detected
		4	5th Paper Width Sensor 1	Detected	Not detected
		5	5th Paper Width Sensor 2	Detected	Not detected

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		6	5th Paper Width Sensor 3	Detected	Not detected
		7	5th Paper Length Sensor	Not detected	Detected
5-803-034	LCT-eIO2-PortC	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	5th Paper Feed Unit Set	Set	Not set
		1	5th Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)
		2	5th Upper Limit Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		3	5th Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		4	(Unused)		
		5	5th Air Assist Fan – Rear Alarm (A3 LCT only)	Normal	Abnormal
		6	5th Air Assist Fan – Front Alarm (A3 LCT only)	Normal	Abnormal
		7	5th Paper Tray Set (A3 LCT only)	Set	Not set
5-803-035	LCT-eIO2-PortD	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	SW200 -4	ON	OFF
		1	SW200 -3	ON	OFF
		2	SW200 -2	ON	OFF
		3	SW200 -1	ON	OFF
		4-5	(Unused)		
		6	5th Relay Sensor (A3 LCT only)	Detected	Not detected
		7	5th Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected
5-803-036	LCT-eIO3-PortB	[A4 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	6th Paper Height Sensor 1	Not detected	Detected
		1	6th Paper Height Sensor 2	Not detected	Detected
		2	6th Paper Height Sensor 3	Not detected	Detected
		3	6th Paper Height Sensor 4	Not detected	Detected
		4	6th Paper Size Switch 1	ON	OFF
		5	6th Paper Size Switch 2	ON	OFF
		6	6th Paper Size Switch 3	ON	OFF
		7	(Unused)		
		[A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	6th Paper Height Sensor 1	Not detected	Detected
		1	6th Paper Height Sensor 2	Not detected	Detected
		2	6th Paper Height Sensor 3	Not detected	Detected
		3	6th Paper Height Sensor 4	Not detected	Detected
		4	6th Paper Width Sensor 1	Detected	Not detected
		5	6th Paper Width Sensor 2	Detected	Not detected
		6	6th Paper Width Sensor 3	Detected	Not detected

Model: BR-C1
Date: 08-Apr-14
No.: RD179064

		7	6th Paper Length Sensor	Not detected	Detected
5-803-037	LCT-eIO3-PortC	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	6th Paper Feed Unit Set	Set	Not set
		1	6th Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)
		2	6th Upper Limit Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		3	6th Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		4	(Unused)		
		5	6th Air Assist Fan – Rear Alarm (A3 LCT only)	Normal	Abnormal
		6	6th Air Assist Fan – Front Alarm (A3 LCT only)	Normal	Abnormal
		7	6th Paper Tray Set (A3 LCT only)	Set	Not set
5-803-038	LCT-eIO3-PortD	[A4 LCT and A3 LCT]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-5	(Unused)		
		6	6th Relay Sensor (A3 LCT only)	Detected	Not detected
		7	6th Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected
5-803-039	LCT-eIO4-PortB	[Multi Bypass Tray]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Paper Height Sensor 1	Not detected	Detected
		1	Paper Height Sensor 2	Not detected	Detected
		2	Paper Width Signal 1	Detected	Not detected
		3	Paper Width Signal 2	Detected	Not detected
		4	Paper Width Signal 3	Detected	Not detected
		5	Paper Width Signal 4	Detected	Not detected
		6	Paper Width Signal 5	Detected	Not detected
		7	Paper Length Sensor	Detected	Not detected
5-803-040	LCT-eIO4-PortC	[Multi Bypass Tray]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Tray Lower Limit Sensor	Not detected	Detected
		1	Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)
		2	Lift Sensor 1	Detected	Not detected
		3	Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		4	(Unused)		
		5	Tray Lift Switch	ON	Off
		6	Bypass Tray Unit Slide Signal	Closed	Open
		7	Bypass Tray Set	Set	Not set
5-803-041	LCT-eIO4-PortD	[Multi Bypass Tray]			
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-2	(Unused)		

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		3	Lift Sensor 2	Detected	Not detected																																				
		4-6	(Unused)																																						
		7	Relay Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																				
5-803-050	VODKA1 GPIO0	(Unused)																																							
5-803-051	VODKA1 GPIO1	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0-4</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>ITB/PTR Drive Motor</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Drum Motor</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Drum Cleaning Unit Motor</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0-4	(Unused)			5	ITB/PTR Drive Motor	Normal	Abnormal	6	Drum Motor	Normal	Abnormal	7	Drum Cleaning Unit Motor	Normal	Abnormal																
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0-4	(Unused)																																								
5	ITB/PTR Drive Motor	Normal	Abnormal																																						
6	Drum Motor	Normal	Abnormal																																						
7	Drum Cleaning Unit Motor	Normal	Abnormal																																						
5-803-052	VODKA1 GPIO2	(Unused)																																							
5-803-053	VODKA1 GPIO3	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0-3</td><td>(Unused)</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="5">See below</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>IOB version 1</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>IOB version 2</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>IOB version 3</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>IOB version 4</td></tr></table> <p>Mass production: Bit 4: 1, Bit 5: 1, bit 6: 0, bit 7: 0</p>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0-3	(Unused)	See below		4	IOB version 1	5	IOB version 2	6	IOB version 3	7	IOB version 4																				
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0-3	(Unused)	See below																																							
4	IOB version 1																																								
5	IOB version 2																																								
6	IOB version 3																																								
7	IOB version 4																																								
5-803-054	VODKA1 GPIO4	(Unused)																																							
5-803-055	VODKA1 GPIO5	(Unused)																																							
5-803-056	VODKA1 GPIO6	(Unused)																																							
5-803-057	VODKA1 GPIO7	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Ozone Air Intake Fan</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Right Air Intake Fan: Front</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Right Air Intake Fan: Center</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Lubricant End Sensor</td><td>End</td><td>Remaining</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Laser Unit Cooling Fan</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Cleaning Pad HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP</td><td>HP detected</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Dev. Unit Cooling Fan :Rear</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Dev. Cleaning Set</td><td>Set</td><td>Not set</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Ozone Air Intake Fan	Normal	Abnormal	1	Right Air Intake Fan: Front	Normal	Abnormal	2	Right Air Intake Fan: Center	Normal	Abnormal	3	Lubricant End Sensor	End	Remaining	4	Laser Unit Cooling Fan	Normal	Abnormal	5	Cleaning Pad HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected	6	Dev. Unit Cooling Fan :Rear	Normal	Abnormal	7	Dev. Cleaning Set	Set	Not set
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0	Ozone Air Intake Fan	Normal	Abnormal																																						
1	Right Air Intake Fan: Front	Normal	Abnormal																																						
2	Right Air Intake Fan: Center	Normal	Abnormal																																						
3	Lubricant End Sensor	End	Remaining																																						
4	Laser Unit Cooling Fan	Normal	Abnormal																																						
5	Cleaning Pad HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected																																						
6	Dev. Unit Cooling Fan :Rear	Normal	Abnormal																																						
7	Dev. Cleaning Set	Set	Not set																																						
5-803-058	VODKA1 GPIO8	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Key Counter Set 1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">See below</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Key Counter Set 2</td></tr><tr><td>3-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table> <p>Key counter set: Bit 1: 1, Bit 2: 1</p>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	(Unused)			1	Key Counter Set 1	See below		2	Key Counter Set 2	3-7	(Unused)																				
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																						
0	(Unused)																																								
1	Key Counter Set 1	See below																																							
2	Key Counter Set 2																																								
3-7	(Unused)																																								
5-803-059	VODKA1 GPIO9	(Unused)																																							

Model: BR-C1
Date: 08-Apr-14
No.: RD179064

5-803-060	VODKA1 GPIO10	(Unused)			
5-803-061	VODKA1 GPIO11				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-1	(Unused)		
		2	CIS Cleaning Fan	Normal	Abnormal
		3	Paper Separation Power Pack	Normal	SC detected
4-7	(Unused)				
5-803-062	VODKA1 GPIO12				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Used Toner Bottle Set	Set	Not set
		1	Used Toner Bottle Full Sensor	Detected (Full status)	Not detected
		2	Used Toner Bottle Near Full Sensor	Not detected	Detected (Near full)
3-7	(Unused)				
5-803-063	VODKA1 GPIO13				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	PSU Cooling Fan: Right	Abnormal	Normal
		1	PSU Cooling Fan: Left	Abnormal	Normal
		2	PSU Air Exhaust Fan: M2: Left	Abnormal	Normal
		3	PSU Air Exhaust Fan: M1: Left	Abnormal	Normal
		4	PSU Air Intake Fan: M2: Right	Abnormal	Normal
		5	PSU Air Intake Fan: M1: Right	Abnormal	Normal
6-7	(Unused)				
5-803-064	VODKA1 GPIO14	(Unused)			
5-803-065	VODKA1 GPIO15	(Unused)			
5-803-066	VODKA1 GPIO16	(Unused)			
5-803-067	VODKA1 GPIO17				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Right Air Intake Fan: Center	Normal	Abnormal
		1	Charge Wire Cleaner Motor (driver)	Abnormal	Normal
		2	Toner Feed Motor (driver)	Abnormal	Normal
		3	Toner Agitator Motor (driver)	Abnormal	Normal
		4	Toner Supply Bottle End Sensor	Empty	Remaining
5-7	(Unused)				
5-803-068	VODKA1 GPIO18	(Unused)			
5-803-069	VODKA1 GPIO19	(Unused)			
5-803-070	VODKA1 GPIO20	(Unused)			

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

5-803-071	VODKA1 GPIO21	(Unused)			
5-803-072	VODKA1 GPIO22	(Unused)			
5-803-073	VODKA1 GPIO23	(Unused)			
5-803-074	VODKA1 GPIO24	(Unused)			
5-803-075	VODKA1 GPIO25	(Unused)			
5-803-076	VODKA1 GPIO26	(Unused)			
5-803-077	VODKA1 GPIO27	(Unused)			
5-803-078	VODKA1 GPIO28	(Unused)			
5-803-079	VODKA1 GPIO29	(Unused)			
5-803-080	VODKA1 GPIO30	(Unused)			
5-803-081	VODKA2 GPIO0	(Unused)			
5-803-082	VODKA2 GPIO1				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-1	(Unused)		
		2	Fusing Transport Exhaust Fan	Normal	Abnormal
		3	Fusing Exhaust Fan: Lower	Normal	Abnormal
		4	Fusing Exhaust Fan: Upper	Normal	Abnormal
		5	Paper Exit Exhaust Fan: Lower Right	Normal	Abnormal
		6	Paper Exit Exhaust Fan: Lower Left	Normal	Abnormal
7	Exit Motor	Normal	Abnormal		
5-803-083	VODKA2 GPIO2	(Unused)			
5-803-084	VODKA2 GPIO3	(Unused)			
5-803-085	VODKA2 GPIO4	(Unused)			
5-803-086	VODKA2 GPIO5	(Unused)			
5-803-087	VODKA2 GPIO6	(Unused)			
5-803-088	VODKA2 GPIO7	(Unused)			
5-803-089	VODKA2 GPIO8	(Unused)			
5-803-090	VODKA2 GPIO9	(Unused)			
5-803-091	VODKA2 GPIO10				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Dev. Roller Rotation Detect Signal	Detected	Not detected
		1	Development Motor	Normal	Abnormal
		2	Development Unit Set	Set	Not set
3-7	(Unused)				
5-803-092	VODKA2 GPIO11				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-1	(Unused)		
		2	PTB Fan: Rear	Normal	Abnormal

Model: BR-C1
Date: 08-Apr-14
No.: RD179064

		3	PTB Fan: Front	Normal	Abnormal
		4-7	(Unused)		
5-803-093	VODKA2 GPIO12				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Duplex Transport Sensor 5	Detected	Not detected
		1	Duplex Transport Sensor 6	Detected	Not detected
		2	Duplex Unit Exit Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		3	Transport Roller Separation Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		4-7	(Unused)		
5-803-094	VODKA2 GPIO13				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	DRB Set detection	Not set	Set
		1	Motor drivers on DRB	Abnormal	Normal
		2	(Unused)		
		3-4	DFU (unused in the field)		
		5	Drivers for cooling fans	Normal	Abnormal
6-7	(Unused)				
5-803-095	VODKA2 GPIO14	(Unused)			
5-803-096	VODKA2 GPIO15	(Unused)			
5-803-097	VODKA2 GPIO16	(Unused)			
5-803-098	VODKA2 GPIO17				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-4	(Unused)		
		5	Double Feed Sensor Sensitivity	Low	High
6-7	(Unused)				
5-803-099	VODKA2 GPIO18	(Unused)			
5-803-100	VODKA2 GPIO19				
		Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0-4	(Unused)		
		5	NC Sensor High Temp. Detection: Center 2	Abnormal	Normal
		6	Thermistor High Temp. Detection 2	Abnormal	Normal
7	DFU (unused in the field)				
5-803-101	VODKA2 GPIO20	(Unused)			
5-803-102	VODKA2 GPIO21	(Unused)			
5-803-103	VODKA2 GPIO22	(Unused)			
5-803-104	VODKA2 GPIO23	(Unused)			

Model: BR-C1
Date: 08-Apr-14
No.: RD179064

5-803-105	VODKA2 GPIO24	(Unused)			
5-803-106	VODKA2 GPIO25	(Unused)			
5-803-107	VODKA2 GPIO26	(Unused)			
5-803-108	VODKA2 GPIO27	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Duplex Transport Sensor 4	Detected	Not detected
		1	PTR Fan: Front	Normal	Abnormal
		2	Registration Entrance Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		3	LCT Relay Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		4	Used Toner Bottle Motor	Normal	Abnormal
		5-7	(Unused)		
5-803-109	VODKA2 GPIO28	(Unused)			
5-803-110	VODKA2 GPIO29	(Unused)			
5-803-111	VODKA2 GPIO30	(Unused)			
5-803-112	VODKA3 GPIO0	(Unused)			
5-803-113	VODKA3 GPIO1	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	DIPSW1 (IOB)	ON	OFF
		1	DIPSW2 (IOB)	ON	OFF
		2	DIPSW3 (IOB)	ON	OFF
		3	DIPSW4 (IOB)	ON	OFF
		4	DIPSW5 (IOB)	ON	OFF
		5	DIPSW6 (IOB)	ON	OFF
		6	DIPSW7 (IOB)	ON	OFF
		7	DIPSW8 (IOB)	ON	OFF
5-803-114	VODKA3 GPIO2	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Rear	Not Open	Open
		1	Tandem Tray End Fence Closed Sensor: Rear	Not Closed	Closed
		2-7	(Unused)		
5-803-115	VODKA3 GPIO3	(Unused)			
5-803-116	VODKA3 GPIO4	(Unused)			
5-803-117	VODKA3 GPIO5	(Unused)			
5-803-118	VODKA3 GPIO6	(Unused)			
5-803-119	VODKA3 GPIO7	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Fusing Air Intake Fan: Lower Right	Abnormal	Normal
		1	(Unused)		

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		2	Fusing Air Intake Fan: Lower Left	Abnormal	Normal																																
		3	Duplex Fan: Lower Rear	Normal	Abnormal																																
		4	Duplex Fan: Lower Front	Normal	Abnormal																																
		5	HP Cooling Exhaust Fan	Normal	Abnormal																																
		6	HP Front Exhaust Fan Lock	Normal	Abnormal																																
		7	(Unused)																																		
5-803-120	VODKA3 GPIO8	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Key Card Set</td><td>Set</td><td>Not set</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Toner Bottle Cap Sensor: Left</td><td>Closed</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Toner Bottle Cap Sensor: Right</td><td>Closed</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Toner Bottle Set Sensor: Left</td><td>Set</td><td>Not set</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Toner Bottle Set Sensor: Right</td><td>Set</td><td>Not set</td></tr><tr><td>6-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	(Unused)			1	Key Card Set	Set	Not set	2	Toner Bottle Cap Sensor: Left	Closed	Open	3	Toner Bottle Cap Sensor: Right	Closed	Open	4	Toner Bottle Set Sensor: Left	Set	Not set	5	Toner Bottle Set Sensor: Right	Set	Not set	6-7	(Unused)		
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0	(Unused)																																				
1	Key Card Set	Set	Not set																																		
2	Toner Bottle Cap Sensor: Left	Closed	Open																																		
3	Toner Bottle Cap Sensor: Right	Closed	Open																																		
4	Toner Bottle Set Sensor: Left	Set	Not set																																		
5	Toner Bottle Set Sensor: Right	Set	Not set																																		
6-7	(Unused)																																				
5-803-121	VODKA3 GPIO9	(Unused)																																			
5-803-122	VODKA3 GPIO10	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>HP Cooling Suction Fan</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Duplex/Exit drawer set</td><td>Set</td><td>Not set</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Motor drivers on EDRB</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Fusing Motor</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>4-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	HP Cooling Suction Fan	Abnormal	Normal	1	Duplex/Exit drawer set	Set	Not set	2	Motor drivers on EDRB	Abnormal	Normal	3	Fusing Motor	Abnormal	Normal	4-7	(Unused)										
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0	HP Cooling Suction Fan	Abnormal	Normal																																		
1	Duplex/Exit drawer set	Set	Not set																																		
2	Motor drivers on EDRB	Abnormal	Normal																																		
3	Fusing Motor	Abnormal	Normal																																		
4-7	(Unused)																																				
5-803-123	VODKA3 GPIO11	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Used Toner Collection Motor</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Ozone Air Exhaust Fan</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>PTR Fan: Rear</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>3-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Used Toner Collection Motor	Normal	Abnormal	1	Ozone Air Exhaust Fan	Normal	Abnormal	2	PTR Fan: Rear	Normal	Abnormal	3-7	(Unused)														
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0	Used Toner Collection Motor	Normal	Abnormal																																		
1	Ozone Air Exhaust Fan	Normal	Abnormal																																		
2	PTR Fan: Rear	Normal	Abnormal																																		
3-7	(Unused)																																				
5-803-124	VODKA3 GPIO12	(Unused)																																			
5-803-125	VODKA3 GPIO13	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Thermopile: Rear</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Thermopile: Near Front</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Thermopile: Front</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Heating Roller NC Sensor: Center High Temp. Detection</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Heating Roller NC Sensor: End High Temp. Detection</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Fusing Heat Thermistor: Rear High Temp. Detection</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Thermopile: Rear	Abnormal	Normal	1	Thermopile: Near Front	Abnormal	Normal	2	Thermopile: Front	Abnormal	Normal	3	Heating Roller NC Sensor: Center High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal	4	Heating Roller NC Sensor: End High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal	5	Fusing Heat Thermistor: Rear High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal				
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0	Thermopile: Rear	Abnormal	Normal																																		
1	Thermopile: Near Front	Abnormal	Normal																																		
2	Thermopile: Front	Abnormal	Normal																																		
3	Heating Roller NC Sensor: Center High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal																																		
4	Heating Roller NC Sensor: End High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal																																		
5	Fusing Heat Thermistor: Rear High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal																																		

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		<table><tr><td>6</td><td>Pressure Roller Thermistor High Temp. Detection</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	6	Pressure Roller Thermistor High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal	7	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																															
6	Pressure Roller Thermistor High Temp. Detection	Abnormal	Normal																																																																																																																																																																																				
7	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																																						
5-803-126	VODKA3 GPIO14	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																																					
5-803-127	VODKA3 GPIO15	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																																					
5-803-128	VODKA3 GPIO16	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																																					
5-803-129	VODKA3 GPIO17	<table><tr><td colspan="2">Paper size</td><td>Bit 4</td><td>Bit 3</td><td>Bit 2</td><td>Bit 1</td><td>Bit 0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2"></td><td>SW1</td><td>SW2</td><td>SW3</td><td>SW4</td><td>SW5</td></tr><tr><td>12x18"</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>A3</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>B4</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">A4</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">B5</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">A5</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>DLT</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LG</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">LT</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">HLT</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>F4</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Folio</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>F</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Executive</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>八開 267x388mm</td><td>SEF</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">十六開 194x267mm</td><td>SEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>LEF</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr></table> <table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Motor drivers on RYB</td><td>Abnormal</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>6-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>		Paper size		Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0			SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	12x18"	SEF	0	0	0	0	0	A3	SEF	0	0	1	1	0	B4	SEF	0	1	1	0	0	A4	SEF	1	0	1	1	0	LEF	0	0	1	1	1	B5	SEF	0	1	0	1	0	LEF	1	1	1	0	0	A5	SEF	0	0	0	1	0	LEF	1	0	0	1	0	DLT	SEF	0	0	0	1	1	LG	SEF	0	1	0	0	1	LT	SEF	0	0	1	0	1	LEF	1	0	0	1	1	HLT	SEF	1	0	0	0	1	LEF	0	0	0	0	1	F4	SEF	0	0	1	0	0	Folio	SEF	1	0	1	0	0	F	SEF	1	0	0	0	0	Executive	SEF	0	1	0	1	1	LEF	1	1	0	0	0	八開 267x388mm	SEF	1	1	0	0	1	十六開 194x267mm	SEF	0	1	1	0	1	LEF	0	1	0	0	0	Bit No.	Function	0	1	5	Motor drivers on RYB	Abnormal	Normal	6-7	(Unused)		
Paper size		Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0																																																																																																																																																																																	
		SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5																																																																																																																																																																																	
12x18"	SEF	0	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
A3	SEF	0	0	1	1	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
B4	SEF	0	1	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
A4	SEF	1	0	1	1	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
	LEF	0	0	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
B5	SEF	0	1	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
	LEF	1	1	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
A5	SEF	0	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
	LEF	1	0	0	1	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
DLT	SEF	0	0	0	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
LG	SEF	0	1	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
LT	SEF	0	0	1	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
	LEF	1	0	0	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
HLT	SEF	1	0	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
	LEF	0	0	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
F4	SEF	0	0	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
Folio	SEF	1	0	1	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
F	SEF	1	0	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
Executive	SEF	0	1	0	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
	LEF	1	1	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
八開 267x388mm	SEF	1	1	0	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
十六開 194x267mm	SEF	0	1	1	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																	
	LEF	0	1	0	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																	
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																				
5	Motor drivers on RYB	Abnormal	Normal																																																																																																																																																																																				
6-7	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																																						
5-803-130	VODKA3 GPIO18	(Unused)																																																																																																																																																																																					
5-803-131	VODKA3 GPIO19	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>CGB Power Pack: Charge 1 error</td><td>Normal</td><td>SC detected</td></tr></table>		Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	CGB Power Pack: Charge 1 error	Normal	SC detected																																																																																																																																																																												
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																				
0	CGB Power Pack: Charge 1 error	Normal	SC detected																																																																																																																																																																																				

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		1	CGB Power Pack: Grid error	Normal	SC detected
		2	CGB Power Pack: Bias error	Normal	SC detected
		3-7	(Unused)		
5-803-132	VODKA3 GPIO20	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	CGB Power Pack: Charge 2 error	Normal	SC detected
		1-7	(Unused)		
5-803-133	VODKA3 GPIO21	(Unused)			
5-803-134	VODKA3 GPIO22	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 1	See table below	
		1	Tray 3 Paper Height Detection 2		
		2	Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 1		
		3	Tray 2 Paper Height Detection 2		
			Tray 2/3 Height Detection 1	1	0
			Tray 2/3 Height Detection 2	1	0
			Amount of Paper (%)	100	50
		4	1st Paper Upper Limit Sensor	Not detected	Detected
		5	2nd Paper Upper Limit Sensor	Not detected	Detected
		6	3rd Paper Upper Limit Sensor	Not detected	Detected
		7	Used toner collection lock detection	Detected	Not detected
5-803-135	VODKA3 GPIO23	(Unused)			
5-803-136	VODKA3 GPIO24	(Unused)			
5-803-137	VODKA3 GPIO25	(Unused)			
5-803-138	VODKA3 GPIO26	(Unused)			
5-803-139	VODKA3 GPIO27	(Unused)			
5-803-140	VODKA3 GPIO28	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Transfer Power Pack: T1 error	Normal	SC detected
		1	Transfer Power Pack: T2 error	Normal	SC detected
		2	ITB/PTR Drive Motor	Normal	Abnormal
		3	Motor drivers on TDRB	Abnormal	Normal
		4	PTR Separation Sensor	PTR in contact	PTR separated
		5	ITB Cleaning Unit set	Set	Not set
		6	ITB Unit set	Set	Not Set
		7	(Unused)		
5-803-141	VODKA3 GPIO29	(Unused)			

Model: BR-C1
Date: 08-Apr-14
No.: RD179064

5-803-142	VODKA3 GPIO30	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	3rd Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		1	2nd Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		2	1st Paper Feed Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		3	2nd Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		4	3rd Transport Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		5	Tandem Tray End Fence Close Sensor: Front	Not closed	Closed
		6	Fusing Cooling Fan	Abnormal	Normal
		7	(Unused)		
		5-803-143	VODKA4 GPIO0	(Unused)	
5-803-144	VODKA4 GPIO1	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Exit Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		1	Purge Relay Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		2	Duplex Transport Sensor 1	Detected	Not detected
		3	Duplex Transport Sensor 2	Detected	Not detected
		4	Duplex Transport Sensor 3	Detected	Not detected
		5	Invert Exit HP Sensor	Not in HP (Roller separated)	HP detected (Roller in contact)
		6	Exit Junction Gate HP Sensor	Straight path	Invert path
		7	Left Tray Paper End Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		5-803-145	VODKA4 GPIO2	Bit No.	Function
0	Right Tray Paper End Sensor			Not detected	Detected
1	Exit Junction Sensor			Detected	Not detected
2-7	(Unused)				
5-803-146	VODKA4 GPIO3			Bit No.	Function
0-3	(Unused)				
4	Fusing Exit Sensor: Center	Detected	Not detected		
5	Fusing Unit Set	Set	Not set		
6	Pressure Roller Lift Sensor B	--	Excess pressure		
7	Pressure Roller Lift Sensor A	---	HP detected		
5-803-147	VODKA4 GPIO4	(Unused)			
5-803-148	VODKA4 GPIO5	(Unused)			
5-803-149	VODKA4 GPIO6	(Unused)			
5-803-150	VODKA4 GPIO7	Bit No.	Function	0	1
		0	Fusing Belt Sensor	Detected	Not detected
		1	(Unused)		

Model: BR-C1
Date: 08-Apr-14
No.: RD179064

		2	Fusing Unit Set (DOM)	Set	Not set																																
		3	Fusing Unit Set (EU)	Set	Not set																																
		4	Fusing Unit Set (NA)	Set	Not set																																
		5	Fusing Exit Sensor: Rear	Detected	Not detected																																
		6	Development Cooling Fan: Front	Normal	Abnormal																																
		7	Web End Sensor	End	Remaining																																
5-803-151	VODKA4 GPIO8	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Pressure Roller Paper Sensor</td><td>Detected</td><td>Not detected</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Decurl Feed Motor</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Decurl Unit Motor</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Belt Cleaning Fan</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>6-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	(Unused)			1	Pressure Roller Paper Sensor	Detected	Not detected	2	(Unused)			3	Decurl Feed Motor	Normal	Abnormal	4	Decurl Unit Motor	Normal	Abnormal	5	Belt Cleaning Fan	Normal	Abnormal	6-7	(Unused)		
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0	(Unused)																																				
1	Pressure Roller Paper Sensor	Detected	Not detected																																		
2	(Unused)																																				
3	Decurl Feed Motor	Normal	Abnormal																																		
4	Decurl Unit Motor	Normal	Abnormal																																		
5	Belt Cleaning Fan	Normal	Abnormal																																		
6-7	(Unused)																																				
5-803-152	VODKA4 GPIO9	(Unused)																																			
5-803-153	VODKA4 GPIO10	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Decurl Unit Limit Sensor</td><td>Normal</td><td>Over limit</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Mechanical Counter Set</td><td>Not set</td><td>Set</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>ID Sensor Fan</td><td>Normal</td><td>Abnormal</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Decurl Unit Set</td><td>Set</td><td>Not set</td></tr><tr><td>4-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Decurl Unit Limit Sensor	Normal	Over limit	1	Mechanical Counter Set	Not set	Set	2	ID Sensor Fan	Normal	Abnormal	3	Decurl Unit Set	Set	Not set	4-7	(Unused)										
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0	Decurl Unit Limit Sensor	Normal	Over limit																																		
1	Mechanical Counter Set	Not set	Set																																		
2	ID Sensor Fan	Normal	Abnormal																																		
3	Decurl Unit Set	Set	Not set																																		
4-7	(Unused)																																				
5-803-154	VODKA4 GPIO11	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Lower Limit Sensor (Right tandem tray)</td><td>Not lowest position</td><td>Lowest position</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Front</td><td>Not open</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td>2-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Lower Limit Sensor (Right tandem tray)	Not lowest position	Lowest position	1	Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Front	Not open	Open	2-7	(Unused)																		
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0	Lower Limit Sensor (Right tandem tray)	Not lowest position	Lowest position																																		
1	Tandem Tray End Fence Open Sensor: Front	Not open	Open																																		
2-7	(Unused)																																				
5-803-155	VODKA4 GPIO12	(Unused)																																			
5-803-156	VODKA4 GPIO13	(Unused)																																			
5-803-157	VODKA4 GPIO14	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0-1</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Toner Bottle Cover Switch</td><td>Closed</td><td>Open</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>+5V supply detection (PSU-C)</td><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Tray 3 Set Switch</td><td>Set</td><td>Not set</td></tr><tr><td>5-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0-1	(Unused)			2	Toner Bottle Cover Switch	Closed	Open	3	+5V supply detection (PSU-C)	ON	OFF	4	Tray 3 Set Switch	Set	Not set	5-7	(Unused)										
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		
0-1	(Unused)																																				
2	Toner Bottle Cover Switch	Closed	Open																																		
3	+5V supply detection (PSU-C)	ON	OFF																																		
4	Tray 3 Set Switch	Set	Not set																																		
5-7	(Unused)																																				
5-803-158	VODKA4 GPIO15	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1																												
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																		

Model: BR-C1

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD179064

		0-1	(Unused)					
		2	Front door		Closed		Open	
		3	+24VS1 supply detection (PSU-A)		ON		OFF	
		4	Tray 2 Set Switch		Set		Not set	
		5-7	(Unused)					
5-803-159	VODKA4 GPIO16	(Unused)						
5-803-160	VODKA4 GPIO17	Tray 2 Paper Size Sensor						
		Paper size		bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
				SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5
		12x18"	SEF	0	0	0	0	0
		A3	SEF	0	0	1	1	0
		B4	SEF	0	1	1	0	0
		A4	SEF	1	0	1	1	0
			LEF	0	0	1	1	1
		B5	SEF	0	1	0	1	0
			LEF	1	1	1	0	0
		A5	SEF	0	0	0	1	0
			LEF	1	0	0	1	0
		DLT	SEF	0	0	0	1	1
		LG	SEF	0	1	0	0	1
		LT	SEF	0	0	1	0	1
			LEF	1	0	0	1	1
		HLT	SEF	1	0	0	0	1
			LEF	0	0	0	0	1
		F4	SEF	0	0	1	0	0
		Folio	SEF	1	0	1	0	0
		F	SEF	1	0	0	0	0
		Executive	SEF	0	1	0	1	1
			LEF	1	1	0	0	0
		八開 267x388mm	SEF	1	1	0	0	1
		十六開 194x267mm	SEF	0	1	1	0	1
			LEF	0	1	0	0	0
		bit 5-7: Unused						
5-803-161	VODKA4 GPIO18	(Unused)						
5-803-162	VODKA4 GPIO19							
		Bit No.	Function		0		1	
		0	+24V2 power detection (PSU-C)		ON		OFF	
		1	(Unused)					
		2	1st Paper End Sensor		Detected (Paper in tray)		Not detected (Paper end)	

Model: BR-C1
Date: 08-Apr-14
No.: RD179064

		3	2nd Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)																																																																																		
		4	3rd Paper End Sensor	Detected (Paper in tray)	Not detected (Paper end)																																																																																		
		5	Purged Paper Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																																																																		
		6-7	(Unused)																																																																																				
5-803-163	VODKA4 GPIO20	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>+24S2 power detection (PSU-C)</td><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td></tr><tr><td>1-7</td><td>(Unused)</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	+24S2 power detection (PSU-C)	ON	OFF	1-7	(Unused)																																																																								
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																																																																				
0	+24S2 power detection (PSU-C)	ON	OFF																																																																																				
1-7	(Unused)																																																																																						
5-803-164	VODKA4 GPIO21	<table><tr><td>Bit No.</td><td>Function</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Rear Fence HP Sensor</td><td>Not in HP</td><td>HP detected</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Rear Fence Return Sensor</td><td>Not detected</td><td>Detected</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="4">See table below.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td></tr><tr><td></td><td><table><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>80</td><td>50</td><td>25</td><td>10</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Left paper Tray Set</td><td colspan="2">Set</td><td colspan="2">Not set</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Right paper Tray Set</td><td colspan="2">Set</td><td colspan="2">Not set</td></tr></table>				Bit No.	Function	0	1	0	Rear Fence HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected	1	Rear Fence Return Sensor	Not detected	Detected	2	Paper Height Sensor 1	See table below.		3	Paper Height Sensor 2	4	Paper Height Sensor 3	5	Paper Height Sensor 4		<table><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>80</td><td>50</td><td>25</td><td>10</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	Paper Height Sensor 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Paper Height Sensor 2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	Paper Height Sensor 3	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Paper Height Sensor 4	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)	100	80	50	25	10					6	Left paper Tray Set	Set		Not set		7	Right paper Tray Set	Set		Not set	
Bit No.	Function	0	1																																																																																				
0	Rear Fence HP Sensor	Not in HP	HP detected																																																																																				
1	Rear Fence Return Sensor	Not detected	Detected																																																																																				
2	Paper Height Sensor 1	See table below.																																																																																					
3	Paper Height Sensor 2																																																																																						
4	Paper Height Sensor 3																																																																																						
5	Paper Height Sensor 4																																																																																						
	<table><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 2</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 3</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Paper Height Sensor 4</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Amount of Paper (%)</td><td>100</td><td>80</td><td>50</td><td>25</td><td>10</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	Paper Height Sensor 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Paper Height Sensor 2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	Paper Height Sensor 3	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Paper Height Sensor 4	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Amount of Paper (%)	100	80	50	25	10																																												
Paper Height Sensor 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1																																																																															
Paper Height Sensor 2	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0																																																																															
Paper Height Sensor 3	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0																																																																															
Paper Height Sensor 4	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0																																																																															
Amount of Paper (%)	100	80	50	25	10																																																																																		
6	Left paper Tray Set	Set		Not set																																																																																			
7	Right paper Tray Set	Set		Not set																																																																																			
5-803-165	VODKA4 GPIO22	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-166	VODKA4 GPIO23	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-167	VODKA4 GPIO24	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-168	VODKA4 GPIO25	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-169	VODKA4 GPIO26	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-170	VODKA4 GPIO27	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-171	VODKA4 GPIO28	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-172	VODKA4 GPIO29	(Unused)																																																																																					
5-803-173	VODKA4 GPIO30	(Unused)																																																																																					

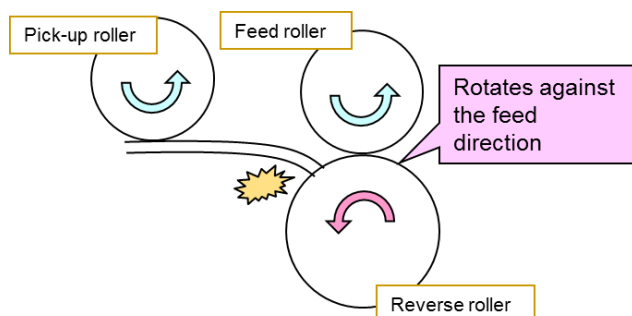
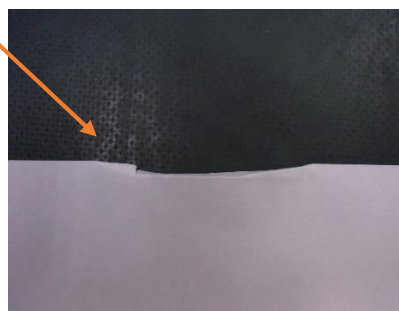
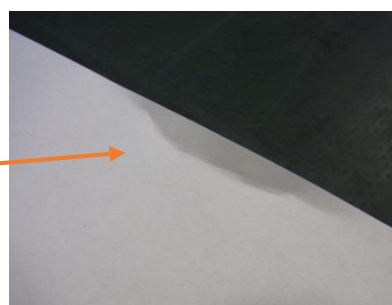
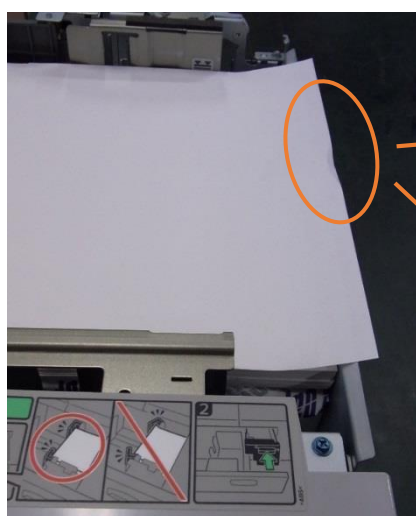
Model: Model BR-C1		Date: 22-May-14	No.: RD179065
Subject: EPDM rollers to prevent 'no-feed jam'		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Using paper with high ash content (calcium carbonate) causes frequent no-feed jams, and the feed and reverse rollers need to be replaced before reaching end of life.

The following points are noticed for this symptom:

- No-feed jams start to occur at approximately 50K.
- The rollers are not abraded and have not reached end of life.
- Paper dust is powder-like, not grainy.
- Damage to the leading edge of paper as shown below



The torque limiter in the reverse roller does not function because the rollers are slippery with paper dust. This causes the reverse roller to rotate against the feed direction and the leading edge of the paper to hit the reverse roller.

Model: Model BR-C1

Date: 22-May-14

No.: RD179065

CAUSE

Paper dust adheres to the rollers and the rollers lose grip.

SOLUTION

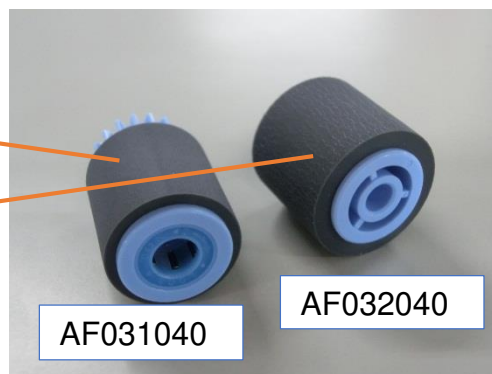
The following rollers (EPDM rollers) were registered as service parts for higher feed performance.

If the paper in use by your customer is high in ash content and the machine is experiencing frequent no-feed jams, replace the feed and reverse rollers in the mainframe paper feed unit with these rollers.

Part number	Description	Q'ty
AF031040	PAPER FEED ROLLER:FEED	1
AF032040	PAPER FEED ROLLER:SEPARATE	1



Default urethane rollers



EPDM rollers

- Pick-up roller [1] → No need to replace
- Feed roller [2] → Replace with **AF031040**
- Reverse roller [3] → Replace with **AF032040**

IMPORTANT

Life of the EPDM rollers is 300K and is shorter than the default urethane rollers (1000K).
Replace with the EPDM rollers ONLY if the jams are critical.

See the last page of this bulletin for instructions on LCT roller replacement.

NOTE

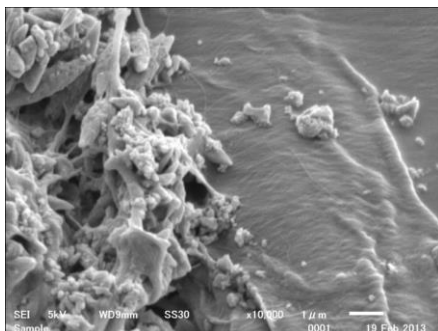
- 1) With the EPDM rollers installed, sliding the reverse roller gear 10mm to the front will bring further effect.



- 2) With the EPDM rollers installed, if no-feed jams start to occur before 300K, wipe the 3 rollers (pick-up, feed, reverse) in the direction indicated by the yellow arrows with a cloth moistened with water to completely remove paper dust. After wiping the rollers, make sure they are dry. If wet, wipe with a clean dry cloth.


Reference

Photomicrographs below show how the ash particles are formed on the paper surface. The photo to the right shows a paper typical of this problem. This paper is not only high in ash content, but the ashes are formed in miniscule particles. Due to the miniscule size of the particles, the particles tend to easily come off and adhere to the rollers.



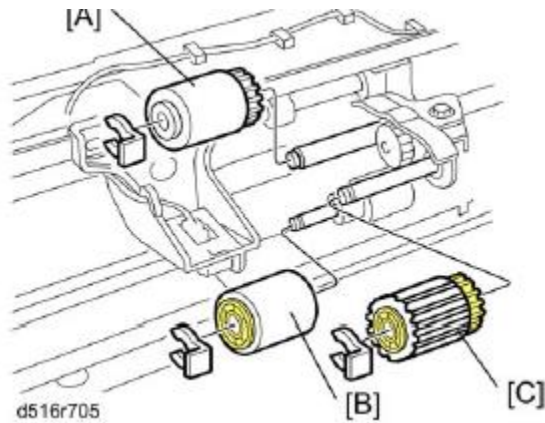
Standard paper



Problematic paper

Replacing the rollers in the LCT (RT5070, RT5080)

The pick-up roller [A] also needs to be replaced for the LCT.



- Replace pick-up roller [A] with EPDM roller p/n: **AF030071**.
- Replace feed roller [C] with EPDM roller p/n: **AF031071**.
- Replace reverse roller [B] with EPDM roller p/n: **AF032041**.

NOTE

With the EPDM rollers installed, sliding the reverse roller gear 10mm to the front will bring further effect in the same way as the main frame.

Reissued: 27-Sep-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179066c
--------------	-----------------	----------------

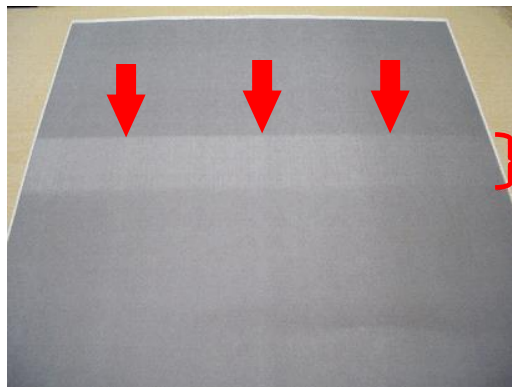
RTB Reissue

Descriptions in ***bold/italics*** were added or revised.

Subject: Troubleshooting Blurred Image		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

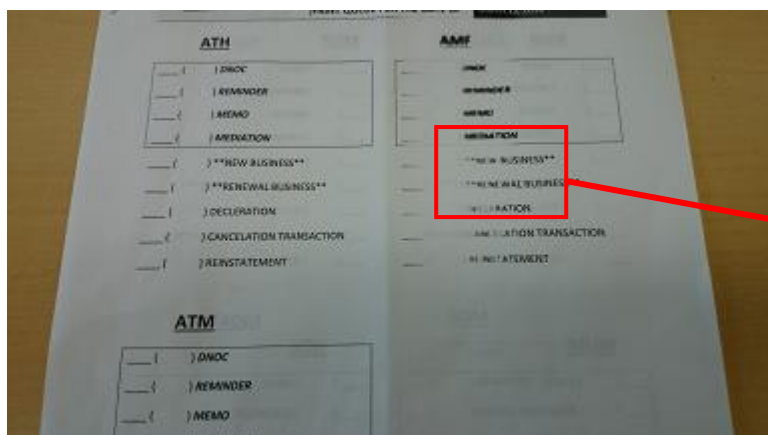
SYMPTOM

Halftone and text images appear low in density or blurred. The symptom is observed across the width of the drum charge unit in intervals corresponding to the drum circumference.

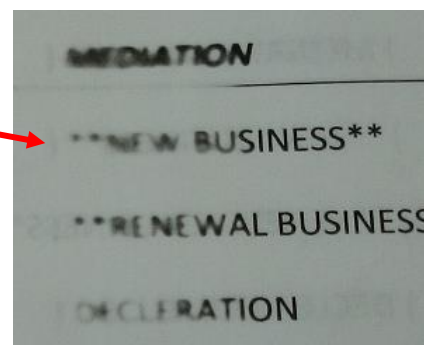


Low density

Width of the drum charge unit



Blurred text image



Note:

In addition to the above symptom, SC401 and dirty background may also occur, if the potential pattern is created in the affected area during toner supply control (Process Control).

Reissued: 27-Sep-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179066c
--------------	-----------------	----------------

CAUSE

NOx (nitrogen oxides) generated in the drum charging process combine with the lubricant powder (zinc stearate) and absorb moisture, which adheres to the drum surface, if the machine is left unused for an extended period, causing poor drum charge in the affected area.

SOLUTION

Do the following SP modification and parts replacements.

SP modification:

1. Make the following settings to reduce ozone emission and the possible side effects caused by ozone.

SP 3910-004 (for 95cpm model)	: 1500 (default)	→ 1256
SP 3910-014 (for 110cpm model)	: 1746 (default)	→ 1451
SP 3910-024 (for 135cpm model)	: 2222 (default)	→ 1860
SP 3201-002	: 4.5 (default)	→ 3.0
SP 3231-001	: 3.20 (default)	→ 3.62

2. Update the Engine firmware to Ver.4.03:08 or later.

As a solution to the Blurred Image problem, the threshold that triggers the automatic operation of "Clear blurred image" in Strong mode was revised.

3. Set the SP value for the Clear blurred image mode as follows:

SP2810-005 : 360 (default) → 120

This setting will automatically execute 'Clear blurred image' if the machine is left unused for 2 hours.

SP2810-006 : Current value → 11

This setting will automatically execute 'Clear blurred image' even when the machine is operated in a medium temp/medium RH environment.

Note:

If the following SPs are not set to the default settings, retrieve the default settings.

- SP2810-001 : Current value → 1 (default)
- SP3533-001 : Current value → 4000 (default)

Reissued: 27-Sep-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179066c
--------------	-----------------	----------------

Part replacements:

New spring for the drum lubricant

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1793503	D1793504	CLEANING UNIT:ASS'Y	1	X/O	Change
D1793608	D1793607	CLEANING UNIT:APPLY:ASS'Y	1	X/O	Change
D1793626	D1793627	TENSION SPRING:COATING BAR:5N	2	X/O	Change

Replacing the 7N spring with the new 5N spring will apply the optimum amount of lubrication to the drum. See the following section of the Model BR-C1/P1 FSM for the spring replacement procedure:

4. Replacement and Adjustment > Around the Drum > Drum Cleaning Unit > Drum Lubricant Bar

NOTE:

For machines that do not have the blurred image problem, the old version of the cleaning unit can be used.

Also, the old version cleaning unit is capable of achieving the same performance as the new version cleaning unit by replacing the tension spring with the above new spring (p/n: D1793627).

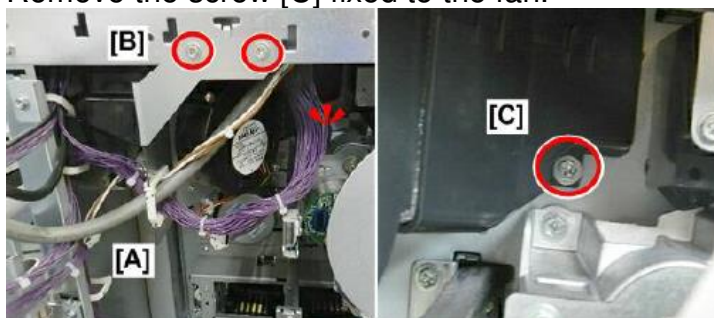
New Mylar sheet to improve airflow in the charge unit

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1792217	SHEET:DUCT:VACUUM:SHUTTER	1	-	Add

Adding this Mylar sheet to the entrance of the charge unit intake fan strengthens the performance of the fan in removing NOx.

How to attach the Mylar sheet:

1. Open the controller box.
2. At the bottom right (viewed from rear), release the purple harnesses [A].
3. Remove the bracket [B].
4. Remove the screw [C] fixed to the fan.



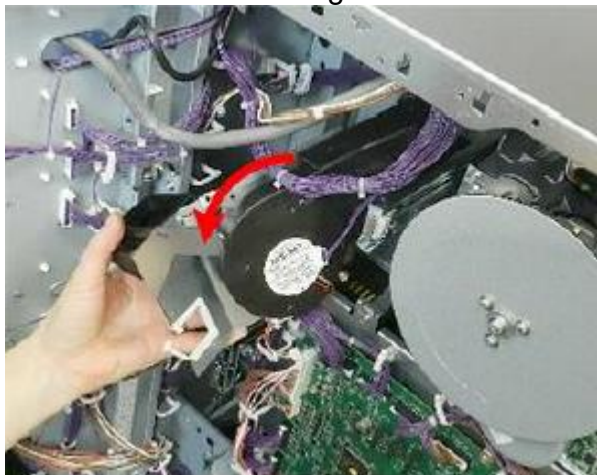
Reissued: 27-Sep-16

Model: BR-C1

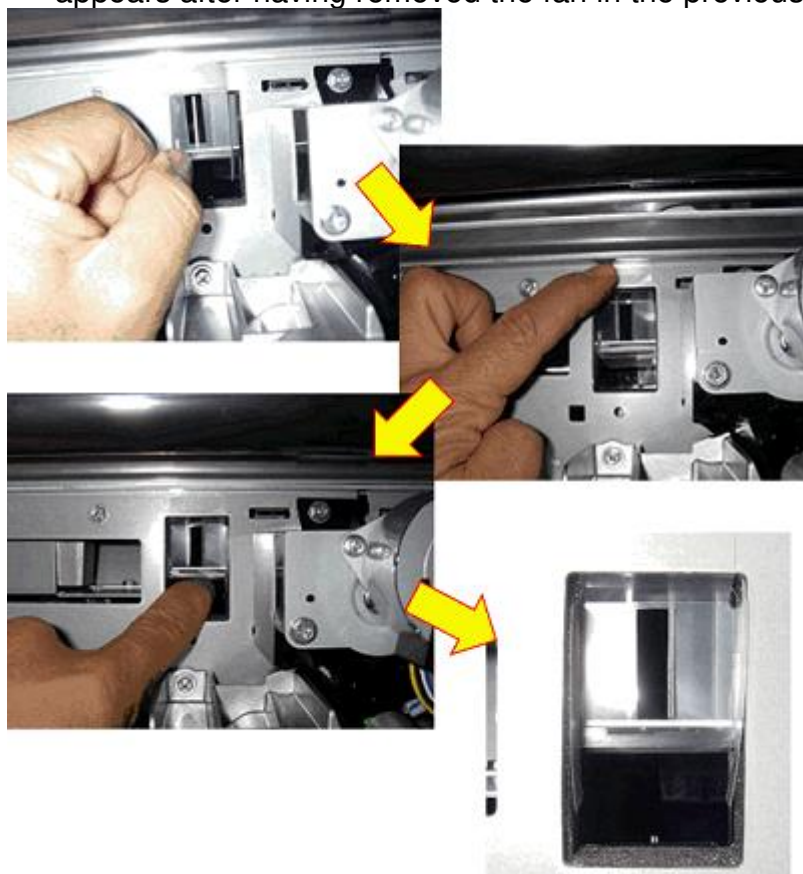
Date: 20-Jun-14

No.: RD179066c

5. Remove the bracket together with the Ozone Air Intake fan.



6. Attach the Mylar sheet (double-sided tape) to the opening of the charge unit that appears after having removed the fan in the previous step.

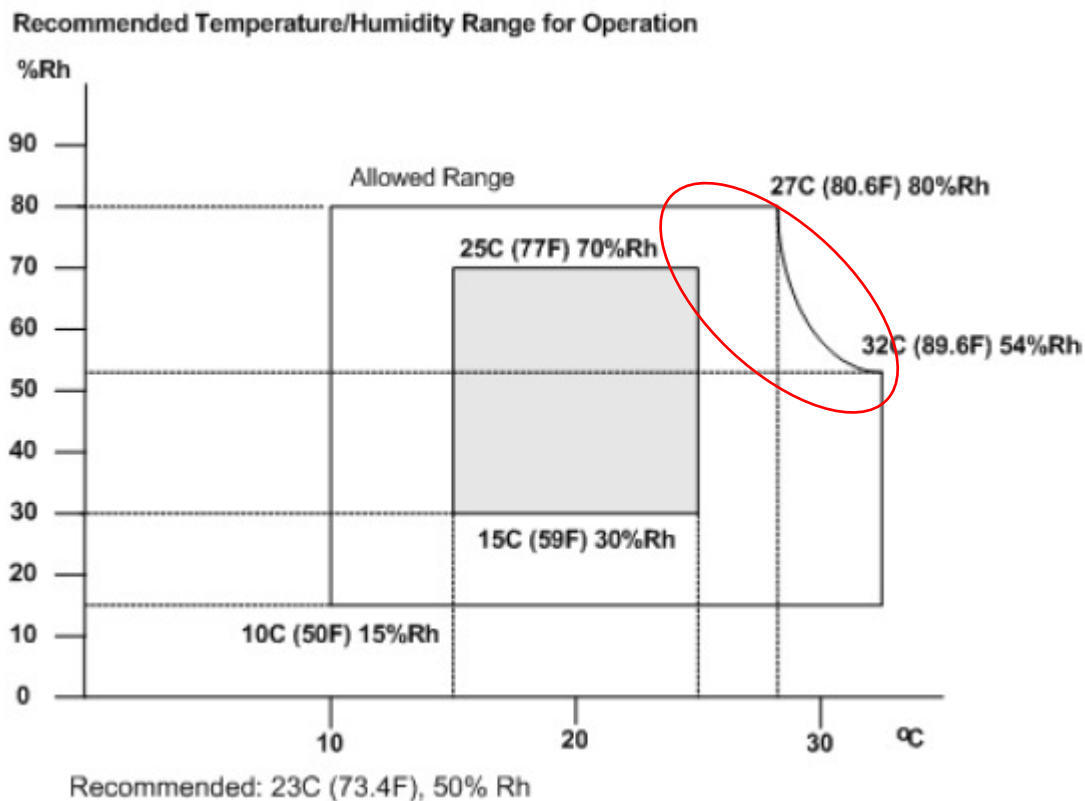


Reissued: 27-Sep-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179066c
--------------	-----------------	----------------

-Additional procedures for further reliability-

For machines installed in an environment close to the upper limit (circled in red in the diagram below), do the procedure below in addition the procedures in the previous pages.



SP modification:

Make the following SP settings, which will increase the airflow around the charge unit and further remove ozone.

SP 1945-012 : 20 (default) → 100

SP 1945-014 : 60 (default) → 100

Reissued: 27-Sep-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179066c
--------------	-----------------	----------------

New part:

New filter to reduce ozone emission

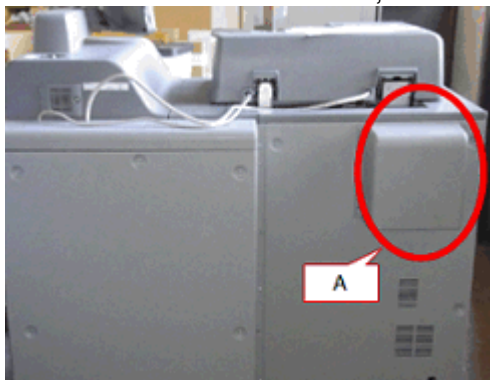
Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1791573	OZONE FILTER:EXHAUST:PAPER EXIT SUB-UNIT	1	-	Add

p/n: D1791573



How to install the filter:

1. At the rear of the machine, remove the vent cover [A].



2. Remove the liner from the double-sided tape on the ozone filter and attach the filter to the reverse side of the vent cover.



Reissued:8-Jul-14

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179067a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: SC395 (Drum motor error)		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC395 (Drum motor error)

CAUSE

The drum lubricant blade is not in contact with the drum correctly, causing the tip of the blade to curl and apply excess load on the drum rotation. The faster the line speed, the higher the risk of the problem.

SOLUTION
Production line:

The shape of the drum lubricant blade was modified to enable its proper contact with the drum. Modification was implemented to mass production from May 2014 for Pro8120S and June 2014 for Pro8100EX/S and Pro8110S.

Cut-in S/N

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17917	<i>E804C700001</i>	D17957	E804C660056
D17967	<i>E804C670045</i>	D18057	E814C660062
D18067	E814C670011	D18157	E824C560001
D18167	E824C570001		

In the field:

Procure the modification kit (p/n: D1799907) and replace the parts included in the kit as a set when the SC occurs or on your next service visit.

Parts included in the modification kit:

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty
D1793656	D1799905	MODIFICATION:BLADE:APPLY:ASS'Y	1
D1793631	-	COATING BAR:ASS'Y	1
D1793641	-	BRUSH ROLLER:APPLY:ASS'Y	1

Reissued:8-Jul-14

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179067a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

D1793656 is replaced with D1793653 as a regular service part

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Int	Q'ty
D1793656	D1793653	MODIFICATION:BLADE:APPLY:ASS'Y	X/O	1

Important

- Make sure to replace the lubricant blade, coating bar, and brush roller **as a set** and reset the counters.
- For machines with the following SP values modified (to periodically rotate the drum in reverse), set the values back to default after replacing the above parts.

SP2-906-001 1 → 0 (ITB reverse rotation setting)
 SP2-906-005 1 → 0 (Interrupt setting)
 SP2-906-004 1 → 580 (Reverse operation performed at the end of every job)
 SP7-623-009 300000 → 600000 (PM counter end reference value)
 SP7-940-009 117500 → 235000 (Distance end reference value)

Affected units

- ALL Pro 8120S units
- Pro 8100EX/S and Pro 8110S units that have experienced SC395

Serial Number List:

RAC

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D18157	E823C660001 ~ 38	D18157	E823CC60001 ~ 37
	E823C760001 ~ 37		E824C160001 ~ 22
	E823C860001 ~ 07		E824C260001 ~ 14
	E823C960001 ~ 52		E824C360001 ~ 78
	E823CA60001 ~ 66		E824C460001 ~ 63
	E823CB60001 ~ 58		

Reissued:8-Jul-14

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Jun-14	No.: RD179067a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RE

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D18167	E823C670001~07	D18167	E823CA70022~23
	E823C670009		E823CA70025~26
	E823C670012~20		E823CC70001~08
	E823C670022~33		E823CC70010~18
	E823C770001~17		E823CC70021~26
	E823C770019		E823CC70030
	E823C870002~04		E823CC70032~36
	E823C870007~17		E823CC70040~44
	E823C870019~48		E823CC70046
	E823C970001~07		E824C170001~07
	E823C970009~10		E824C270001~18
	E823C970013		E824C370001~07
	E823C970015~16		E824C370009~13
	E823CA70001		E824C370015
	E823CA70005		E824C370017
	E823CA70012~13		E824C470001~11
	E823CA70015		E824C470013~29
	E823CA70017~20		

RA

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D18167	E823C670008	D18167	E823CA70016
	E823C670010~11		E823CA70021
	E823C670021		E823CA70024
	E823C770018		E823CB70001~03
	E823C770020~22		E823CC70009
	E823C870001		E823CC70019~20
	E823C870005~06		E823CC70027~29
	E823C870018		E823CC70031
	E823C970008		E823CC70037~39
	E823C970011~12		E823CC70045
	E823C970014		E824C170008
	E823C970017		E824C370008
	E823CA70002~04		E824C370014
	E823CA70006~11		E824C370016
	E823CA70014		E824C470012

Model: BR-C1		Date: 30-Jun-14	No.: RD179068
Subject: SC401, Toner scattering and Dirty background		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC401 (Development gamma low error), Toner scattering, Dirty background

Conditions that increase the risk of the problem:

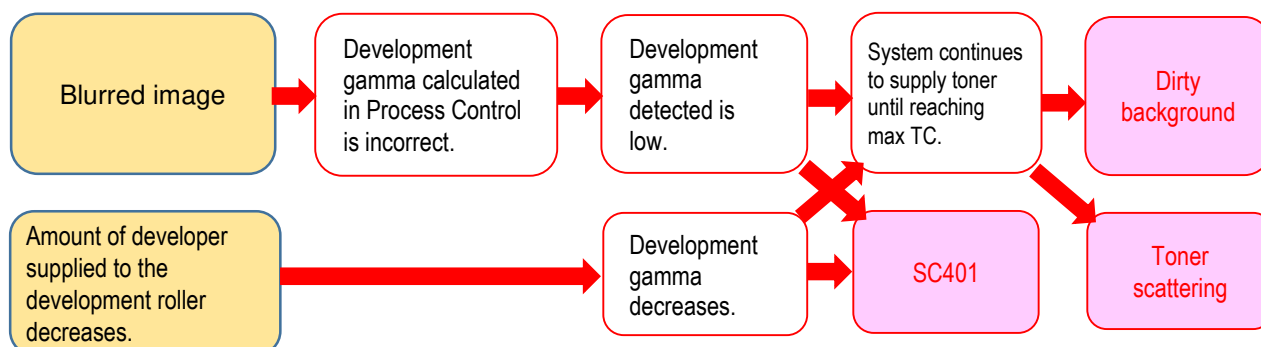
- Machine operation after leaving the machine unused for an extended period in a high humidity environment
- 4% or lower average coverage
- 20P/J or lower average P/J

CAUSE

The following are the 2 possible causes of SC401.

- Process Control results in failure – development gamma detected during process control is lower than 3.0 – because the image created on the drum is blurred.
* See RTB #RD179066 for troubleshooting procedures for blurred image.
- Due to the degradation of toner over time as well as toner adhesion on the doctor blade, the amount of developer supplied to the development roller decreases and development gamma becomes lower than 3.0.

In addition to SC401, Toner scattering and Dirty background are possible symptoms observed. This is because the system supplies toner excessively to compensate for the reduced development gamma.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 30-Jun-14

No.: RD179068

SOLUTION

Do the following procedure if the machine is experiencing SC401 or Toner scattering or Dirty background.

1. Select the "2-dot Independent Pattern" in SP2109-003 "12" and print 3 copies of the pattern on A3/DLT.
2. Does the pattern appear blurry?

Yes	<p>Make the following SP settings.</p> <p>SP2810-001: <u>1</u> (default) This setting will automatically execute 'Clear blurred image' at all times.</p> <p>SP2810-005: 360 (default) <u>→120</u> This setting will automatically execute 'Clear blurred image' when the machine is left unused for 2hrs.</p> <p>SP2810-006: 13 (default) <u>→ 7</u> This setting will automatically execute 'Clear blurred image' even when the machine is operated in a medium temp/medium RH environment.</p> <p>Do SP2810-004 (Clear blurred image).</p> <p>Go to Step 3.</p>
No	Go to Step 4.

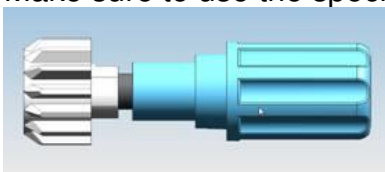
3. Has the blurred image been resolved?

Yes	Go to Step 4.
No	<p>Repeat SP2810-004 (Clear blurred image).</p> <p>If the blurred image cannot be resolved after executing the above SP 3 times, replace the drum, then go to Step 4.</p>

4. Clean the doctor blade, development roller, potential sensor and ID sensor. Refer to the FSM for the cleaning procedures.

Take note of the following when cleaning the doctor blade.

- Doctor blade cleaning procedure is different from the Katana model.
- Make sure to use the special tool (p/n: D1793421) to rotate the development roller.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 30-Jun-14

No.: RD179068

- Before cleaning the doctor gap, ensure old developer is not remaining on the development roller as shown in the photo below.



- After cleaning the doctor gap with the cleaning tool (p/n: D1793420), use a vacuum cleaner to completely remove the toner particles.

5. Calculate the average coverage and average P/J.

- Average coverage = SP8921-001 / SP8581-001
- Average P/J = SP8581-001 / sum of SP8071-001~014

Is either or both of the following conditions met?

Average coverage \leq 4 (%)

Average P/J \leq 20

Yes	Modify the SP3-820-001 (Tnr Refresh Mode: Img Area Thresh: K) setting from 2 (default) to 3, then do Process Control (3-011-002: Density Adjustment).
No	Do Process Control (3-011-002: Density Adjustment).

6. Make 20 copies of the same test pattern. Has the problem been resolved?

Yes	Finished.
No	Replace the developer. If replacing the developer does not resolve the problem, replace the development unit.

Finished.

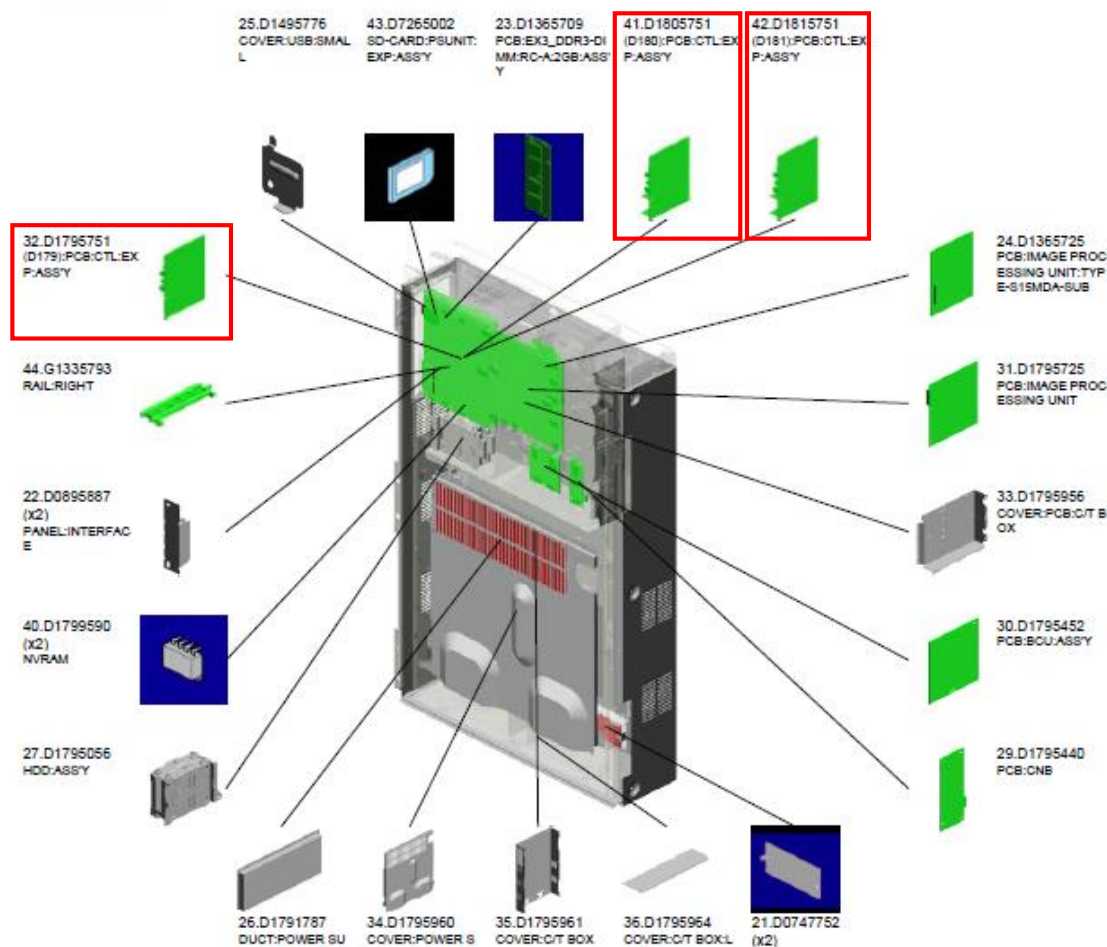
Model: Model BR-C1		Date: 11-Jul-14	No.: RD179069
Subject: Parts catalog correction – PCB controller board		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Change: Flash memory on the controller boards

Reason: Although at an extremely low rate, BIOS error occurred with the previous Flash memory. Flash memory by a new vendor is installed on the controller boards to further prevent the error.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Int	Q'ty	Note
D1795751	D1795743	SERVICE PARTS:PCB:CTL:B-C1A_EXP:ASS'Y	X/O	1	Change
D1805751	D1805743	SERVICE PARTS:PCB:CTL:B-C1B_EXP:ASS'Y	X/O	1	Change
D1815751	D1815743	SERVICE PARTS:PCB:CTL:B-C1C_EXP:ASS'Y	X/O	1	Change

U020 CONTROLLER



Model: Model BR-C1		Date: 11-Jul-14	No.: RD179070
Subject: Service Manual Correction for German – SC465		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following correction to your service manual for German.

6. Fehlerbehebung (eng: Troubleshooting) > SC400:

[Current]

SC460-00	D	Fehler PTR-Motor
		Nach Ablauf von 1000 ms seit Motorstart sind 10 Versuche fehlgeschlagen, das SPERR-Signal LOW bis zum Motorhalt zu erkennen.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR-Motorkabelstrang nicht angeschlossen oder defekt • Übermäßiges Drehmoment am PTR-Antriebsmechanismus wegen Behinderung • Motorantrieb defekt • Motor defekt

[Correct]

<div>SC465-00</div> <div>SC460-00</div>	D	Fehler PTR-Motor
		Nach Ablauf von 1000 ms seit Motorstart sind 10 Versuche fehlgeschlagen, das SPERR-Signal LOW bis zum Motorhalt zu erkennen.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTR-Motorkabelstrang nicht angeschlossen oder defekt • Übermäßiges Drehmoment am PTR-Antriebsmechanismus wegen Behinderung • Motorantrieb defekt • Motor defekt

Model: BR-C1		Date: 15-Jun-14	No.: RD179071
Subject: Troubleshooting SCs caused by grounding fault of the drum cleaning unit		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC325: Development motor error

SC395: Drum motor error

CAUSE

Deformed/dirty grounding plates of the Drum Cleaning Unit causes a grounding fault and generates noise that disturbs the motor control signal, disabling proper operation of the drive motor.

NOTE

From the two SCs listed above, SC325 is the most frequently posted when noise disturbs the motor control signal.

SOLUTION

Check the following four grounding plates attached to the drum cleaning unit.

Clean, if dirty with toner or grease, and replace with new grounding plates, if deformed or have poor contact.

Grounding plates that require checking:

No.	p/n	Description
1	D1793669	GROUND PLATE:APPLY
2	D1793689*	GROUND PLATE:COVER:APPLY
3	D1792419	STOPPER:SLIDE RAIL:PCU:PEEN
4	D1792494*	GROUND PLATE:STAY:PCU

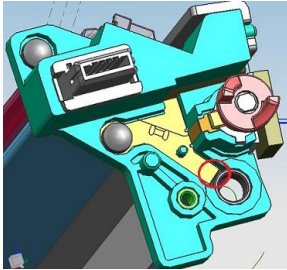
Note: * New service part

Model: BR-C1

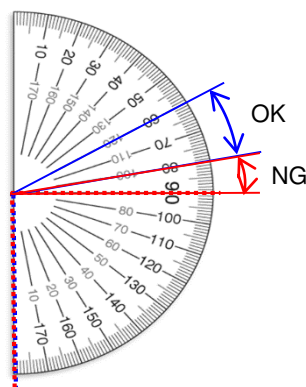
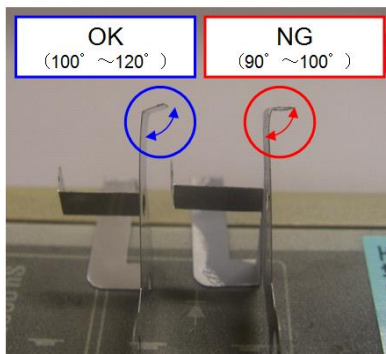
Date: 15-Jun-14

No.: RD179071

● No. 1 D1793669 GROUND PLATE:APPLY

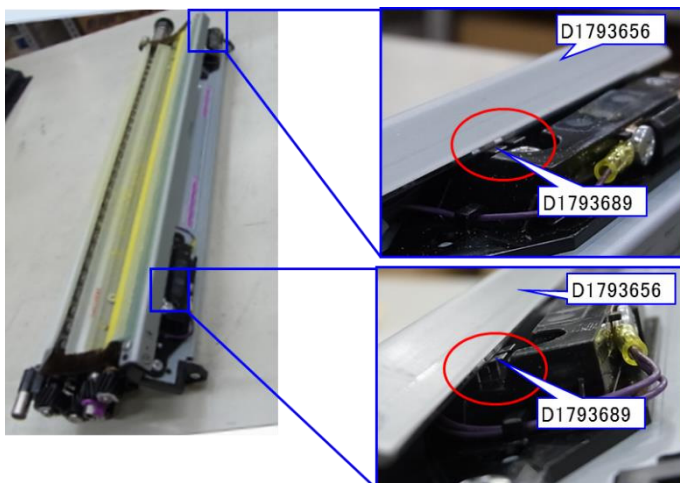


Remove the grounding plates (p/n: D1793669) from the unit and check the angles.



● No. 2 D1793689 GROUND PLATE:COVER:APPLY

Check the connection of the grounding plates (p/n: D1793689 x2) with the frame (p/n: D1793656) of the cleaning blade assembly at two points, front and rear.



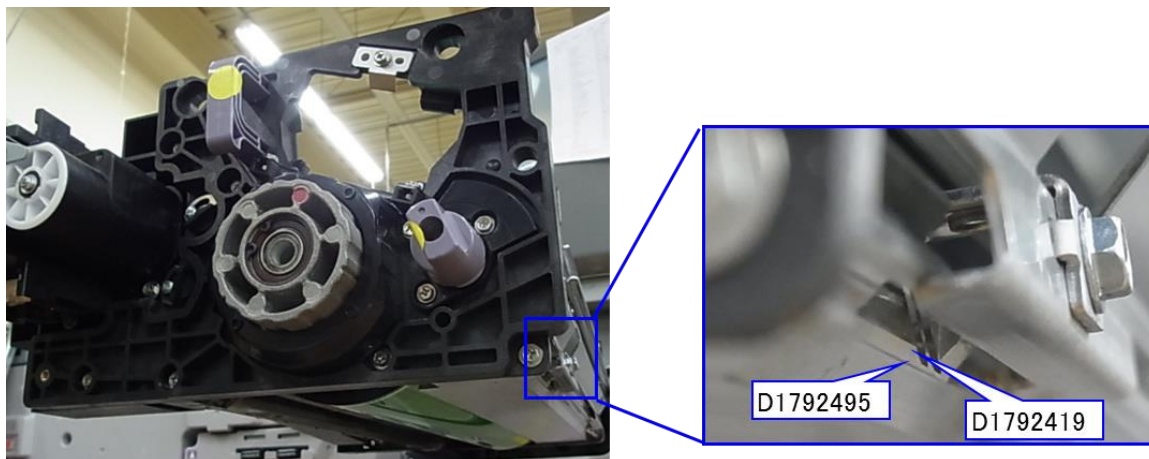
Model: BR-C1

Date: 15-Jun-14

No.: RD179071

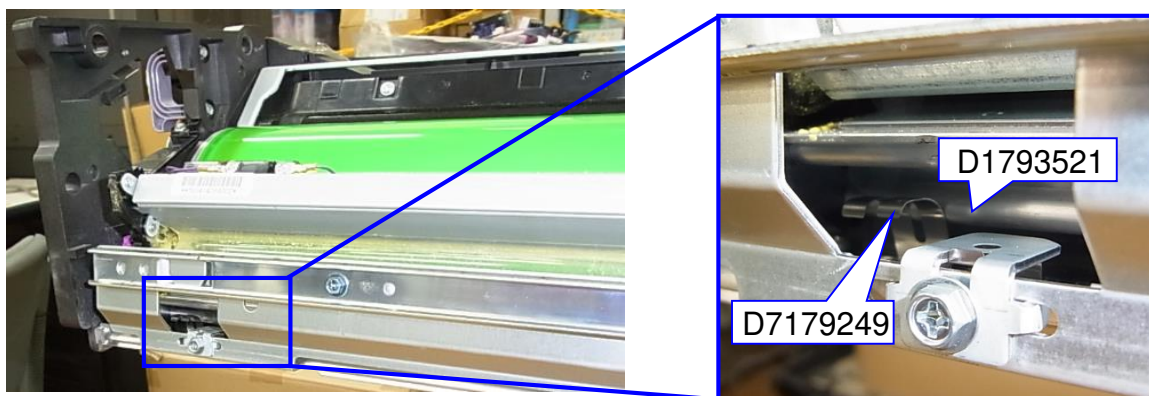
- No. 3 D1792419 STOPPER:SLIDE RAIL:PCU:PEEN

Check the connection of the grounding plate (p/n: D1792419) with the stay (p/n: D1792495).



- No. 4 D1792494 GROUND PLATE:STAY:PCU

Check the connection of the grounding plate (p/n: D1792494) with the frame (p/n: D1793521).



How to check ground resistance using a multimeter

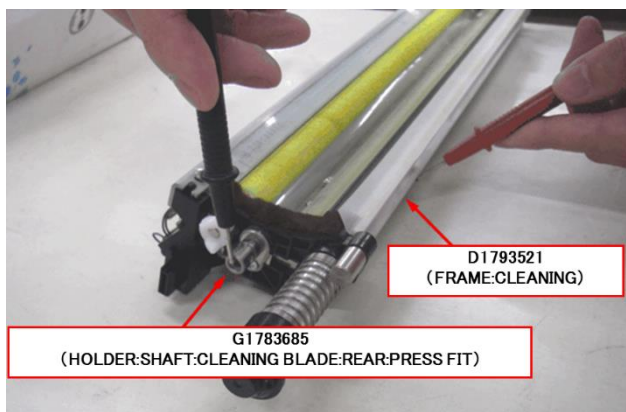
Measure the ground resistance between two points with a multimeter and check that the value is less than 100 ohms.

- A-E : Measure with the drum cleaning unit removed from PCDU.
- F : Measure with the drum cleaning unit mounted on slide rails.

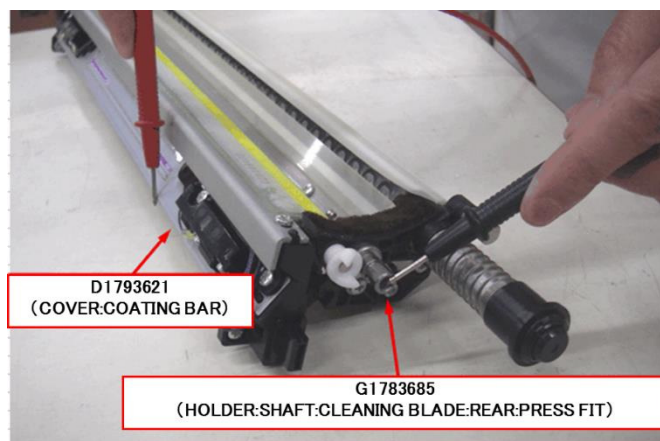
A



B



C

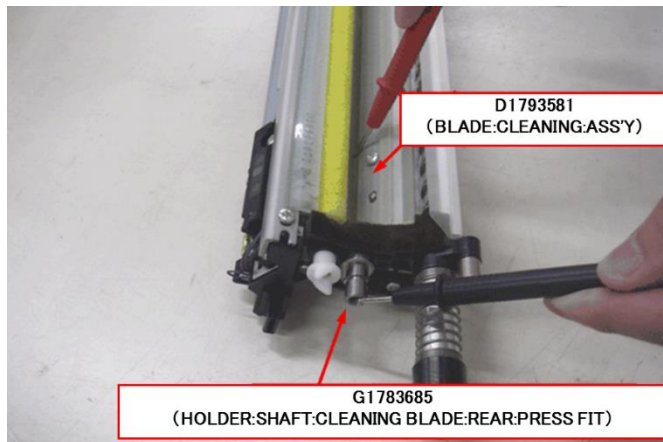


Model: BR-C1

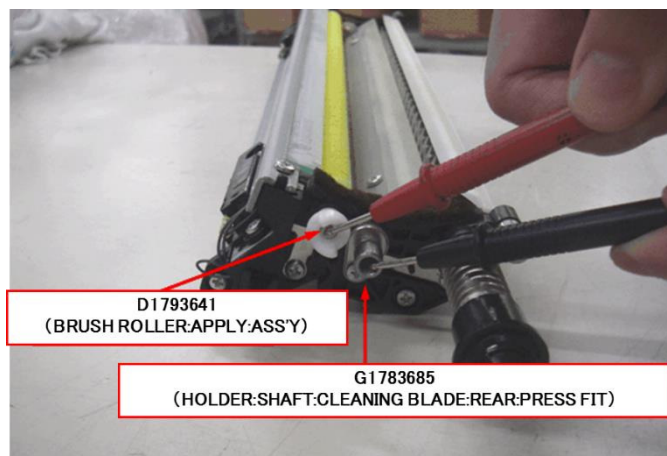
Date: 15-Jun-14

No.: RD179071

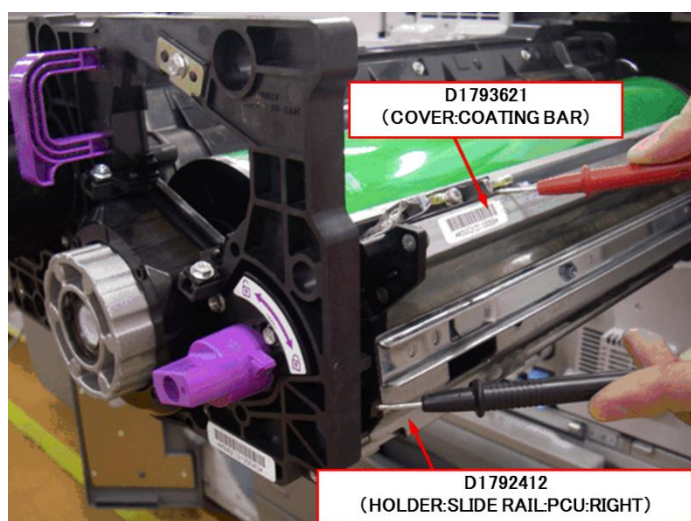
D



E



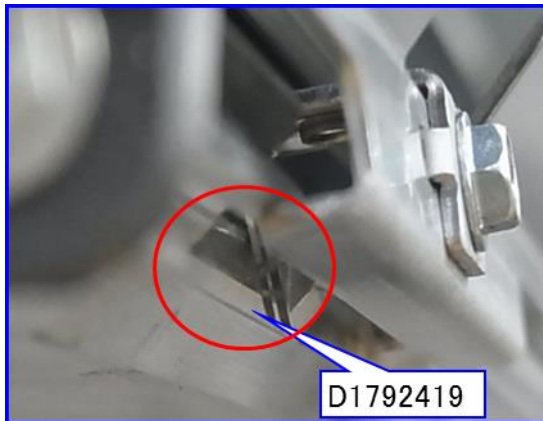
F



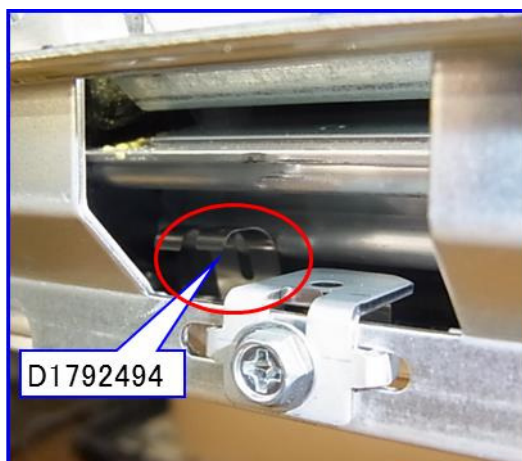
Important notes on preventive maintenance of the PCDU

Work carefully to avoid bending the grounding plates when performing the following:

- When removing PCDU from the mainframe



- When removing the Drum Cleaning Unit from the PCDU



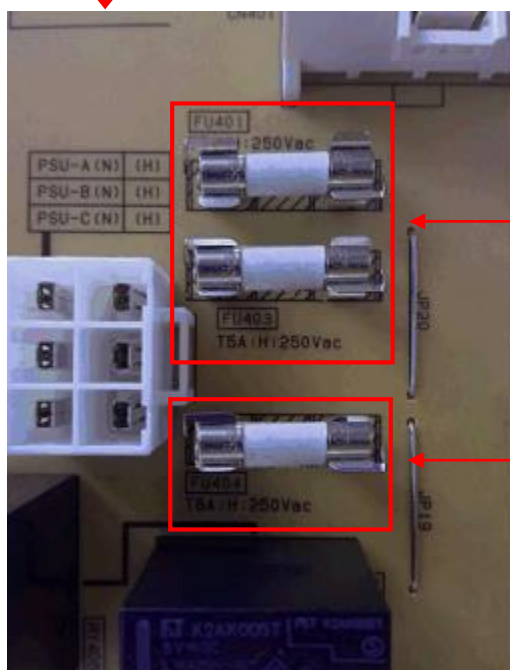
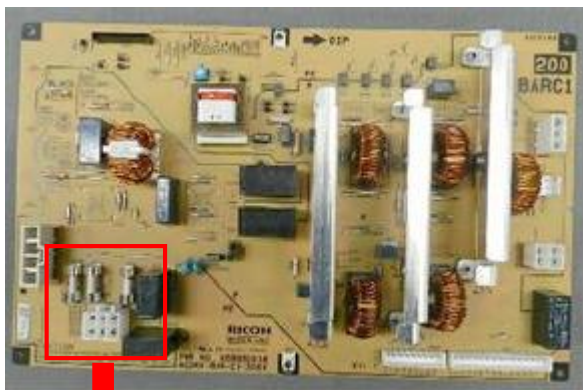
- When replacing PM parts of the Drum Cleaning Unit



Model: BR-C1		Date: 17-Jul-14	No.: RD179072
Subject: New parts - Fuses on the AC drive board		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

The following fuses on the AC drive board were registered as service parts.

P/N	Description	Q'ty	Note
11071344	FUSE:FIH 250V 5A(TP-CR)	2	Added
11071346	FUSE:FIH 250V 8A(EM-CR)	1	Added



p/n: 11071344 FUSE: FIH 250V 5A(TP-CR)

p/n: 11071346 FUSE: FIH 250V 8A(EM-CR)

Model: BR-C1		Date: 24-Jul-14	No.: RD179073
Subject: Revised description of Error Message 32		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please apply the following change to your field service manual in the section:

5. System Maintenance Reference > Updating the Firmware > Software Update >
Errors During Firmware Update

Page 1238

[Original description]

Error Message Table

No.	Meaning	Solution
32	Data incorrect after download interrupted	Do the recovery procedure for the module, then repeat the installation procedure

[Revised description]

Error Message Table

No.	Meaning	Solution
32	Machine power was turned off and the update was interrupted. When the machine power was turned on to resume the update the SD card slot was empty or was inserted of an SD card containing a different firmware.	Repeat the update procedure by inserting the SD card containing the firmware requiring the update.

Reissued: 16-Jan-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Aug-14	No.: RD179074a
--------------	----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

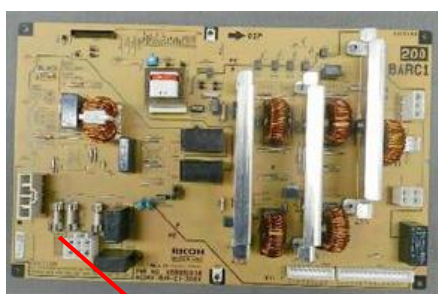
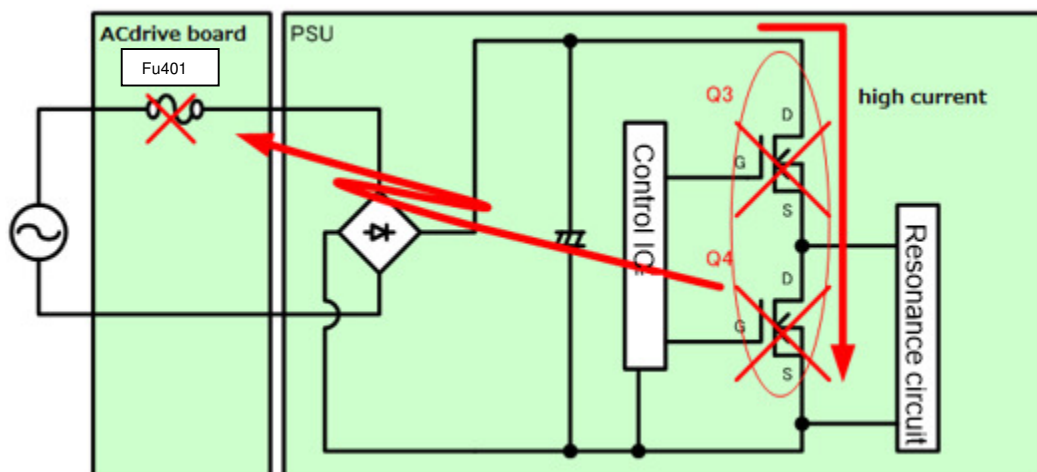
The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting damaged PSU (For EU)	Prepared by: Yoshiyuki Tanimoto		
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This bulletin is targeted to EU models.

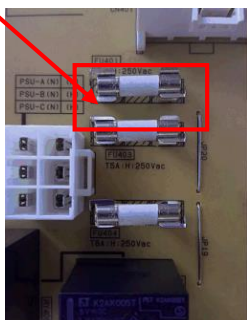
SYMPTOM

Machine power does not turn on as a result of a damaged PSU-A (PSU-ECO) and a blown fuse FU401 on the AC drive board.

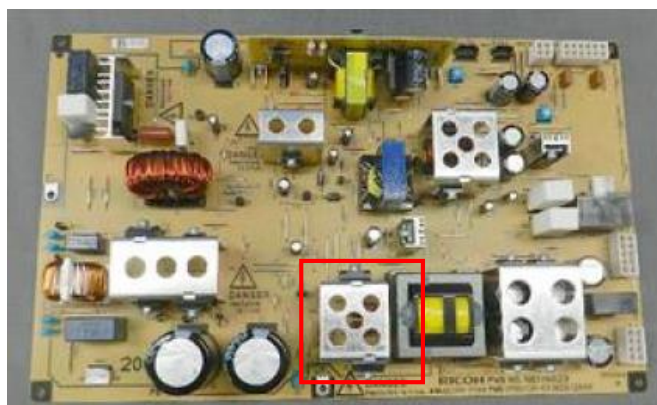


AC Drive Board

Fu401



PSU-A (PSU-ECO)



Q3, Q4

Reissued: 16-Jan-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Aug-14	No.: RD179074a
--------------	----------------	----------------

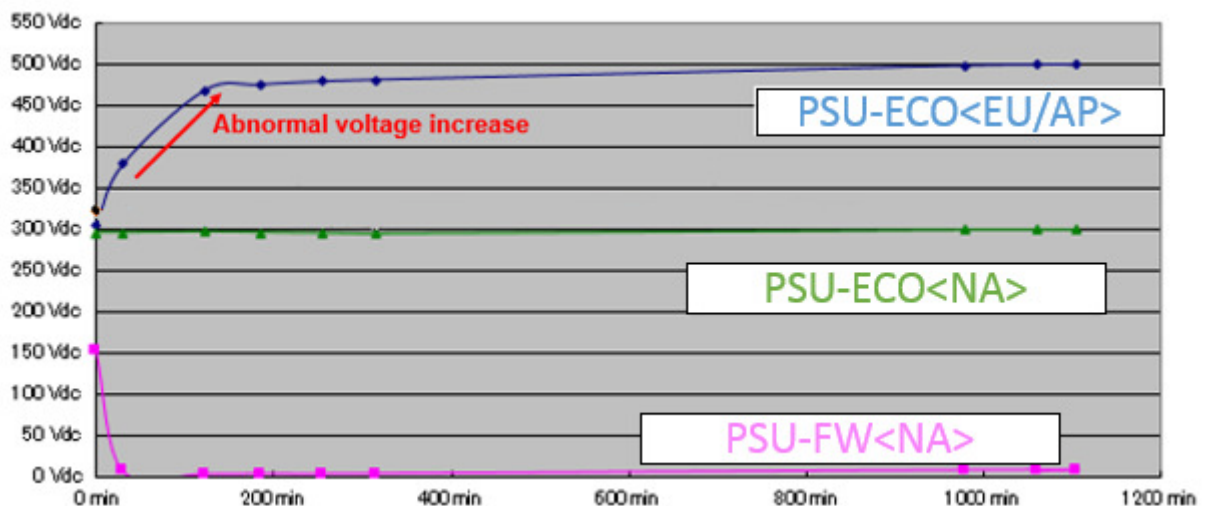
CAUSE

Damage to the PSU and fuse occur in the following sequence:

1. Internal voltage of the PSU increases abnormally to approximately 500V, while the target is set to 'input voltage x $\sqrt{2}$ ' (339Vdc at 240Vac input).
2. Excess voltage causes the switching circuits Q3 and Q4 on the PSU to activate simultaneously.
3. Simultaneous activation of Q3 and Q4 generates electrical surge and damages Q3, Q4 and the fuse.

Internal voltage of the PSU increases when both of the following conditions are met:

- Voltage supply via delta connection (EU and AP models)
- Machine was left unused with the power cord plugged in for more than 200 min either after entering energy saving mode or after turning off the power with the push switch.



Supplementary information:

- Internal voltage of the PSU increases abnormally because the PSU does not have a discharge circuit.
- Q3, Q4 and the fuse will be damaged, if the surge exceeds 11kw.

Reissued: 16-Jan-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Aug-14	No.: RD179074a
--------------	----------------	----------------

SOLUTION**Production line:**

Modification was implemented twice, both in order to prevent the internal voltage of the PSU from increasing.

1st Modification:




A varistor was added to modify the resistance between the Gate and Source.

2nd Modification:

Added a resistance of 2.2 M ohm.

Note that the estimated failure rate of the PSU is different between the 1st and 2nd modifications.

Reissued: 16-Jan-15

Model: BR-C1				Date: 1-Aug-14	No.: RD179074a
P/N	Modification level	Marking	Production period	Estimated failure rate	Remarks
AZ240228D	Original PSU	None	Before Dec 2013	8.29%	—
D1389903 or AZ240254A	1st Modification	Blue dot	Dec 2013 through Jan 2014	0.7%	<p>These PSUs are modified from the original AZ240228D</p>  <p>NOTE Even if marked with the blue dot, units registered with the p/n: AZ240228D do not have the varistor.</p> 
D1389903 or AZ240254A	1st Modification	None	Dec 2013 through Mar 2014	0.7%	See the next page for cut-in s/n.
D1389907 or AZ240254A	2nd Modification	Green dot	Apr 2014	0%	<p>These PSUs are modified from D1389903/AZ240254A</p> 
AZ240259	2nd Modification	None	Apr 2014	0%	See the next page for cut-in s/n.

Cut-in S/N of the 1st Modification [Units WITHOUT the Blue dot marking]

Model	S/N	Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17917	E804C300001	D18057	E813CC60093	D18157	E823CC60011
D17957	E804C160001	D18061	E813CC20001	D18161	E823CC20001
D17961	E803CC20001	D18067	E813CC70022	D18167	E823CC70042
D17967	E804C170001				

Reissued: 16-Jan-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Aug-14	No.: RD179074a
--------------	----------------	----------------

Cut-in S/N of the 2nd Modification [Units WITHOUT the Green dot marking]

Model	S/N	Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17917	<u>E804C300019(*)</u>	D18057	E814C460079	D18157	E824C460026
D17957	E804C460060	D18061	E814C420001	D18161	<u>E824C220002 (*)</u>
D17961	E804C520001	D18067	E814C470017	D18167	E824C470001
D17967	E804C470028				

NOTE: E804C300019 is excluded. Units produced AFTER E804C300019 have the modification.

NOTE: E824C220002 is excluded. Units produced AFTER E824C220002 have the modification.

In the field:

If the problem occurs, replace the PSU with the PSU of the 2nd modification, AZ240259 or D1389907, and ~~FU401, D1795445 or 11071344~~ **FU401, 11071344 mounted on the AC drive board (p/n: D1795445).**

Model: BR-C1		Date: 2014/08/20	No.: RD179075
Subject: New part - Drum lubricant bar		Prepared by: Yoshiyuki Tanimoto	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

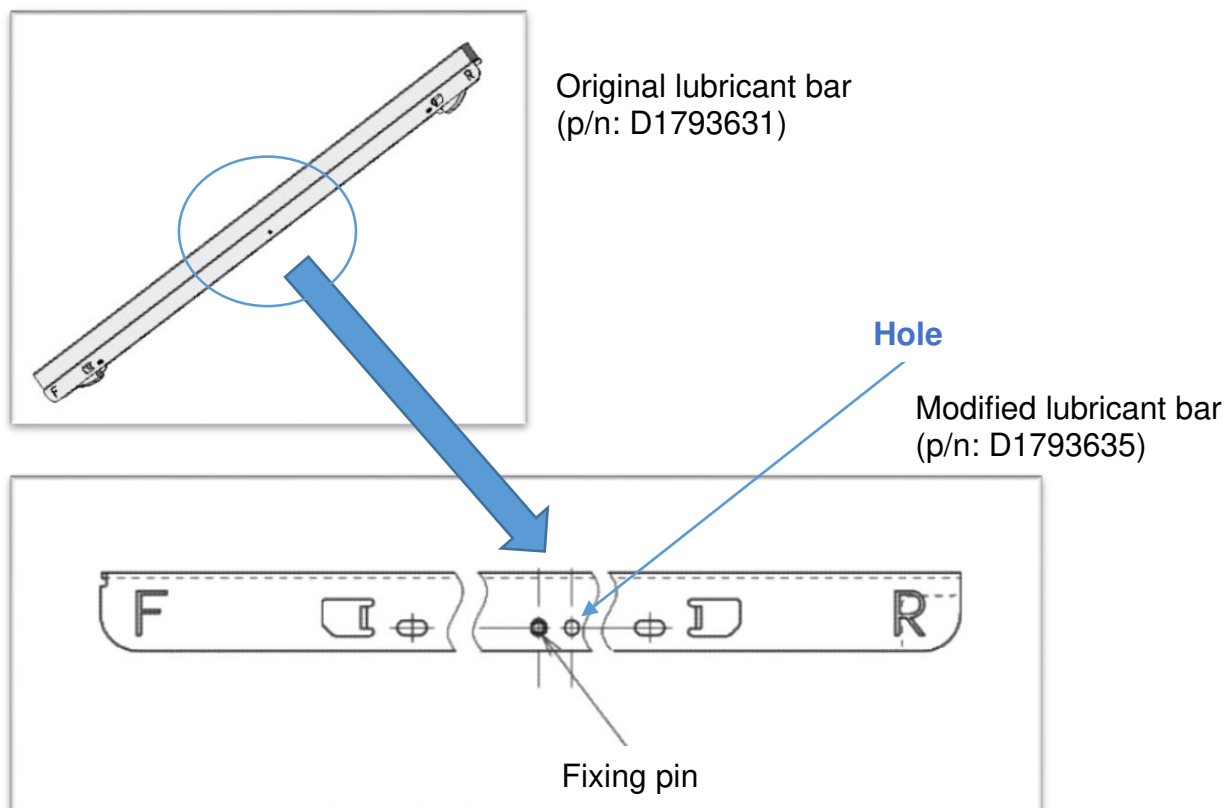
Change: Spring pressure of the drum lubricant bar was modified for higher reliability.

Reason: The original drum lubricant bar could not last the prescribed 600k yield depending upon the machine usage conditions.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1793631	D1793635	COATING BAR:ASS'Y	1	x/o	Change

How to distinguish the original and modified lubricant bars

On the modified lubricant bar, there is a hole next to the fixing pin.



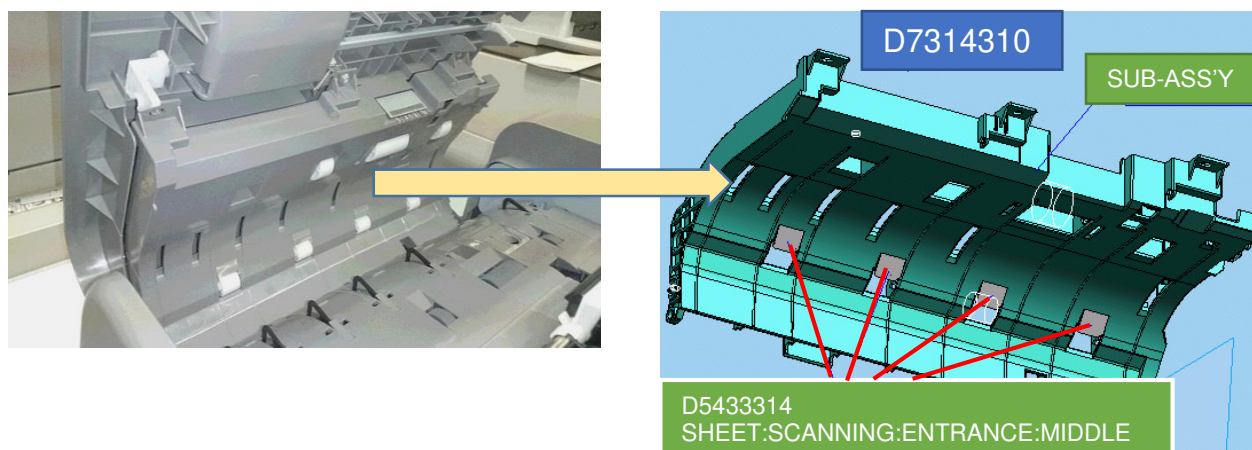
Model: BR-C1		Date: 2014/08/20	No.: RD179076
Subject: New part – ADF guide ass'y		Prepared by: Yoshiyuki Tanimoto	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Change: Upper guide plate of the ADF

Reason: To prevent originals from jamming in the ADF

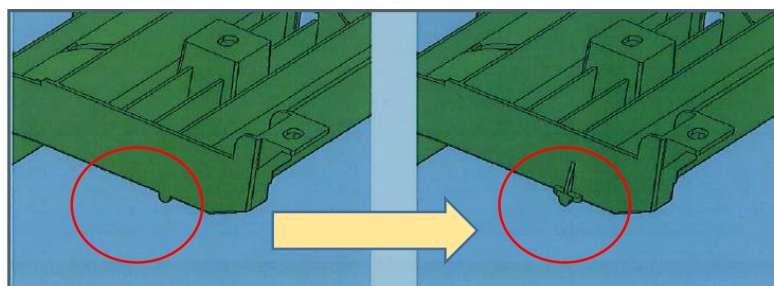
Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D7314310	GUIDE:PAPER FEED:UPPER: SUB-ASS'Y	1	X/O	Add

Note: D7314310 is attached with 4 mylar sheets (p/n: D5433314).



Detail of the modification

Originals fed through the ADF may interfere with the projection (circled in red) located on the edge of the guide plate and result in jams, especially when the side fence is stretched to the maximum width. To prevent this, the projection was shifted (2.7mm) toward the outside, allowing wider path for the original.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 2014/08/20

No.: RD179076

Cut-in Serial Number

Model code	Cut-in S/N
D17917	Initial production ~
D17957	E804C160001-
D17961	E804C120001-
D17967	E804C170001-
D18057	E814C160001-
D18061	Initial production ~
D18067	E814C170001-
D18157	E824C160001-
D18161	E824C120001-
D18167	E824C170001-

Model: BR-C1		Date: 2014/08/21	No.: RD179077
Subject: Revised doctor blade cleaning procedure / Troubleshooting toner scattering & dirty background		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Toner scattering and dirty background are problems frequently reported from the field, which are often caused by incomplete/incorrect doctor blade cleaning maintenance. As a preventive measure for these problems, this bulletin announces the revised doctor blade cleaning procedure.

SYMPTOM

- Toner scattering
- Dirty background

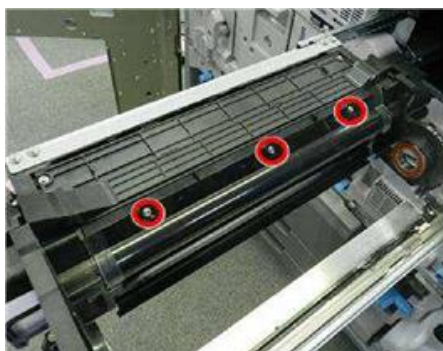
CAUSE

Developer accumulates on the rear side of the doctor blade and narrows the gap between the doctor blade and development roller (= doctor gap). The system misinterprets this as lack of toner in the development unit and continues to increase toner supply, eventually causing toner to overflow from the development unit.

SOLUTION

Clean the doctor blade with the following procedure at **600k intervals**.

1. Place a large piece of cloth or paper in front of the machine to avoid developer/toner spillage on the floor.
2. Pull out the PCDU.
3. Remove the drum cleaning unit.
4. Remove the drum.
5. Remove the development unit cover. (screw x3)

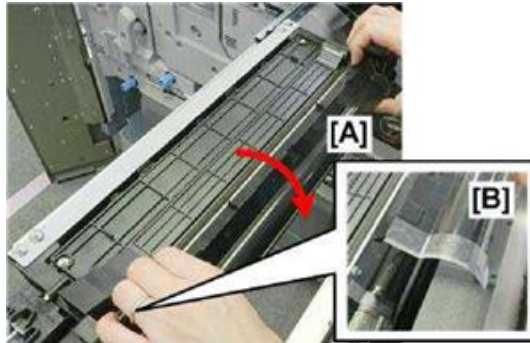


Model: BR-C1

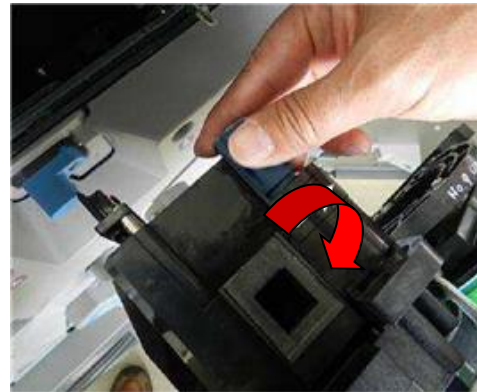
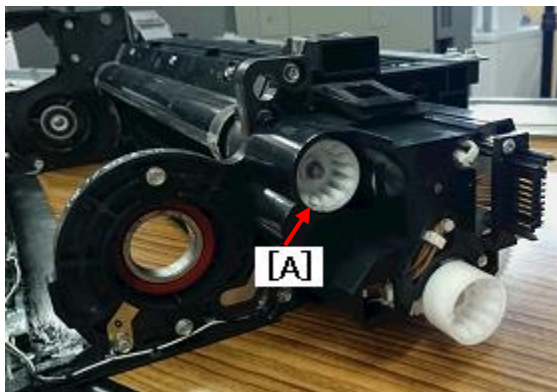
Date: 2014/08/21

No.: RD179077

- Carefully remove cover [A] to avoid damage to tapes [B] on both ends of the cover.



6. Use the jig handle to rotate the development roller [A] in the direction of the arrow (clockwise viewed from front) until you see no more developer on the development roller.



- Take note that the doctor blade cleaning jigs for Baron-C1 and its predecessor model Katana-C2 are different. The following are the jigs used for Baron-C1:
 - p/n: D1793420 Development Doctor Blade Jig Sheet
 - p/n: D1793421 Development Unit Jig Handle
- Before proceeding to the next step, make sure that the development roller is completely clear of old developer as shown in the photo below.

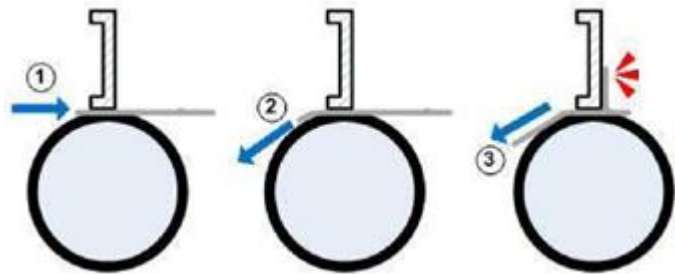


Model: BR-C1

Date: 2014/08/21

No.: RD179077

7. Insert the jig sheet into the doctor gap and slightly pull it back downward in a 45 degree angle so that the flap on the jig catches the blade.



- The jig sheet [A] has a cut-out and a flap [B].

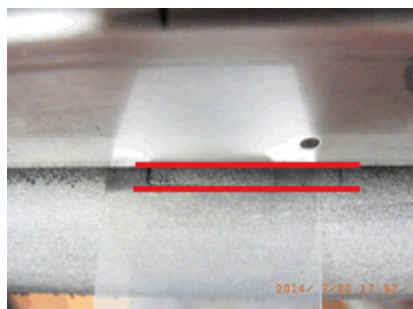


8. Clean the doctor blade by sliding the jig across the entire blade to-and-fro 5 times.

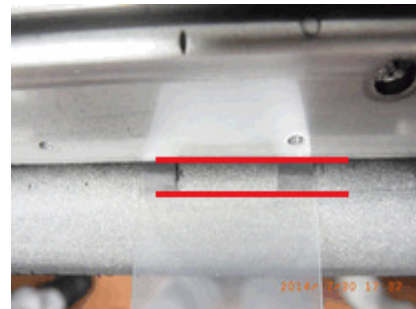


- The width of the cut-out should be approximately 3mm while cleaning.

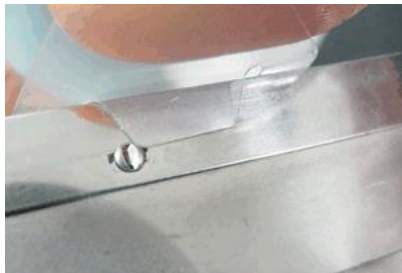
Good: 3.0mm



Bad: 5.0mm+



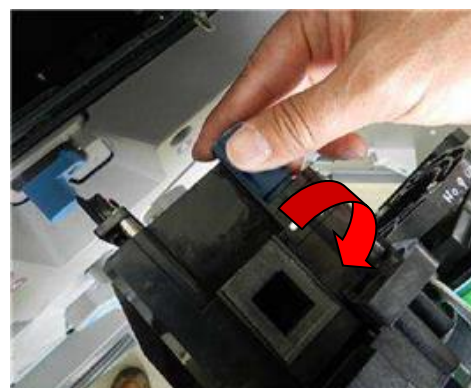
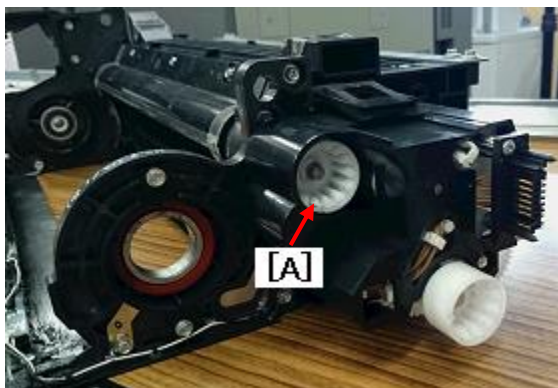
- Pulling the jig too hard may cause the following adverse effects:
 - Damage, quick wear of the jig
 - Stress on the doctor blade
 - Interference of the flap on the jig with the rivet on the rear side of the blade
(Do not attempt to clean the rivet with the flap. Developer adhered to this rivet will not affect the image.)



9. Slide the jig sideways to remove it.



10. Use the jig handle and make a 1/4 rotation of the development roller [A] in the direction of the arrow (clockwise viewed from front).

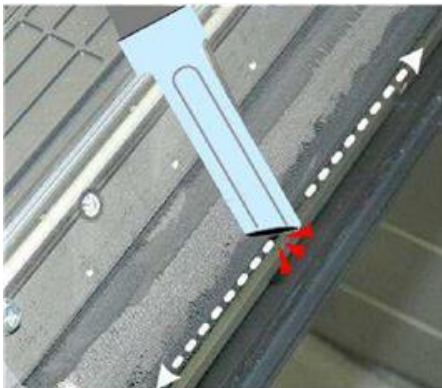


Model: BR-C1

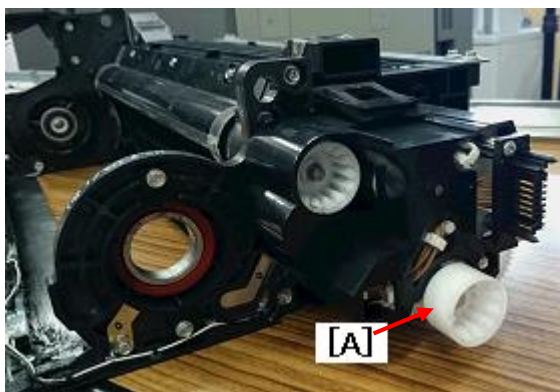
Date: 2014/08/21

No.: RD179077

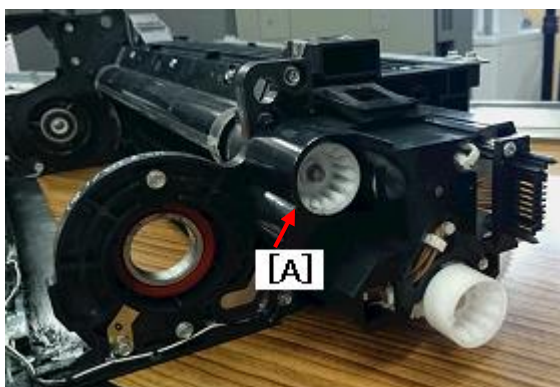
11. Vacuum the loose developer.



12. Repeat steps 8 – 11 three times.
13. Use the jig handle and make 10 full rotations of the toner transport gear [A] in the direction of the arrow (clockwise viewed from front).



- If you happen to rotate the gear in the opposite direction by mistake, make 20 full rotations in the correct direction. Failing to do these steps will result in creating a developer/toner mixture with an incorrect ratio.
14. Rotate the development roller with the jig handle one more time and confirm that fresh developer appears on the surface of the development roller [A].



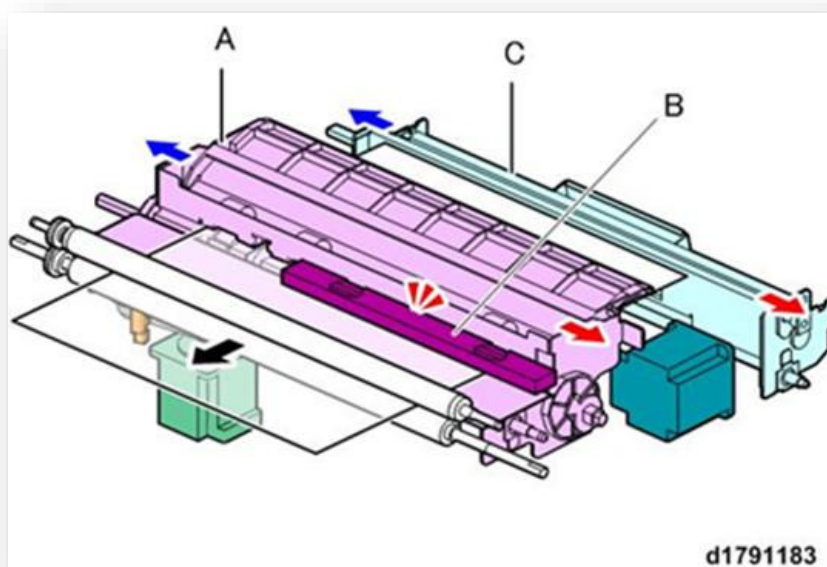
15. Do steps 1-5 in reverse order and set the PCPU in the mainframe to complete the procedure.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 13-Nov-14	No.: RD179078
Subject: Troubleshooting problems with color paper		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: 3 rd PP Tech Service Sec, PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

NOTES ON COLOR PAPER SETTING

This bulletin provides notes on color paper setting, to prevent **Jam 49** (excessive skew) and **Jam 50** (excessive shift) in the registration unit, which are problems frequently reported from the field often resulting from incorrect color paper settings.

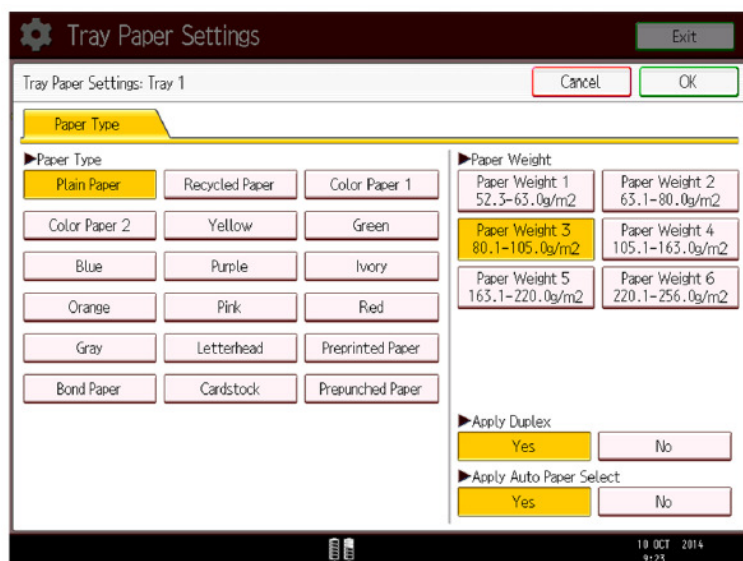
The LE (leading edge) shift unit is equipped with a CIS (Contact Image Sensor) [B] that detects the leading edge of the paper by detecting the reflection from the paper. Since the strength of the reflection depends upon the color of the paper, specifying the wrong color in Tray Paper Settings will cause incorrect CIS readings and result in jams.



Available paper types

The following are the paper types that can be selected from Tray Paper Settings:

Plain Paper • Recycled Paper • Color Paper 1 • Color Paper 2 • Green • Blue • Purple • Ivory • Orange • Pink • Red • Gray • Letterhead • Preprinted Paper • Bond Paper • Cardstock • Label Paper • Translucent Paper • OHP (Transparency) • Pre-punched Paper • Tab Stock



NOTE

- Selectable paper types differ by tray.
- Selecting OHP transparency will automatically invalidate side-to-side registration.

CIS LED light intensity

The system determines the CIS LED light intensity, as shown in the table below, according to the selected paper type. (Magnification indicates the LED light intensity.)

mode Table	magnification	paper type
Mode-1	1.52	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper Yellow, Letterhead, Preprinted Paper, Bond Paper, Cardstock, Label Paper, Translucent Paper, Prepunched Paper, Tab Stock
Mode-2	2.01	Color Paper 1, Orange, Pink, Ivory, Gray
Mode-3	3.53	Color Paper 2, Blue, Red, green, Purple, Tracing paper

Tip: If the paper in use by your customer is not included in the list of options, choose the closest paper type by referring to the above table. This will apply the most suitable CIS LED light intensity and produce the best results.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 13-Nov-14

No.: RD179078

How to prevent/resolve the problem

- Specify a darker paper color, for example, change to Color Paper 1 or to Color Paper 2.
- If the job is printed on paper of a variety of colors, specify the darkest color.
- If the problem occurs even with the mode set to 3 (Color Paper 2), increase the CIS LED light intensity with the following procedure.

SP mode:

SP1-916-003 variable magnification mode 3
1.00~ 5.00 / 3.53 (default) / 0.001 step

Advanced Settings:

Login → [Paper Setting] → [Edit Custom Paper] → Select the paper in use → [Change] under "Advanced Settings" → Select 06 [Color Paper Edge Detection Adjustment].

NOTE: Do not apply a value that is too high. Doing so may cause jams because the CIS detects diffused reflection from the surrounding components, for example, the guide plates, and will also shorten the CIS life.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 14-Nov-14	No.: RD179079
Subject: Troubleshooting Dirty background		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 3rd PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Dirty background

CAUSE

Continuous printing of low coverage jobs or frequent application of finishing options degrades the developer and its fluidity in the development unit. This decreases the charge level of the toner particles due to low frictional charge, and prevents the drum from achieving the target toner density. The system increases the toner supply to compensate, but this worsens the fluidity of the developer. The development unit contains too many low-charged toner particles that eventually transfer to the drum, causing the dirty background.

SOLUTION

Temporary solution

- Specify "5" in SP3-820-001 (Tnr Refresh Mode Img Area Thresh:K).
- If any of the finishing options in the table below are applied, do the following:
 - For booklet/folding jobs consisting of fewer than 10 sheets, apply line speed "a" in the IMSS. This will not affect the performance.
 - For booklet/folding jobs consisting of 10 or more sheets, line speed adjustment is not needed, because the machine is not believed to be experiencing dirty background.

* NOTE: The trimmer option cannot be identified in the SP.

No.	Finishing Options	SP Code	No.	Finishing Options	SP Code
1	Staple	SP8521-3	7	Letter Fold-in	SP8521-9
2	Booklet finisher	SP8521-4	8	Letter Fold-out	SP8521-10
3	Z-Fold	SP8521-5	9	Double Parallel Fold	SP8521-11
4	Punch	SP8521-6	10	Gate Fold	SP8521-12
5	Other	SP8521-7	11	Book Binder	SP8521-13
6	Half Fold	SP8521-8	12	Ring Binder	SP8521-14

Model: BR-C1

Date: 14-Nov-14

No.: RD179079

Permanent solution

Firmware modification

The current spec enables disposal of toner only between sheets and after job completion. The modified spec will also dispose of toner while the mainframe engine runs idle, such as during finishing operations.

<Modified firmware release schedule>

Jan 2015 Pre-release

Apr 2015 Application to mass production

This bulletin will be re-issued to announce the details of the modified firmware as soon as the release date is determined.

Reissued: 11-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179080a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The item in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: New accessory part – Jam removal decal		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 3rd Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Change: The following jam removal decals were added as new accessories.

Reason: For safer and easier jam removal

- For the mainframe
Misfeed removal – Knob

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1792923	<i>DECAL:MISFEED REMOVAL:KNOB: MULTI-LANGUAGE</i>	1	-	Add
-	D1792924	<i>DECAL:MISFEED REMOVAL:KNOB: MULTI-LANGUAGE:EU</i>	1	-	Add

P/N: D1792923 (NA only)

Decal	Model Code	Cut-in S/N
	D17917	E804CA00001
	D17957	E804CA60001
	D18057	E814CA60001
	D18157	E824CA60001

Reissued: 11-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179080a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

P/N: D1792924 (EU, AP)

Decal	Model Code	Cut-in S/N
	D17967	E804CC70001
	D18067	E814CC70001
	D18167	E824CC70001

2. For the Decurl Unit DU5030
Misfeed removal - Paper exit sub unit

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D7414595	DECAL:PAPER EXIT SUB-UNIT: MISFEED REMOVAL	1	-	Add

P/N: D7414595

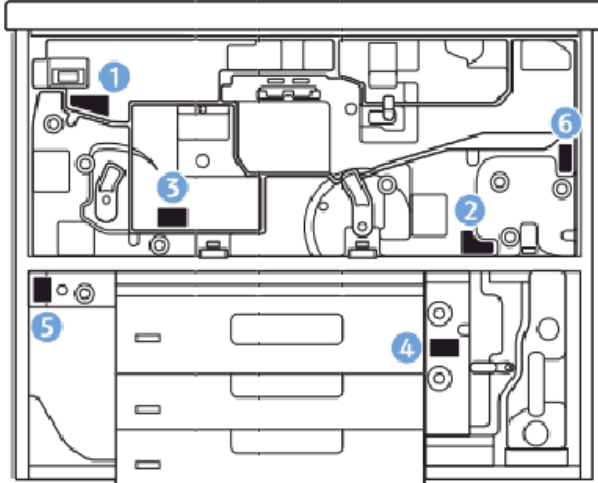
Decal	Model Code	Cut-in S/N
	D74117	G034CB00001

Reissued: 11-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179080a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

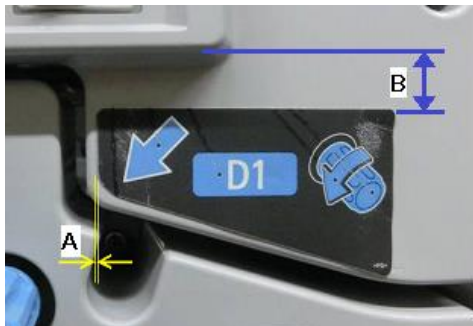
Decal (misfeed removal – knob)

This decal attaches to the following 6 locations.



- Wipe the surface with alcohol to where the decals attach.
- Carefully attach to avoid air-bubbles and wrinkles.

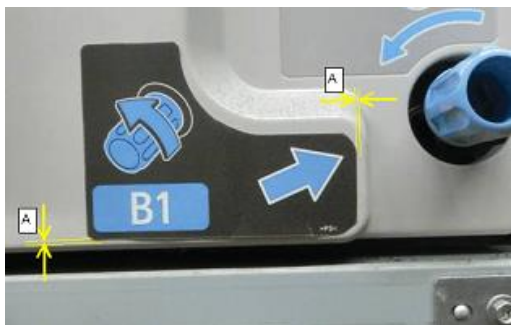
1 : D1



Tolerance A: 1.0+/- 1.0mm from the border between the curve and the flat surface

Tolerance B: 12.0+/- 1.0mm from the bottom edge of the projection on the cover

2 : B1



Tolerance A: 1.0+/- 1.0mm from the border between the curve and the flat surface

Reissued: 11-Mar-15

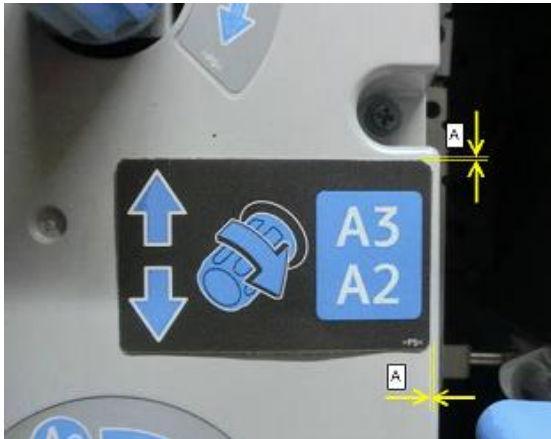
Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179080a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

3 : Z1



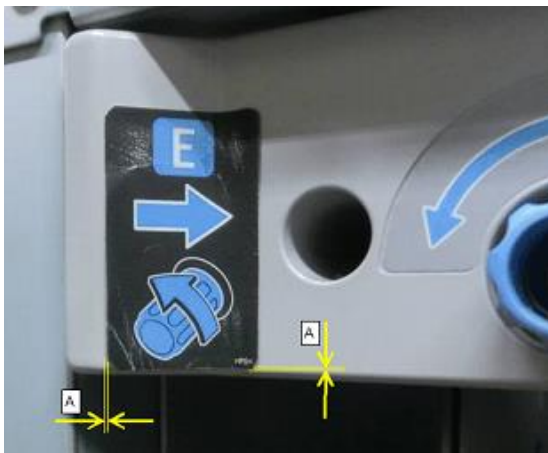
Tolerance A: 1.0+/- 1.0mm from the border between the curve and the flat surface

4 : A3/A2



Tolerance A: 1.0+/- 1.0mm from the border between the curve and the flat surface

5 : E

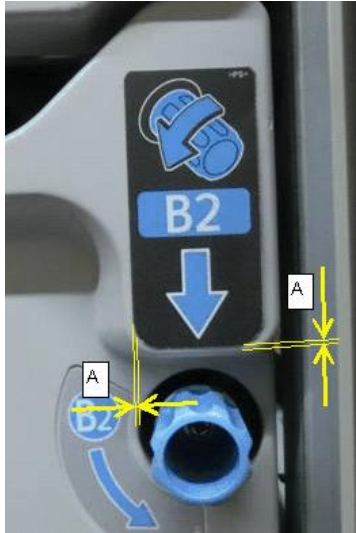


Tolerance A: 1.0+/- 1.0mm from the border between the curve and the flat surface

Reissued: 11-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179080a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

6 : B2



Tolerance A: 1.0+/- 1.0mm from the border between the curve and the flat surface

Reissued: 11-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179080a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

Decal (misfeed removal - paper exit sub unit)

This decal attaches to the upper right corner of the left door.



- Attach the decal so that the top edge aligns with the present jam removal decal.
- Attach the decal between the hole and the support bracket.



Reissued: 8-Jul-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179081a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Preventing abrasion of the fusing drive gear		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The fusing drive gear is worn and rusted. Rust particles may be observed on the idle gear and around the unit.

CAUSE

The teeth of the fusing drive gear lack durability and are abraded.

Affected models:

Pro 8100EX/S, Pro 8110S, Pro 8120S

SOLUTION
Production line:

The material of the fusing drive gear will be changed for higher durability.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
<i>AB014285</i>	<i>AB014287</i>	<i>GEAR:IDLER:FUSING</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>O/X</i>	<i>Change</i>
<i>AB014286</i>	<i>BB013038</i>	<i>GEAR:HOT ROLLER:ASS'Y</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>O/X</i>	<i>Change</i>

In the field:

To prevent abrasion/corrosion of the fusing drive gear, inspect the gear on your next service visit and take actions according to the condition of the gear as described below.

Gear condition	Action
Not rusted	Apply grease in the standard 1,100k cycle.
Rusted	Clean the gear and apply grease. Do the same in a 600k cycle until the modified gear becomes available in the field.
Teeth worn severely	Replace with a new gear and apply grease. Do the same in a 600k cycle until the new fusing unit gear becomes available in the field. <i>Procure the FOC (free of charge) gears registered with the p/n: D1799908 for replacement. This part contains two gears, p/n: AB014287 and p/n: BB013038.</i>

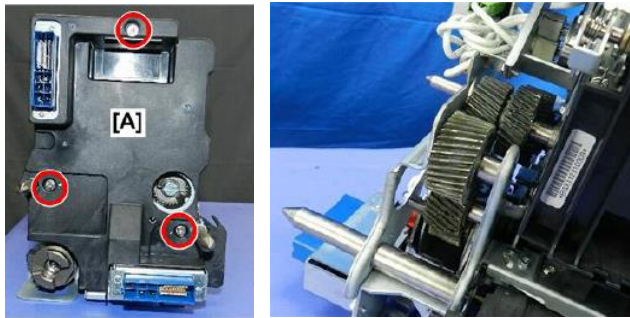
Reissued: 8-Jul-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179081a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

See the following pages for the check procedure and grease application procedure.

Check procedure

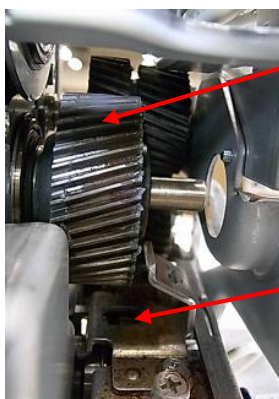
1. Remove the fusing unit.
2. Remove the rear plate [A] (screw x3).



3. Check if the gear is rusted or not.



Check if the teeth of the fusing drive gear are worn and rusted.



Check if rust particles are adhered to the idle gear.

Check if any rust particles are scattered around the unit.

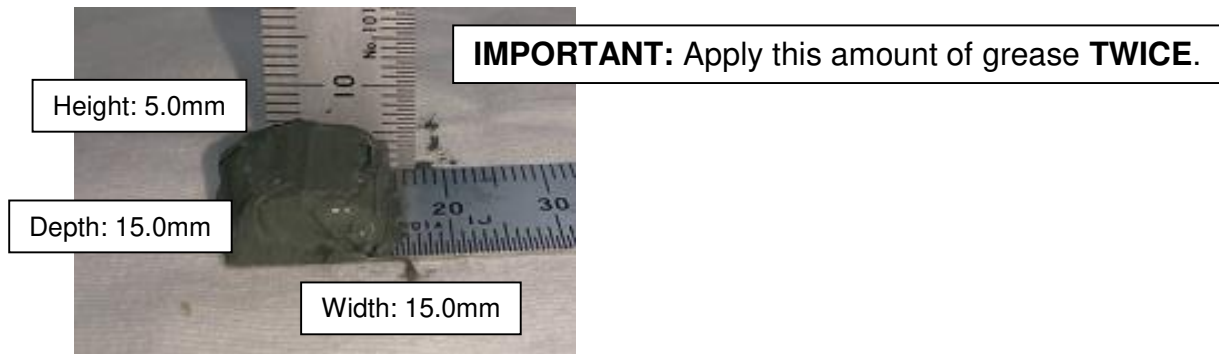
Reissued: 8-Jul-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-14	No.: RD179081a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

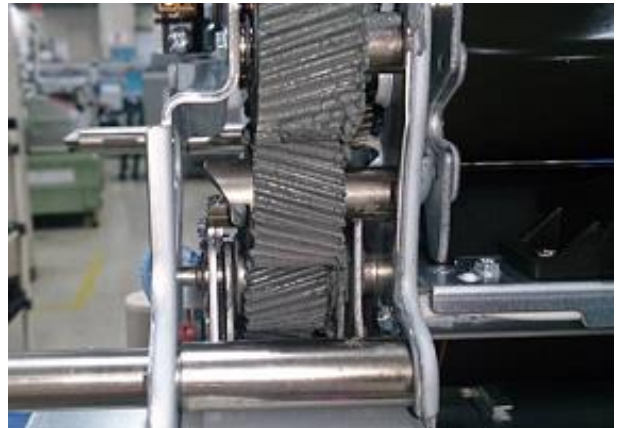
How to apply grease to the fusing drive gear

Clean the gear with a dry cloth, and then apply FLUOTRIBO MG Grease (p/n: VSSG9002).

If the teeth of the gear are severely worn, replace with a new gear (p/n: AB014285). Similarly, clean with a dry cloth before applying grease when installing the new gear.



Rotate the gears as you apply the grease so that the grease covers the entire surface of the gears thoroughly and evenly.



Model: BR-C1		Date: 28-Nov-14	No.: RD179082
Subject: Corrections in FSM and Troubleshooting Manual		Prepared by: T. Suzuki	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 3rd PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

Please apply the following corrections to your field service manual and troubleshooting manual.

Correction 1: Field Service Manual

Appendices > 3. Appendices: SP Mode Tables > Main SP Tables-2 > SP2 –XXX (Drum)

Delete the following SP.

2-920-001	Initialize Belt Position	E	[- / - / -] [Execute] Executes it during exchange image transfer belt, and initializes belt position.
-----------	--------------------------	---	---

Correction 2: Troubleshooting Manual

Other Problems > ITB Centering: SC Codes: SC471-04, -05, -06 > Make Sure the Machine is Level

Page 149; Lines 1, 9, and 17

Incorrect : **SP2-920-001**

Correct : **SP2-920-002**

See next page.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 28-Nov-14

No.: RD179082

Other Problems

- Do SP2-310-001 (100 sec.). After this SP executes, check the value of **SP2-920-001** → **SP2-920-002** (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller)
 - If the value is $-20 \leq \text{SP Value} \leq +20$, do the next 3rd SP execution. At this time the SP value in Step 4 is not set to "0".
 - If the value is <-20 or $+20 <$ the SP value, then the "Steering plate Adjustment" described below is required. After this adjustment, set the value for the Step 4 SP to "0", and then do the 3rd SP execution.
4. Do SP2-310-001 – 3rd Execution
- Do SP2-310-001 (100 sec.). After this SP executes, check the value of **SP2-920-001** → **SP2-920-002** (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller)
 - If the value is $-20 \leq \text{SP Value} \leq +20$, do the next 4th SP execution. At this time the SP value in Step 4 is not set to "0".
 - If the value is <-20 or $+20 <$ the SP value, then the "Steering plate Adjustment" described below is required. After this adjustment, set the value for the Step 4 SP to "0", and then do the 4th SP execution.
5. Do SP2-310-001 – 4th Execution
- Do SP2-310-001 (100 sec.). After this SP executes, record the value of **SP2-920-001** → **SP2-920-002** (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller)

Reissued: 11-Dec-14

Model: MET-C1cde/MET-C1cde_SOP CH-C1 Office/CH-C1 Pro/Z-C2/Z-C2_SOP/Leo-C1/Leo-P1	Date: 18-Jun-13	No.: RD149025b
--	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been changed or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PCL Font		Prepared by: N. Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important Information about Normal/Smart Panel Firmware Updates

- When updating machine firmware, make sure **NOT** to install Smart Panel supported firmware on a machine with a normal operation panel (and vice-versa). If you do, the machine may not function as designed and product warranty may not apply.
- To avoid this, when updating the firmware, make sure that the numbers next to "NEW" and "ROM" are **the same** on the operation panel.
- If you install the wrong firmware, repeat the update procedure and check the numbers mentioned above.

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **PCL Font**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.06	D1315586A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.06	1st Mass production

Model: Model BR-C1		Date: 15-Dec-14	No.: RD179056
Subject: CC-CERTIFIED IN 2013 Machine		Prepared by: Y. Urushihara	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important Information on Installing the BR-C1 models as a CC-CERTIFIED Machine compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1™-2009

Do the following five steps if you want to install the BR-C1 models as a CC-CERTIFIED MACHINE compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1™-2009.

Note: Machines in production are CC-certified beginning in January 2014.

Important: If the customer requests maintenance on the machine, please perform the maintenance without accessing SP mode.

1. Make sure the customer has received the English language Operating Instructions (O/I) shown in the page 6 - 7

Important:

- For installations in the EU market, make sure this is the Ricoh-genuine O/I.
- Tell the customer to download the online documents (the information about the authentication based on the CC certification system) from the URLs provided in "Manuals for This Machine" in "Manuals Provided with This Machine" in "Read This First".

2. Tell the customer to read the "Notes for Administrators: Using This Machine in a Network Environment Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1™-2009".

See the following pages for Step 3 to Step 5.

3. Enabling the HDD Encryption Unit.

Enabling the Encryption Settings

This must be specified by the machine administrator.

Use the following procedure to enable the encryption settings at initial set up, or after encryption settings have been canceled and settings must be made again.

Important

- The encryption key is required for data recovery if the machine malfunctions. Be sure to store the encryption key safely for retrieving backup data.

3.1 The machine administrator logs in from the control panel.

3.2 Press [System settings].

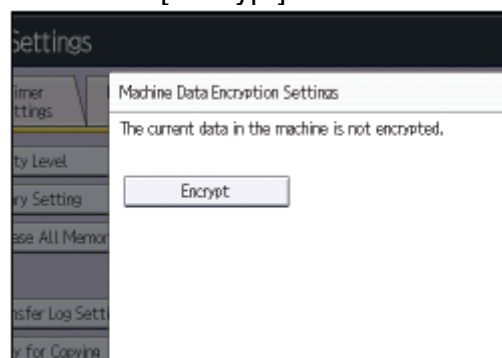
3.3 Press [Administrator Tools].

3.4 Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].

If the setting to be specified does not appear, press [▼next].



3.5 Press [Encrypt].



Model: Model BR-C1

Date: 15-Dec-14

No.: RD179056

3.6 Select the [Format All Data] to reset all of the data.

Note: It takes about five minutes to complete this operation.

3.7 Press the [Print on Paper].

3.8 Hand the customer the printout of the encryption key.

3.9 Press [OK].

3.10 Press [Exit].

3.11 Press [Exit].

3.12 Log out.

3.13 Turn off the main power switch, and then turn the main power switch back on.

Model: Model BR-C1

Date: 15-Dec-14

No.: RD179056

4. Prohibit a use of Java™ Platform.

Disable the functions of "Java™ Platform setting (SP5-730-001)".

5. Make sure the machine contains the correct firmware.

- If the customer wants to install the machine in the same condition as when CC Certification was first attained (same as the January 2014 machines), install the exact versions shown in the table below.

- If the customer wants to install the machine as an equivalent of the January 2014 machines, install the versions shown in the table below or later.

If you are not sure which one the customer is requesting, contact your sales department.

Model: Model BR-C1

Date: 15-Dec-14

No.: RD179056

Firmware versions with which the BR-C1 models first achieved CC-CERTIFICATION:
(January 2014)

Firmware Name:	Version:	Firmware Number:
System/Copy	1.01.1	D1795760C
Network Support	12.69	D1795769B
NetworkDocBox	1.00	D1795770B
Web Support	1.04	D1795765B
Web Uapl	1.03	D1795766B
animation	1.04	D1795767A
Scanner	01.00	D7265704B
Printer	1.00	D7265701B
PCL	1.02	D7265706B
PCL Font	1.06	D1315586A
Data Erase Onb	1.01x	D3775934
Engine	1.02:08	D1795404B
OpePanel	1.02	D1797290B

Ic Key and Ic Ctlr versions with which the BR-C1 models first achieved CC-CERTIFICATION:
(January 2014)

Hardware:	Version:
Ic Key	0102081c
Ic Ctlr	02

Model: Model BR-C1

Date: 15-Dec-14

No.: RD179056

The list of Operating Instructions (O/I)

<For NA>

Paper Documents

- D181-2512A Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S
Read This First
- D143-7350 Notes for Security Guide
- D181-2502A Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S
User Guide
- D181-2599 Notes for Users
- D181-2546 Notes for Users

CD-ROMs

- D181-7706 Manuals
Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series
A
- D726-7810 Printer/Scanner Drivers and Utilities
RICOH Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series
LANIER Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series
SAVIN Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series

Online Documents

- D181-2583 Notes on Security Functions
- D181-2581 Notes for Administrators:
Using This Machine in a Network Environment
Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1™-2009

<For EU and Asia>

Paper Documents

- D181-2511 Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S
Read This First
- D143-7350 Notes for Security Guide
- D181-2596 Notes for Users
- D181-2546 Notes for Users
- D181-2590 Notes for Users

CD-ROMs

- D181-7706 Manuals
Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series
A
- D726-7813 Printer/Scanner Drivers and Utilities
RICOH Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series
Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series
infotec Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series

Model: Model BR-C1

Date: 15-Dec-14

No.: RD179056

LANIER Pro 8100S/8110S/8120S series

Online Documents

- D181-2583 Notes on Security Functions
- D181-2581 Notes for Administrators:
Using This Machine in a Network Environment
Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1™-2009

Reissued: 18-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Dec-14	No.: RD179083b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

Subject: Troubleshooting Jam109 / SC720-17 / SC720-05 for large coated paper		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 3rd PP Tech Service Sect.		
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()
		<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

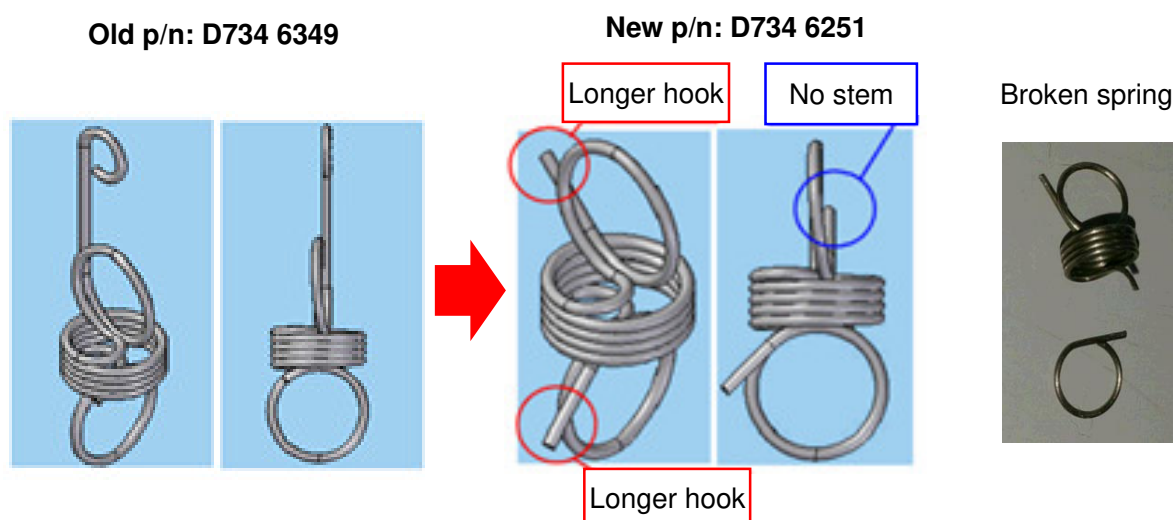
Jam109 or SC720-17 or SC720-75 occurs as a result of a broken spring attached to the TE (trailing edge) press-down lever.

NOTE

- This spring is used ONLY when running jobs that use coated paper longer than 364.1mm in the feed direction.
- The affected spring is the spring attached to the TE press-down lever on the REAR side, not the front side.

CAUSE

Since the modification of the spring in Apr 2014 (p/n: D734 6349 → p/n: D734 6251), a biased load is put on the spring, depending on the direction in which the spring is attached to the TE press-down lever, and eventually causes the breakage.



Reissued: 18-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Dec-14

No.: RD179083b

Affected units

Total of 2744 units manufactured from Apr through Sep, 2014 are affected.

Model	S/N	Q'ty shipped to the field
D734-17 (NA)	E844E410001 ~ E844E910102	397
D734-27 (EU)	E844E420001 ~ E844E920070	313
D735-17 (NA)	E854E410001 ~ E854E910120	1539
D735-27 (EU)	E854E420001 ~ E854E920080	495

SOLUTION

To verify the direction of the spring, do the check procedure on the following pages. Note that the check procedure is required only for customers who meet the conditions below:

- Coated paper longer than 364.1mm in feed direction is used
- The finisher is an affected unit with the modified spring installed (p/n: D734 6251)

Reissued: 18-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Dec-14

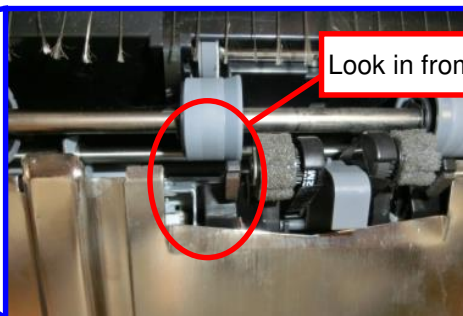
No.: RD179083b

How to check the orientation of the spring attached to the TE press-down lever

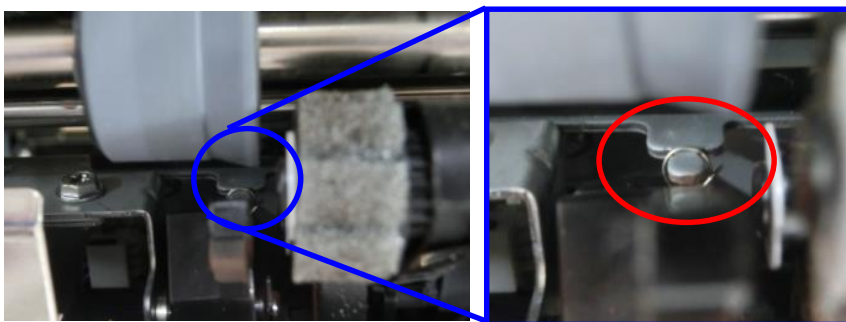
1. Press the emergency shift stop switch and descend the tray.
(Confirm the light on the switch turns on.)



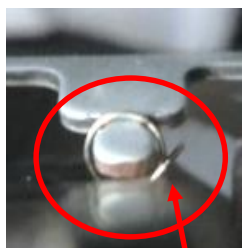
2. Look for the spring under the roller.



3. Check whether the edge of the spring is facing to the left or to the right hand side.



Facing LEFT: ~~BAD~~
→ **GOOD**



Facing RIGHT: ~~GOOD~~
→ **BAD**

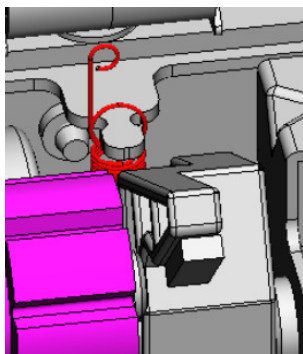
Reissued: 18-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Dec-14

No.: RD179083b

If the end of the spring faces to the ~~RIGHT~~ **LEFT** or if the spring is of the old type with the stem (p/n: D734 6349), the procedure is complete.

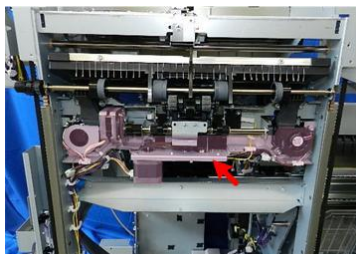


Spring of the old type

If the end of the spring faces to the ~~LEFT~~ **RIGHT**, reattach the spring in the opposite orientation by following the procedure below.

Reattaching the spring

1. Remove the drag roller unit according to the procedure in the service manual.



d7340063

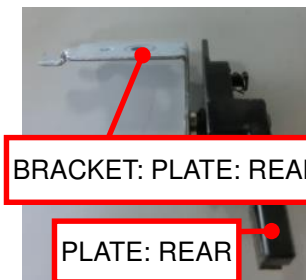


PLATE: REAR

2. Remove the rear bracket together with the rear TE press-down lever. (screw x1)



Screw



BRACKET: PLATE: REAR

PLATE: REAR

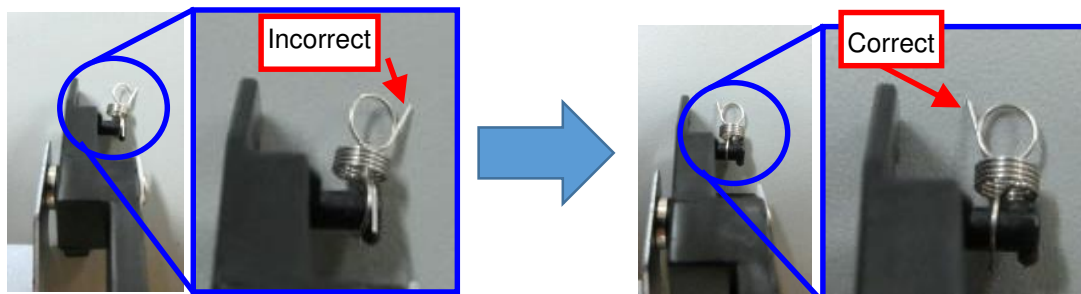
Reissued: 18-Mar-15

Model: BR-C1

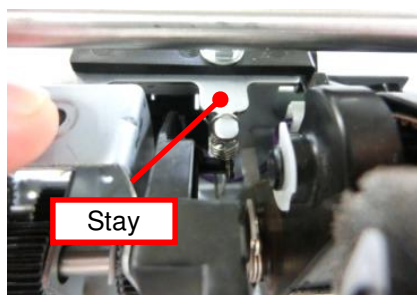
Date: 18-Dec-14

No.: RD179083b

- Detach the spring and reattach it in the opposite orientation so that the edge of the spring faces the direction as shown in the correct example below.



- Hook the spring to the stay and reconfirm correct orientation of the spring.

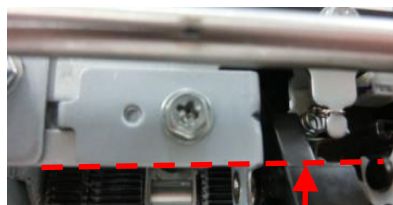


Make sure the edge of the spring faces to the left hand side.

- Attach the bracket. (screw x1)



Support the bracket as you fasten the screw.



The bottom edge of the bracket should not protrude over this line.

- Install the drag roller unit to complete the procedure.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 19-Dec-14

No.: RD179084

Subject: Parts catalog correction – The drawer unit slide rails

Prepared by: J. Ohno

From: PP Tech Service Dept., 3rd PP Tech Service Sect.

Classification:

☐ Troubleshooting

☒ Part information

☐ Action required

☐ Mechanical

☐ Electrical

☐ Service manual revision

☐ Paper path

☐ Transmit/receive

☐ Retrofit information

☐ Product Safety

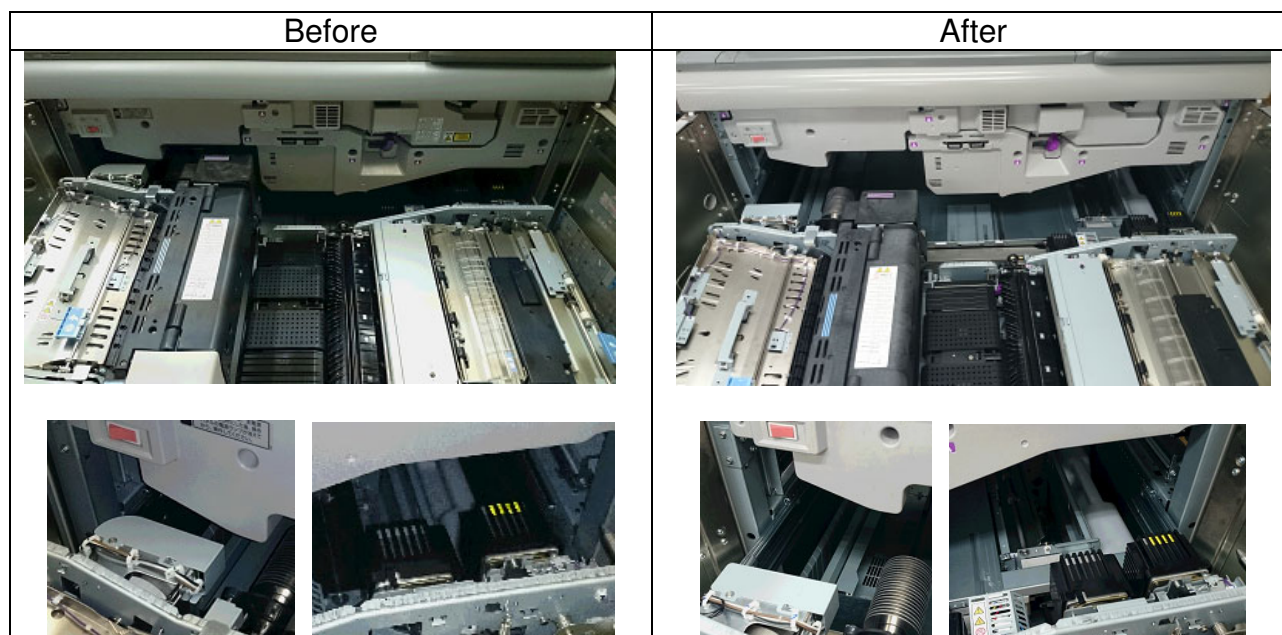
☐ Other ()

☐ Tier 2

Change: The slide rails supporting the drawer unit were modified and registered as a new service part.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1791105	D1791125	SLIDE RAIL:PULL OUT	2	X/O	Change

Reason: The slide rails of the drawer unit were extended 100mm for better reach inside the unit. The wider gap created between the unit and the frame enables easier jam removal.



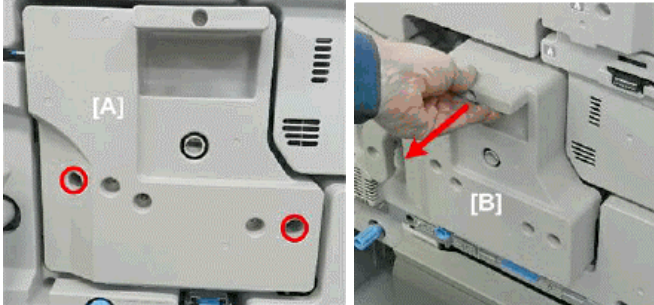
Cut-in Serial Number

Model Code	Cut-in S/N	Model Code	Cut-in S/N
D17917	E804CA00014	D18157	E824CA60057
D17957	E804CA60094	D18161	E824CB20001
D17961	E804CA20003	D18167	E824CA70046
D17967	E804CA70076		
D18057	E814CA60015		
D18061	E814CB20001		
D18067	E814CA70050		

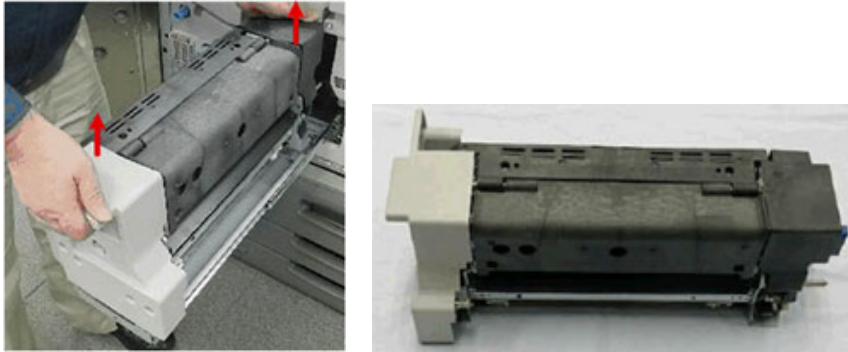
Replacement Procedure

1. Remove the fusing unit.

- Remove the lock screws (x2) of the cover [A].
- Grip the unit by its handle [B], and then pull the unit out until it stops.

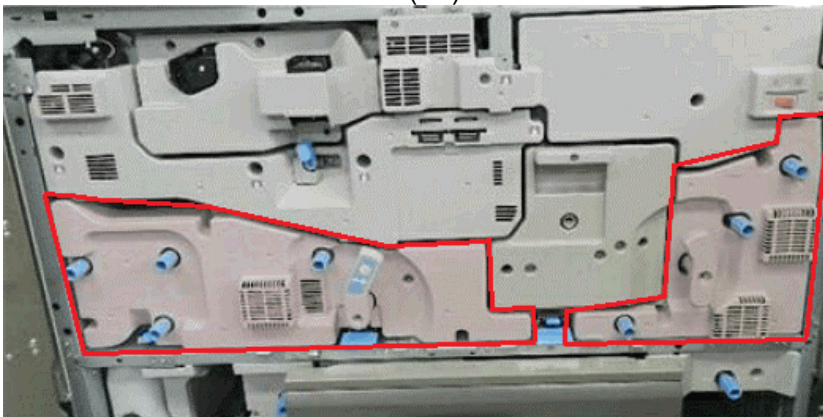


- Grip the unit on both ends, and then lift it off its tray. The unit weighs about 15 kg (33 lb.).
- Lay the unit on a flat clean surface, strong enough to support its weight.



2. Remove the right and left covers of the drawer unit.

- Remove the lock screws (x5) of the right cover.
- Remove the lock screws (x3) of the left cover.

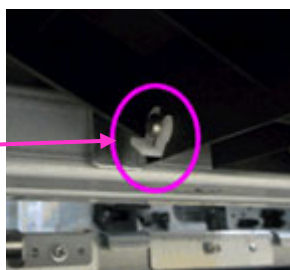
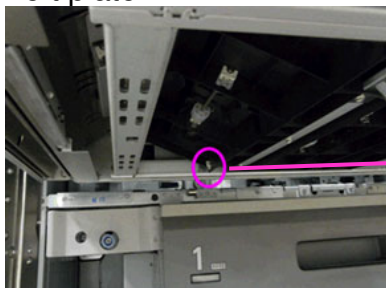


3. Pull out the drawer unit.

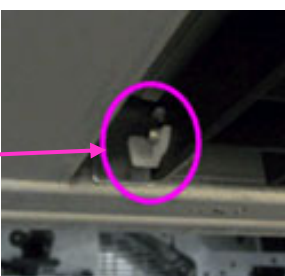
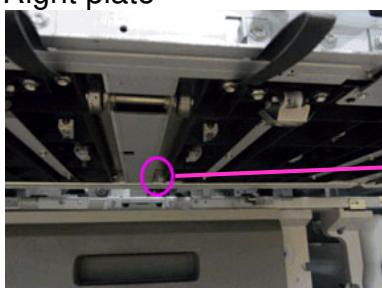
4. Remove the right and left duplex transport guide plates as follows:

- Remove the snap rings (x2).

Left plate



Right plate



- Remove the screws (x2) fixing the drawer unit with the frame at the front side.

Left plate



Right plate

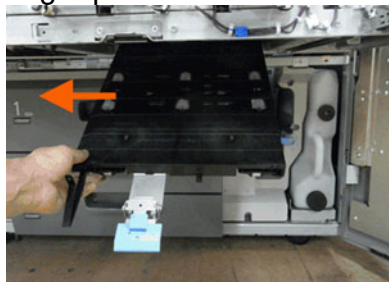


- Slide to remove the duplex transport guide plates.

Left plate



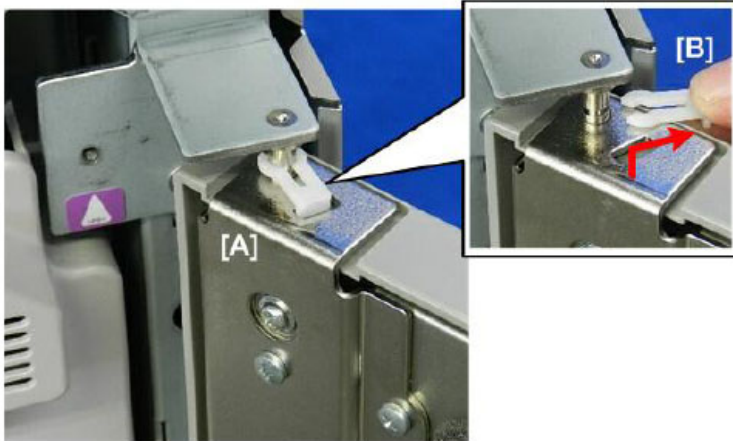
Right plate



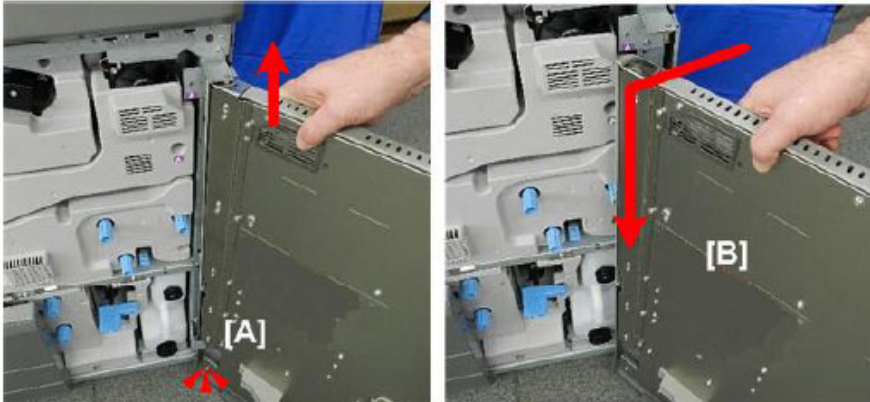
5. Remove both right and left doors.

This procedure is the same for both front doors.

- Open the left or right front door [A].
- Disconnect the door at the top post [B].



- Lift the door off the bottom post at [A], and then pull away the top of the door [B].

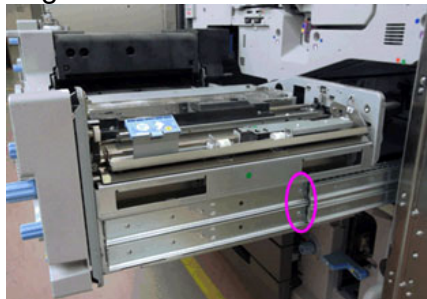


6. Remove the screws (x4) fixing the drawer unit with the slide rails.

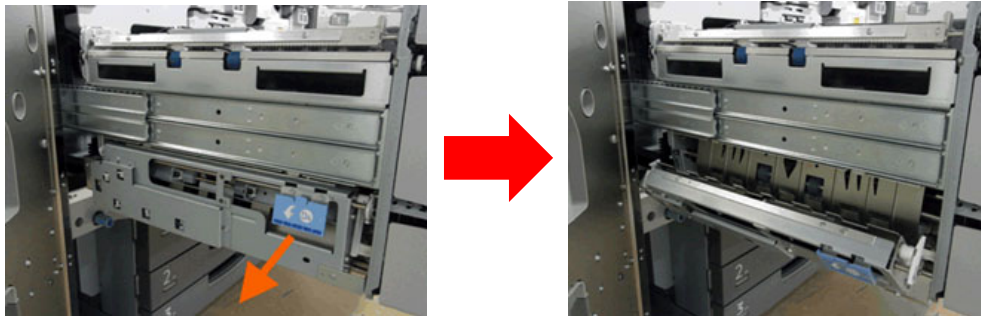
Left side



Right side



7. Release the D4 guide plate.



8. Hold the grips on the drawer unit and slowly lift up the unit vertically approximately 3 cm (1.5 inch).

IMPORTANT: Two persons are required to remove the drawer unit.

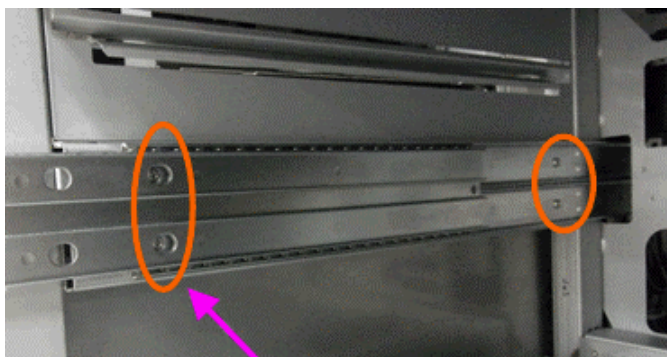
Left side



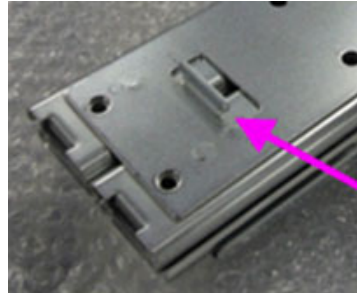
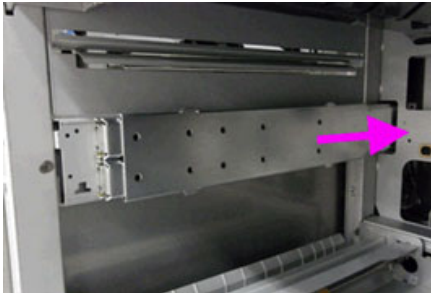
Right side



9. Carefully place the drawer unit on a flat surface in front of the machine.
10. Remove the screws (x4) fixing the slide rail with the frame.
To remove the two screws at the front, slide the rail so that the holes on the slide rail and the position of the screws correspond.

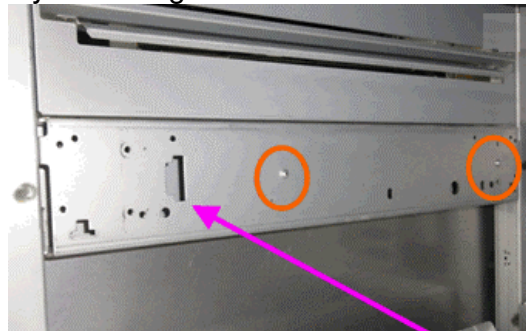
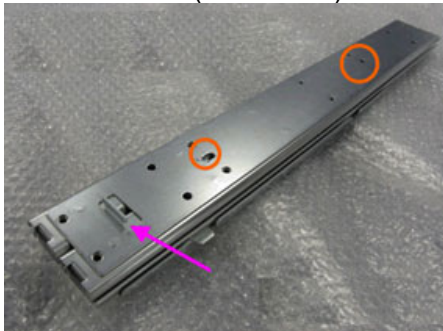


11. Slide the rail back into the machine. Release the hook at the front to remove the slide rail.

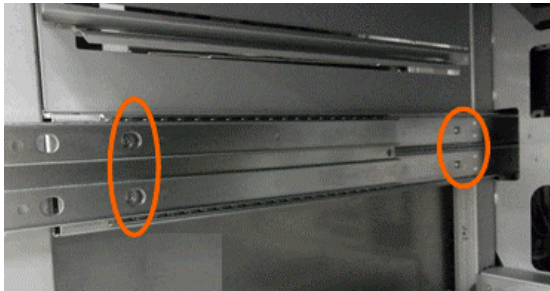


12. Do the same for the right slide rail.

13. Set the new (extended) slide rail by matching the hook at the front and the two bosses.

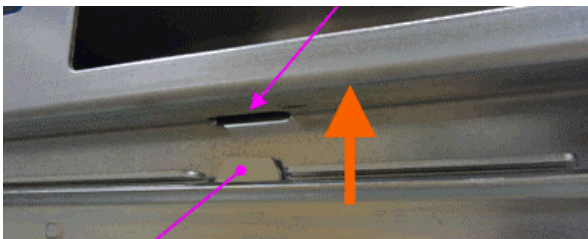


14. Pull out the slide rail and fix it to the frame with screws (x4).



15. Do the same for the right slide rail.

16. Fully pull out both slide rails. Mount the drawer unit onto the slide rails by matching the holes in the drawer unit with the hooks on the slide rails.



17. Follow steps 1 through 7 in reverse order to complete the procedure.

Model: BR-C1	Date: 26-Dec-14	No.: RD179086
--------------	-----------------	---------------

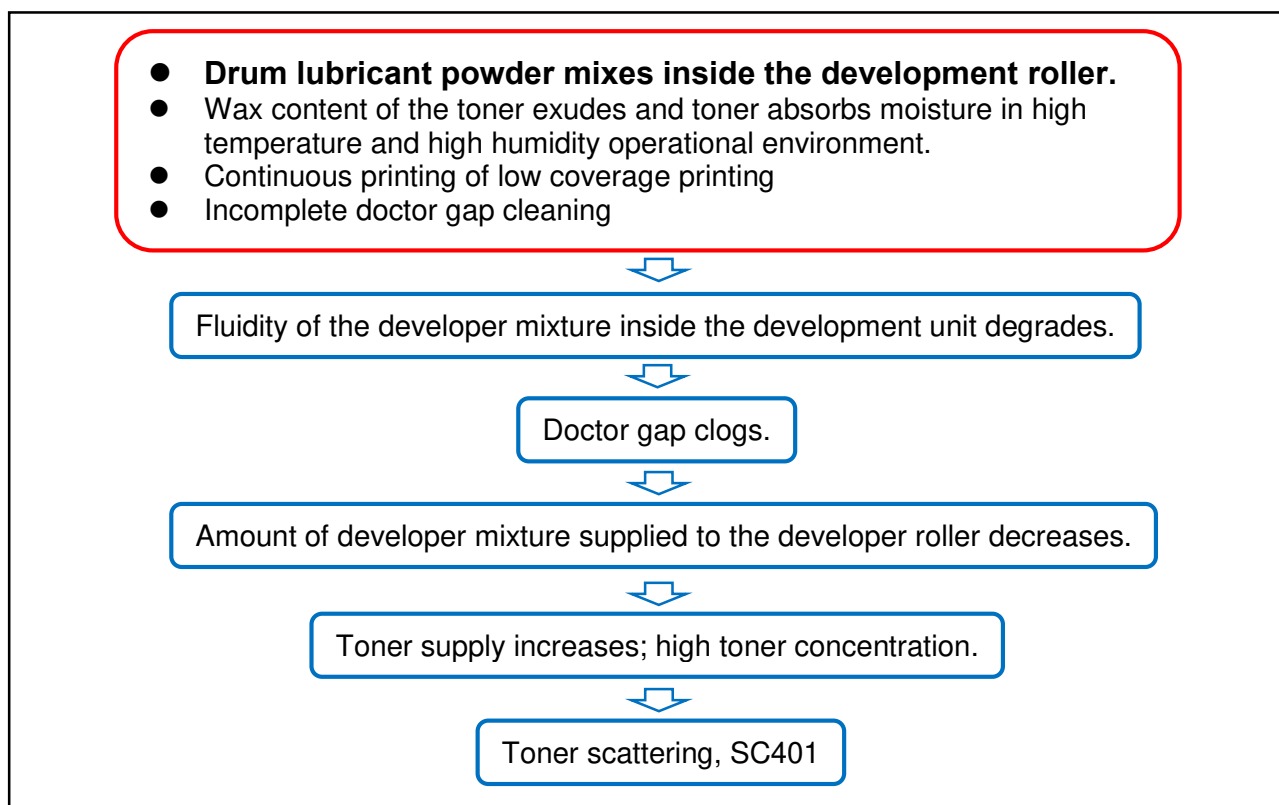
Subject: Troubleshooting toner scattering / SC401		Prepared by: T. Suzuki	
From: 3rd PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Scattered toner is observed inside the unit.

CAUSE

See problem mechanism below. Outlined in red describes the 4 primary factors that cause the toner scattering.



TEMPORARY SOLUTION

This temporary solution is intended to reduce the drum lubrication to prevent the lubricant from mixing inside the development roller. Do the following SP modification.

SP2-226-001	1320 (default)	→ 950
SP2-226-002	1440 (default)	→ 1008
SP2-226-003	1661.4 (default)	→ 1162

PERMANENT SOLUTION: TBA

Reissued: 12-Dec-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 21-Jan-15	No.: RD179087b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PDF		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **PDF**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>1.07</i>	<i>D1795778D</i>	<i>December 2016 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
1.06	D1795778C	April 2015 production	Not available
1.01	D1795778B	January 2015 production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>1.07</i>	<i>Symptom corrected:</i> <i>1. Images might be missing when printing from the PS3 driver.</i> <i>2. Printing might be slow when a spreadsheet containing many cells with patterns that are different from the default pattern in the following setting is printed from Microsoft Excel 2013:</i> <i>Select "Format Cell", select the "Fill" tab, and change the "Pattern Style" setting</i> <i>3. The number of copies specified by the PjL command in a PDF job cannot be overwritten to "1" by using certain applications that use the SDK interface, such as Enhanced Locked Print NX v2, implemented on the device.</i> <i>4. PDF file may not be printed via direct print if the PDF file contains True Type fonts.</i>
1.06	Supported: The following peripherals are available. - High Capacity Stacker SK5030 - Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 - Plockmatic BookletMaker BK5035 - Plockmatic BookletMaker BK5050 - GBC StreamPunch Ultra
1.01	Symptom corrected: A limitcheck error occurs if an image is too small to draw.

Reissued: 06-Feb-15

Model: MET-C1ab/ MET-C1cde/MET-C1yz/MET-C1yz_SOP/ Z-C2/Z-C2_SOP/ CH-C1 Office/OR-C2/Cor-C1/Cor-C1_SOP/K-C4 /Gim-MF1a/Gim-MF1b/Gim-MF1d/Gim-P1c/Gim-P1d/BR-C1/ Leo-C1/Leo-P1	Date: 13-Mar-14	No.: RD147059a
--	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: SD card for Fonts Type D		Prepared by: N. Yoshida	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important Information about Normal/Smart Panel Firmware Updates

- When updating machine firmware, make sure **NOT** to install Smart Panel supported firmware on a machine with a normal operation panel (and vice-versa). If you do, the machine may not function as designed and product warranty may not apply.
- To avoid this, when updating the firmware, make sure that the numbers next to "NEW" and "ROM" are **the same** on the operation panel.
- If you install the wrong firmware, repeat the update procedure and check the numbers mentioned above.

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **SD card for Fonts Type D**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
0.00	M1095277	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
0.00	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1	Date: 9-FEB-15	No.: RD179089
--------------	----------------	---------------

Subject: Troubleshooting Jam120 / SC720-70 caused by faulty operation of the TE press-down lever		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 3rd PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

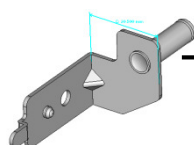
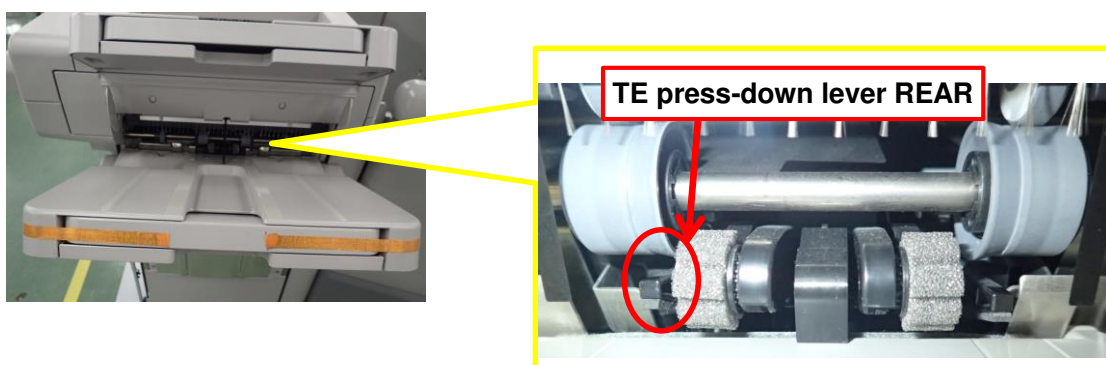
SYMPTOM

Jam120 or SC720-70 caused by faulty operation of the TE (trailing edge) press-down lever in the drag roller unit

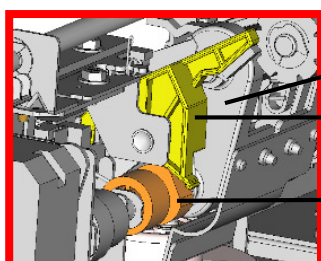
CAUSE

A component of the bracket (p/n: D734 6334) of the TE press-down lever was inaccurate in its dimensions, preventing the cam of the lever from stopping at the correct position.

NOTE: The TE press-down lever is installed at the front and rear sides respectively. The problematic bracket is the bracket at the **REAR** side.



Bracket: Plate: Rear



Bracket: Plate: Rear

TE press down lever plate: Rear

Cam

Model: BR-C1

Date: 9-FEB-15

No.: RD179089

Possibly Affected Units

Total of 197 units manufactured from Mar 27 through Apr 11, 2014 are possibly affected.

Model	S/N	Q'ty shipped to the field
D734-17 (NA)	E844E410001 ~ E844E410026	26
D734-27 (EU)	E844E320091 ~ E844E320102	12
	E844E420001 ~ E844E420040	40
D735-17 (NA)	E854E310262 ~ E854E310287	26
	E854E410001 ~ E854E410073	73
D735-27 (EU)	E854E420001 ~ E854E420020	20

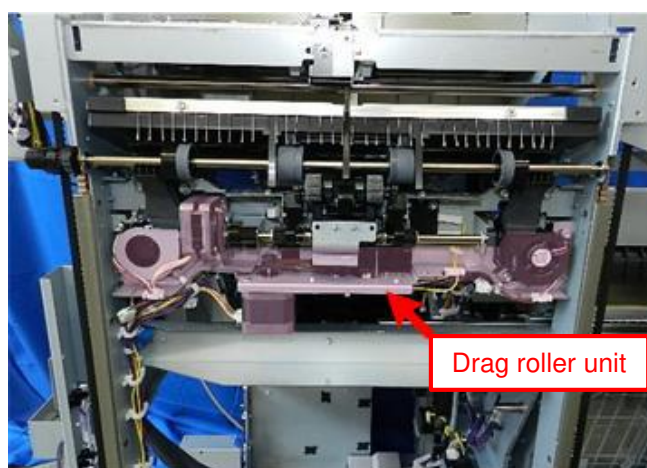
NOTE: Number of actually affected units among the above is estimated to be approximately 10.

SOLUTION

To see if the TE press-down lever is functioning properly, do the check procedure on the following page on your next service visit or if the jam or SC occurs. Replace the drag roller unit, if necessary.

NOTE:

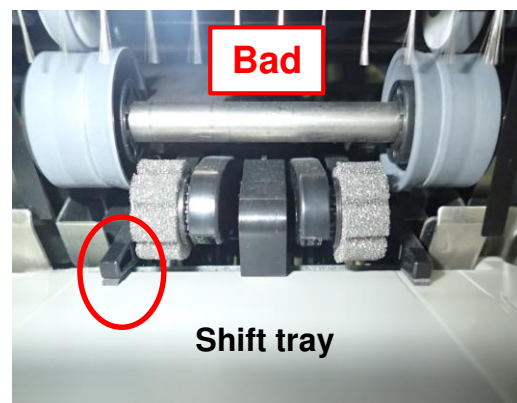
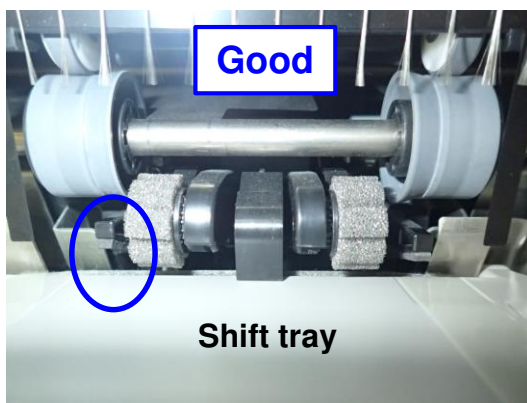
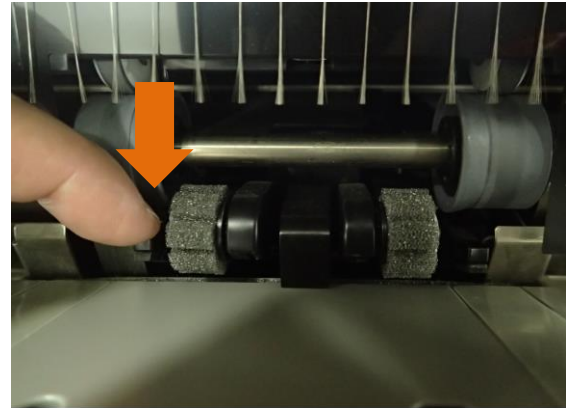
- If the drag roller unit needs to be replaced, procure the unit registered with the p/n: D179 9903.
- See page 42 of the Finisher FSM for the drag roller unit replacement procedure.



d7340063

Check Procedure

1. Power cycle or open and close the front door of the finisher to run the initialization process.
2. Press the rear TE press-down lever with your finger with moderate pressure. The lever should not move on a properly working unit. However, if the lever sinks and touches the shift tray, the unit is defective.
3. Run 2 copies of a 2-sheet booklet; 2 center staples on A4/LT paper. The job should result in SC720-70, if the unit is defected.
4. Repeat Step 2.



5. If the lever sinks and touches the shift tray in Steps 2 and 4, replace with a new drag roller unit (p/n: D179 9003).

Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The item in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Modification of the Fusing Cleaning Web Motor		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The pressure roller is not cleaned because the fusing cleaning web motor is defective, causing toner stains on the backside of printed paper.

CAUSE

Abrasion of a component in the cleaning web motor causes a short circuit in the motor.

SOLUTION
Production line:

Changed the vendor of the cleaning web motor.

Modification has been applied to mass production since the middle of August 2013.

In the field:

1. For the affected mainframes and TCRU Set B in the S/N List (pg.9 and 10), replace the web cleaning motor with the modified one at the next service visit.
2. Some fusing units procured as regular service parts (manufactured in 2013/07) have the affected web cleaning motor, but the s/n cannot be tracked. To identify these units, narrow down the machines that have the fusing unit replaced. Check if the motor is an affected one or not with the following procedure, and replace at the next service visit if affected.

Parts required for modification:

p/n	Description	Q'ty
D1799901	MODIFICATION :WEB MOTOR ASS'Y	1
D1799904	FLUOTRIBO MG Grease for Rework	1

- P/n: D1799901 includes the modified fusing web motor and motor bracket.

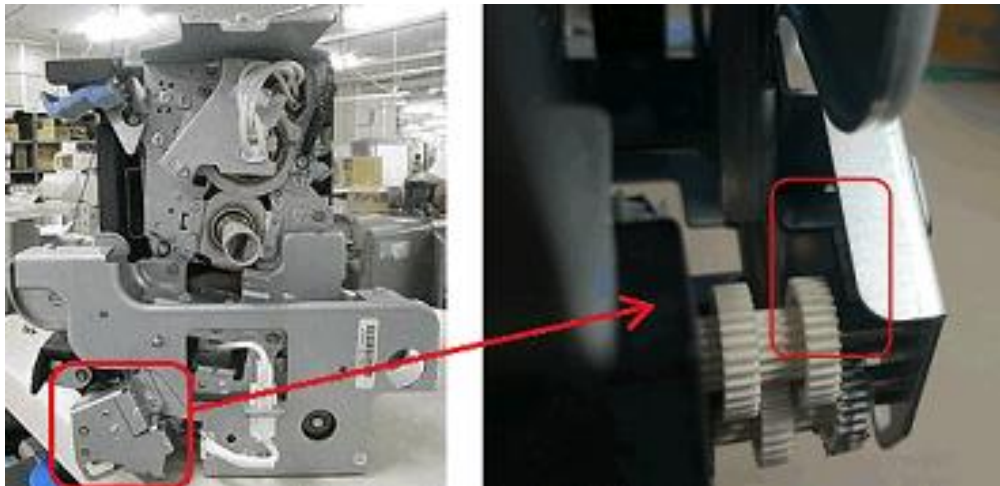
Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

How to verify if the web cleaning motor is of the old type or of the modified type:

Open the front cover of the fusing unit and see if the web cleaning motor has a label attached.

Motors with the label are of the old type and need to be replaced.



Web cleaning motor of the old type



Reissued: 26-Feb-15

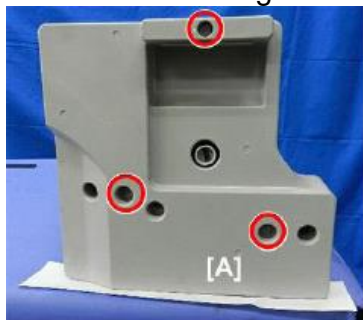
Model: BR-C1

Date: 20-Feb-15

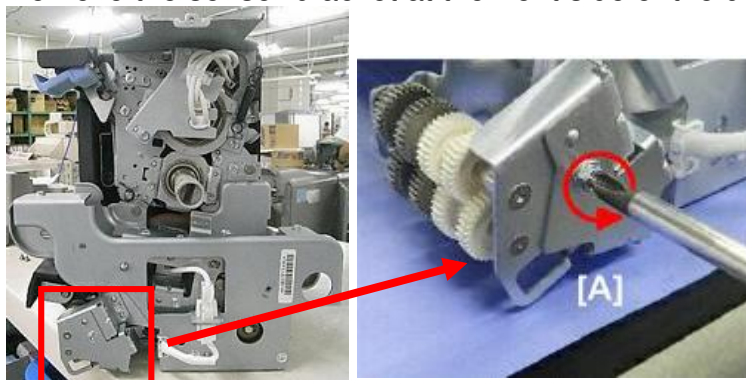
No.: RD179090a

Fusing Web Motor/Motor Bracket Replacement Procedure:

1. Remove the fusing unit from the mainframe.
2. Remove the fusing unit front cover. (screw x3)



3. Remove the sensor bracket at the front side of the unit. (screw x1)



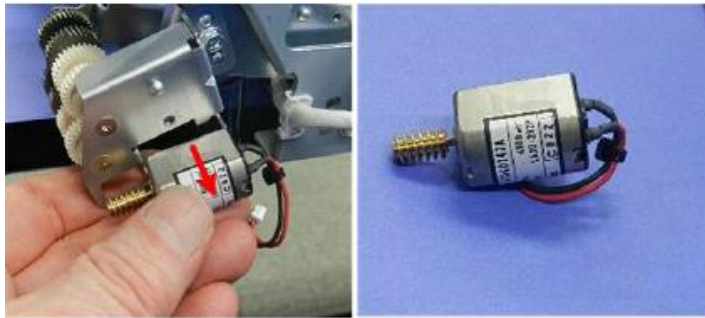
4. Disconnect the motor connector and release the clamp.



Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

5. Remove the motor from the bracket.



6. Apply FLUOTRIBO MG grease to the modified motor.
See the photos below for the appropriate amount of grease.

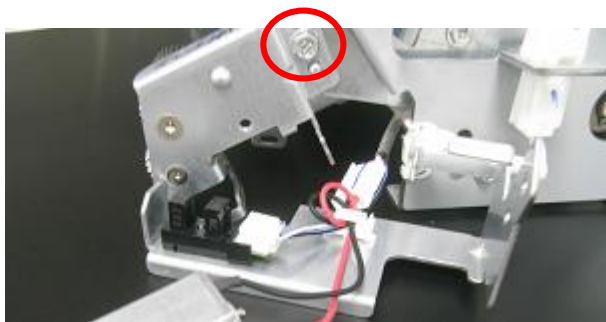


Minimum grease application (0.0161g)



Maximum grease application (0.1287g)

7. Remove the bracket installed with the gears. (screw x1)



8. Remove the E-type retaining rings (x2) and gears (x8).



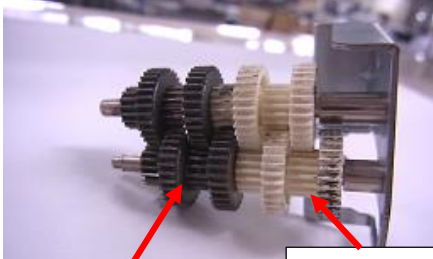
E-type retaining ring

Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

- Install the gears and the E-type retaining ring removed in the previous step to the modified bracket.

The gears should be arranged as shown below.

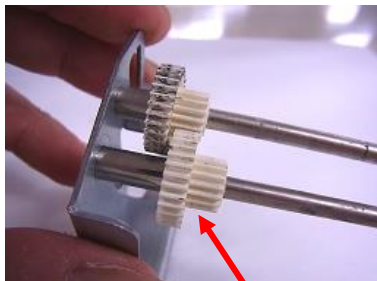


Sintered gear x4 (black)

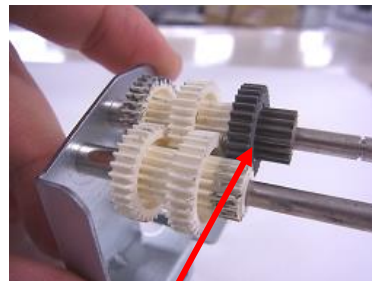
Plastic gear x4 (white)

CAUTION

Do not lose the plastic bushing installed in the sintered gear.

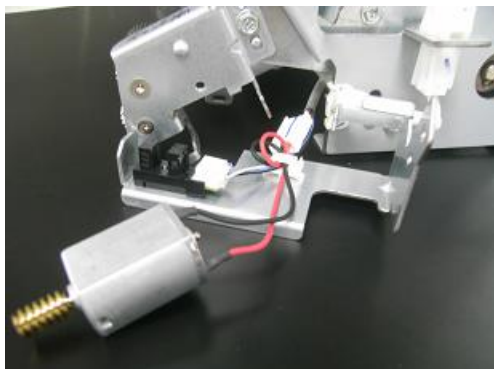


First, install the plastic gears on each shaft so that the side with the larger radius faces the plate.

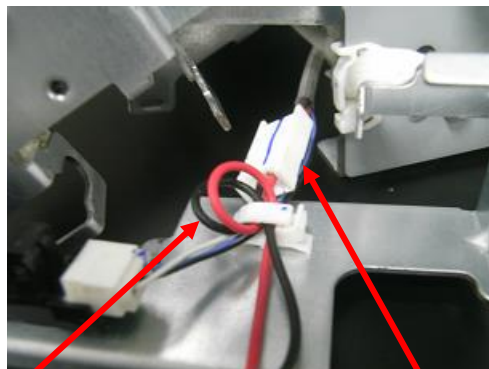


After installing the 4 plastic gears, install the sintered gears and fix the gears with the E-type retaining ring.

- Loop the 2 wires from the modified motor around the harness clamp.
(Wires of the modified motor are longer than that of the original motor.)
Lock the clamp and connect the relay connector.



Loop the wires as shown to avoid contact with the gears.

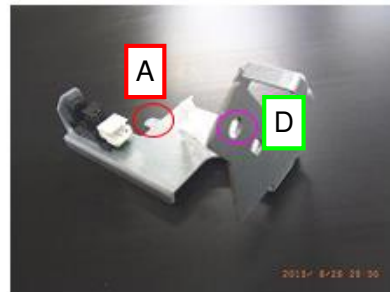
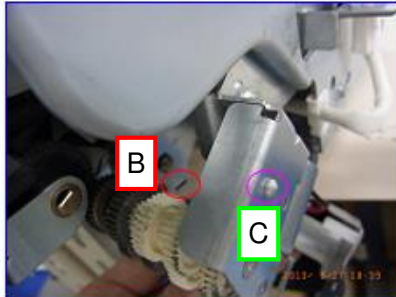


Lock the harness clamp so that the relay connector faces left and does not contact the gears.

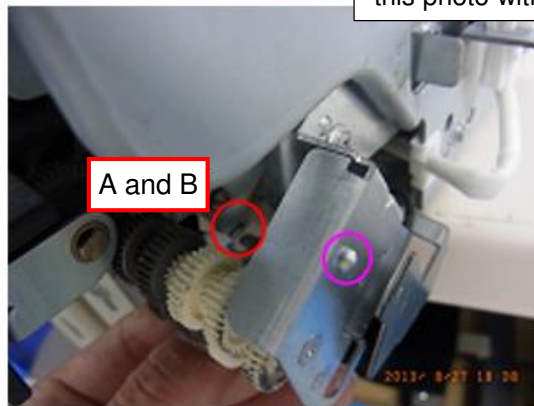
Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

11. Attach the sensor bracket, with the gears installed, to the fusing unit by matching protrusion (A) with hole (B), and boss (C) with hole (D). Take note of (A) and (B), especially.



For a clear view of the protrusion and position hole, the sensor bracket shown in this photo with the wires removed.



Route the wires so that they do not interfere with the bracket.

Bad



This photo shows a bad example of the wire sticking out.

Good



Make sure the wires are inside the bracket as shown in this photo.

Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

12. Attach the fusing unit front cover and put back the fusing unit, and do the SP modification below.

SP Modification

The modified cleaning web motor has a different rotation speed.
(Web life will end faster compared to the original motor.)

To compensate for this difference, the web motor operation time and the near end alert timing need to be modified with the following SPs:

SP-1-902-002 Fusing Web Motor Operation Time
SP-1-902-004 Web Near End Setting

SP1-902-002 Fusing Web Motor Operation Time

For NA and AP

Type-a (95ppm) 17.2 (default) → 21.3 (modified value)

Type-b (110ppm) 14.7 (default) → 18.2 (modified value)

Type-c (135ppm) 12.2 (default) → 15.0 (modified value)

For EU

Type-a 11.5 (default) → 21.3 (modified value)

Type-b 9.8 (default) → 18.2 (modified value)

Type-c 8.2 (default) → 15.0 (modified value)

SP1-902-004 Web Near End Setting

81 (default) → 71 (modified value)

This applies to all models regardless of the region.

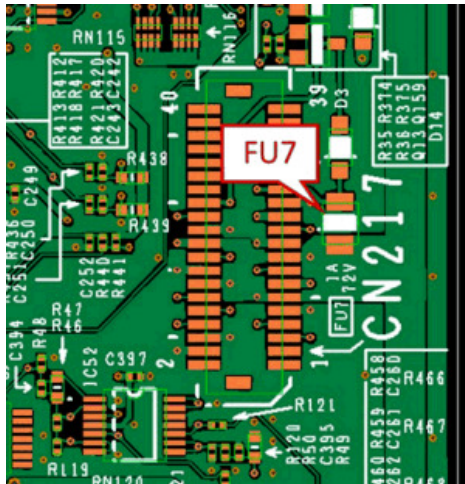
Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

How to check if fuse (FU7) on the IOB (p/n: D1795406) is faulty or not

If the fusing web motor does not function properly even after replacing with the modified one, disconnection of the fuse (FU7) on the IOB might be the problem. Check the IOB with the following procedure.

- FU7 is located beside CN217, at the right edge of the IOB slightly below the center.



- Power off the machine and use a tester to measure the resistance between the electrodes of FU7.
 - If the resistance is around 0 Ohms, the IOB is not defective.
 - If the resistance is 100 Ohms or higher, the IOB is defective.

Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

Affected units

- Fusing units procured as regular service parts
RAC: 17 pcs
RE: 10 pcs
RA: 4 pcs
- Pro 8100S / Pro 8110S / Pro 8120S
- TCRU Set B with the web cleaning motor of the old type

Serial Number List:

RE (Total: 323)

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17967	E803C670001 ~ 31	D18067	E813C670001 ~ 19
	E803C670033 ~ 49		E813C670023 ~ 33
	E803C670051 ~ 54		E813C770001 ~ 17
	E803C770001 ~ 29		E813C770019 ~ 20
	E803C770031 ~ 39		E813C770022
	E803C770041		E813C870003 ~ 06
	E803C770044 ~ 46		E813C870008 ~ 30
	E803C870001		E813C870032
	E803C870004		E813C870035
	E803C870006 ~ 07		E813C870039 ~ 40
	E803C870009 ~ 43		E813C870042 ~ 43
	E803C870046	D18167	E823C670001 ~ 07
	E803C870050 ~ 51		E823C670009
	E803C870054		E823C670012 ~ 20
	E803C870056		E823C670022 ~ 33
	E803C870058 ~ 59		E823C770001 ~ 17
	E803C870061 ~ 73		E823C770019
	E803C870075 ~ 79		E823C870002 ~ 04
	E803C870081 ~ 86		E823C870007 ~ 17
	E803C870088		E823C870019 ~ 21
			E823C870023 ~ 24
			E823C870026 ~ 28
			E823C870030
			E823C870034
		D75227	41306011 ~ 14

Reissued: 26-Feb-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Feb-15	No.: RD179090a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RA (Total: 43)

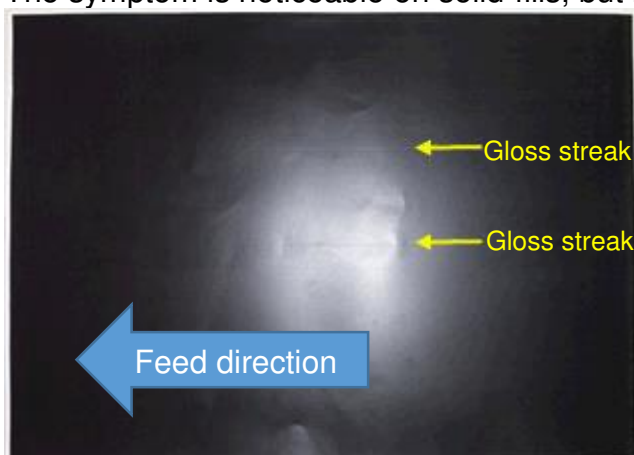
Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D17967	E803C670032	D18167	E823C670008
	E803C670050		E823C670010 ~ 11
	E803C770030		E823C670021
	E803C770040		E823C770018
	E803C770042 ~ 43		E823C770020 ~ 22
	E803C770047		E823C870001
	E803C870047 ~ 48		E823C870005 ~ 06
	E803C870057		E823C870018
D18067	E813C670020 ~ 22	D75227	41306001 ~ 10
	E813C770018		
	E813C770021		
	E813C770023		
	E813C870001 ~ 02		
	E813C870007		
	E813C870031		
	E813C870038		

Model: BR-C1	Date: 6-Feb-15	No.: RD179088
--------------	----------------	---------------

Subject: Glossy streaks caused by missing stopper in the fusing unit		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 3rd PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

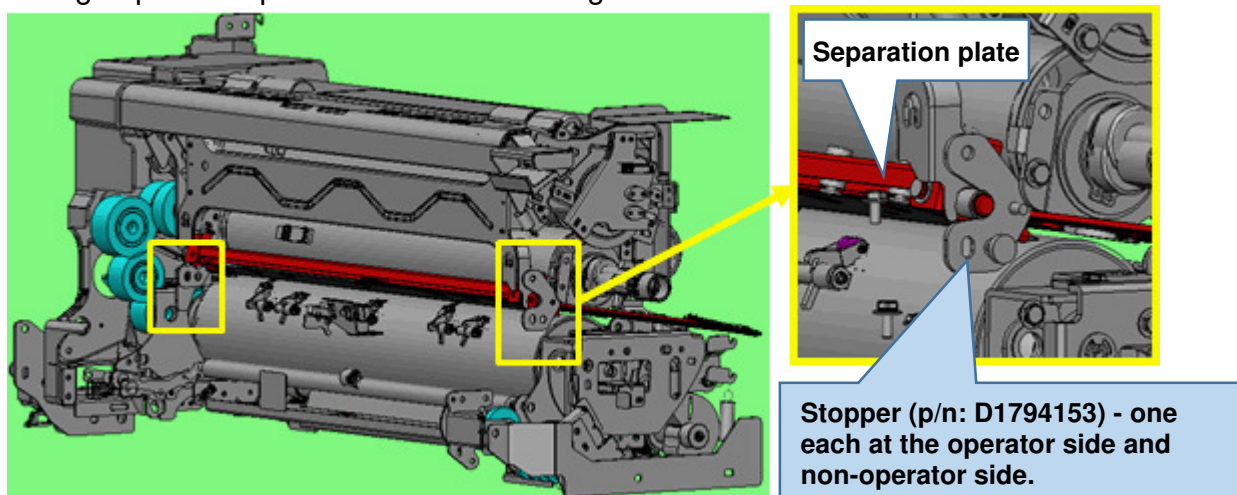
SYMPTOM

Glossy streaks appear along the paper feed direction.
The symptom is noticeable on solid-fills, but hard to notice on pages printed only with text.



CAUSE

The 2 stoppers (p/n: D1794153) that are supposed to be attached to the fusing separation plate are missing due to incorrect assembly at the factory. Without these stoppers, the fusing separation plate contacts the fusing belt and scratches the belt.



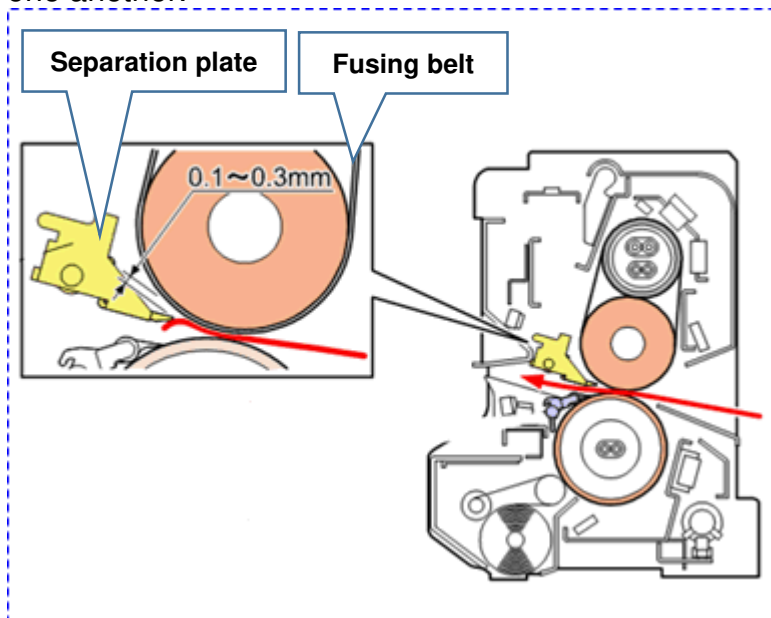
Model: BR-C1

Date: 6-Feb-15

No.: RD179088

Positioning of the fusing separation plate and fusing belt

With the stoppers attached, a gap of 0.1~0.3 mm is secured between the fusing separation plate and the fusing belt, whereas without the stoppers the two components interfere with one another.



Possibly Affected Units

Total of 1174 fusing units (1006 installed in mainframe, 168 as TCRU) manufactured from Oct 2014 through Dec 2014 are possibly affected.

The assumed number of fusing units actually missing the stoppers is **4 ~ 8 units**, which is an assumption based on the number of stoppers found unused at the factory.

Model	S/N	Q'ty shipped to the field
D179-17 (NA)	E804CA00006 ~ E804CC00008	29
D179-57 (NA)	E804CA60001 ~ E804CC60080	265
D180-57 (NA)	E814CA60001 ~ E814CC60033	116
D181-57 (NA)	E824CA60006 ~ E824CC60052	157
D179-67 (EU)	E804CA70014 ~ E804CC70025	190
D180-67 (EU)	E814CA70001 ~ E814CC70014	115
D181-67 (EU)	E824CA70001 ~ E824CC70011	92
D179-61 (CHN)	E804CA20001 ~ E804CB20008	14
D180-61 (CHN)	E814CA20001 ~ E814CB20006	8
D181-61 (CHN)	E824CB20001 ~ E824CB20004	4

Model: BR-C1	Date: 6-Feb-15	No.: RD179088
--------------	----------------	---------------

D752-17 (NA)	31410009 ~ 31412014	108
D752-27 (EU)	41410001 ~ 41412020	60

SOLUTION

Production line:

The factory has applied a stricter inspection procedure to prevent mistakes in the assembling process.

In the field:

If the symptom is reported by your customer, check the fusing unit by following the check procedure on the next page, and replace the fusing unit with a new one if the stoppers (p/n: D1794153) are missing.

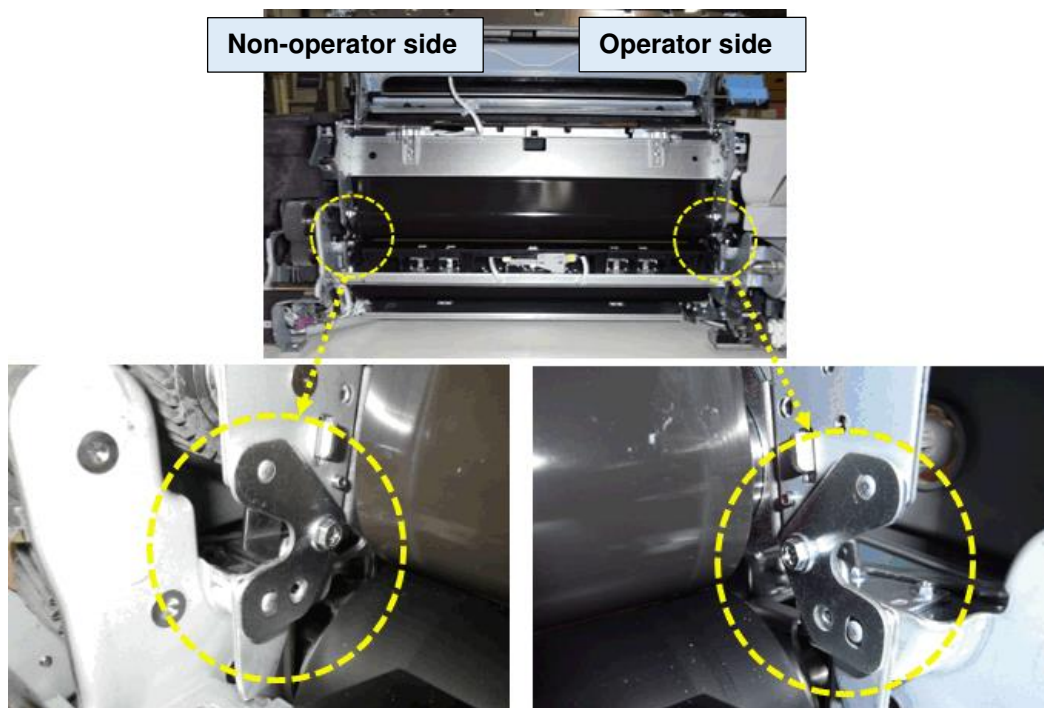
NOTE: Fusing units found with missing stoppers can continue to be used by replacing the fusing belt and attaching the stoppers.

Check Procedure

1. Lift the D2 lever and open the fusing separation plate.



2. Check if the stopper is attached (one each to the operator side and non-operator side).



Reissued: 09-May-16

Model: BR-C1/BR-P1	Date: 17-Mar-15	No.: RD179091a
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: LCT2_SIBERIA_G		Prepared by: J.Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **LCT2_SIBERIA_G**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
<i>01.030:05</i>	<i>D7325510C_LCT2</i>	<i>April 2016 production</i>	<i>Not available</i>
01.020:05	D7325510B_LCT2	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
<i>01.030:05</i>	<i>Specification Change:</i> - <i>Automatic detection of SRA3 size on EU machines-</i> <i>When 12x18 inch or SRA3 is loaded on the tray of an EU machine, the size is automatically detected as SRA3 instead of 12x18.</i> <i>Note: This automatic size detection will not apply to NA machines.</i>
01.020:05	Support of LCIT RT5080 connection with Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100

Model: BR-C1	Date: 30-Mar-15	No.: RD179092
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: Firmware Release Note: animation		Prepared by: Y.Tanimoto	
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **animation**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.05	D1795767B	April 2015 production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

“Available”: The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

“Not available”: The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.05	Specification Change: The following peripherals are supported - High Capacity Stacker SK5030 - Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093a
--------------	----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Announcement of new peripheral support for Baron-C1		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Important:

- **Section 1** of this RTB contains information about upgrading the BR-C1 firmware. **Section 2** contains information about upgrading the EB-32 Fiery controller.
- If the customer is using a BR-C1 without an EB-32 Fiery controller, refer to **Section 1**.
- If the customer is using a BR-C1 together with an EB-32 controller, refer to both **Section 1 and Section 2**.

Section 1: Baron-C1 GW Firmware Upgrade

The following peripherals were added to the option list of BR-C1 on April 1, 2015:

New peripherals

High Capacity Stacker SK5030
 Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100
 Plockmatic production BookletMaker 350
 Plockmatic production BookletMaker 500
 GBC StreamPunch Ultra

Important:

- To connect these peripherals to the BR-C1, make sure to upgrade the firmware on both the BR-C1 and peripheral(s).
- See below for the necessary firmware, versions, and upgrade procedure.
- The total worktime is estimated at 30 minutes.

Update #1: BR-C1 mainframe

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	Engine	D1795404N	<i>4.00:08 or later</i>
2	System/Copy	D1795760L	<i>2.00 or later</i>
3	Web Support	D1795765G	<i>2.00 or later</i>
4	Web Uapl	D1795766C	<i>2.00 or later</i>
5	animation	D1795767B	<i>1.05 or later</i>
6	Network Support	D1795769E	<i>12.73 or later</i>
7	NetworkDocBox	D1795770D	<i>2.00 or later</i>
8	PDF	D1795778C	<i>1.06 or later</i>
9	Printer	D7265701H	<i>2.00 or later</i>
10	RPCS	D7265703C	<i>3.13.31 or later</i>
11	Scanner	D7265704C	<i>2.00 or later</i>
12	PCL	D7265706D	<i>1.06 or later</i>
13	<i>PowerSaving Sys</i>	<i>D1795761B</i>	<i>1.17 or later</i>

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093a
--------------	----------------	----------------

Update #2: BR-C1 operation panel

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	OpePanel OpePanel_KOR	D1797290H D1797295D	2.01 or later 2.01kr or later
2	Java VM v11 std	D7265750H	11.27.00 or later

Update #3: GW controller option

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	Option IPDS	D7265712A	08.615 or later
2	PS3	D7265731A	1.00 or later
3	browser	D7265754E	01.080:00 or later
4	Extended JS	D7265755D	01.070:00 or later

Update #4: Peripherals

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	BookletFinisher_SR5060	D7345620P	02.570:10 or later
2	LCT1_LCIT5100	D7775510E_LCT1	01.030:06 or later
3	LCT2_LCIT5100	D7775510E_LCT2	01.030:06 or later

BR-C1 Firmware Upgrade Procedure: Standard

- Download the firmware to an SD card.
- Insert the SD card into Slot #2 on the controller box.
- Open the front cover and turn the machine main power ON.
Important:
 - Keep the front cover open.
 - If the Trimmer Unit is connected to the BR-C1, disconnect it before you do the upgrade. This is because this unit has limitations with its communication speed, which can make the upgrade take longer.
- Update all firmware for the mainframe (**No.1 – No.13** on the firmware list above).
- Update both firmware for the operation panel (No.1 and No.2 on the firmware list above).**
- Update the firmware for the GW controller options.**
Important:
 - Update the firmware for the GW controller options: IPDS, PS3 and browser, if these options are used.**
 - Browser must be updated as a set with Extended JS.**
- Update the firmware for the peripherals.**
Important:
 - If the Plockmatic BookletMaker 350/500 is connected to the BR-C1, update the firmware for the SR5060 Booklet Finisher.**
 - If the Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 is connected to the BR-C1, update the firmware for the LCT1_LCIT5100.**
 - If two Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 are connected in tandem, update the firmware for LCT1_LCIT5100 and LCT2_LCIT5100.**
- After updating all firmware, turn the machine main power OFF and leave the front cover open.**
- Remove the SD card from the card slot.
- Turn the machine main power ON.
- Execute the newly added **SP6-901-001** (Version Up Additional Setting: All Setting Initialize).
- Turn the machine main power OFF.
- Close the front cover.

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1

Date: 1-Apr-15

No.: RD179093

AFTER COMPLETING THE UPGRADE:

1. If the Vacuum Feed LCIT is installed, check the Limitless SW setting (SP5195-001).

Note: This is because the feed tray configuration will be changed after the upgrade.

- If the value is "1: Use paper up", re-configure the Paper Tray settings.
- If the value is "0: Productivity Precede" (default), you do not need to re-configure the Paper Tray settings.

2. Change the following PM-related SP settings in accordance with the operation policy at the customer site.

SP5-062-XXX [Parts Replacement Alert Display]

SP5-067-XXX [Parts Replacement Operation Type]

Note: SP5-067-XXX is available only when SP7-624-XXX (Parts Replacement Operation ON/OFF) is set to a value of "1: YES".

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093
--------------	----------------	---------------

BR-C1 Firmware Upgrade Procedure: "Package All"

"Package_ALL" is a firmware that contains multiple firmware for BR-C1 to enable the upgrade easier and faster.

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	Package_ALL	D1705506D	2.01 or later

Required firmware (Package_ALL):

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	animation	D1795767B	1.05 or later
2	Engine	D1795404N	4.00:08 or later
3	NetworkDocBox	D1795770D	2.01 or later
4	System/Copy	D1795760L	2.01 or later
5	Web Support	D1795765G	2.01 or later
6	Web Uapl	D1795766C	2.01 or later
7	PDF	D1795778C	1.06 or later
8	Printer	D7265701H	2.00 or later
9	RPCS	D7265703C	3.13:31 or later
10	PCL	D7265706D	1.06 or later
11	Network Support	D1795769E	12.74 or later
12	OpePanel	D1797290H	2.01 or later
13	Browser	D7265754E	1.08:00 or later
14	Scanner	D7265704C	2.01 or later
15	RPDL	D7265709B	8.50 or later
16	Option IPDS	D7265712A	8.615 or later
17	Option R55	D7265705D	6.32 or later
18	Option RTIFF	D7265723B	12.14.25 or later
19	MSIS	D7265736B	8.10.10 or later
20	BMLinkS Module	D7195715B	1.14.06 or later

1. Download the firmware to an SD card.
2. Insert the SD card into Slot #2 on the controller box.
3. Open the front cover and turn the machine main power ON.
Important:
 - Keep the front cover open.
 - If the Trimmer Unit is connected to the BR-C1, disconnect it before you do the upgrade. This is because this unit has limitations with its communication speed, which can make the upgrade take longer.
4. Update all firmware contained in "Package_ALL" by selecting "Package_ALL" on the operation panel. Message "update done" will appear when the update completes.

5. Update the firmware for the PowerSaving Sys.

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	PowerSaving Sys	D1795761B	1.17 or later

6. Update the firmware for the Java VM v11 std.

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	Java VM v11 std	D7265750H	11.27:00 or later

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093
--------------	----------------	---------------

7. If the browser option is used, update firmware for the Extended JS as these options must be updated as a set.

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	Extended JS	D7265755D	1.07:00 or later

8. If the Plockmatic BookletMaker 350/500 is connected to the BR-C1, update the firmware for the SR5060 Booklet Finisher.

If the Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 is connected to the BR-C1, update the firmware for the LCT1_LCIT5100.

If two Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 are connected in tandem, update the firmware for the LCT1_LCIT5100 and the LCT2_LCIT5100.

No	Firmware	Parts No	Version
1	BookletFinisher_SR5060	D7345620P	02.570:10 or later
2	LCT1_LCIT5100	D7775510E_LCT1	01.030:06 or later
3	LCT2_LCIT5100	D7775510E_LCT2	01.030:06 or later

9. After updating all firmware, turn the machine main power OFF and leave the front cover open.
10. Remove the SD card from the card slot.
11. Turn the machine main power ON.
12. Execute the newly added SP6-901-001 (Version Up Additional Setting: All Setting Initialize).
13. Turn the machine main power OFF.
14. Close the front cover.

AFTER COMPLETING THE UPGRADE:

1. If the Vacuum Feed LCIT is installed, check the Limitless SW setting (SP5195-001).
Note: This is because the feed tray configuration changes after the upgrade.
- If the value is "1: Use paper up", re-configure the Paper Tray settings.
 - If the value is "0: Productivity Precede" (default), re-configuration of the Paper Tray settings is unnecessary.
2. Change the following PM-related SP settings in accordance with the operation policy at the customer site.

SP5-062-XXX [Parts Replacement Alert Display]

SP5-067-XXX [Parts Replacement Operation Type]

Note: SP5-067-XXX is available only when SP7-624-XXX (Parts Replacement Operation ON/OFF) is set to a value of "1: YES".

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1

Date: 1-Apr-15

No.: RD179093

Section 2: EB-32 Fiery Upgrade (Ver. 1.0 to Ver. 2.0)

Note:

- The EB-32 was launched in Dec. 2013 and is used by many customers in the field.
- The EB-32 **Ver. 2.0** firmware is set for an April 2015 release. Optional devices will be added to the BR-C1 lineup at the same time.

IMPORTANT:

1. If either the GW or Fiery needs be updated for any reason (new option purchase, troubleshooting, etc.), make sure to upgrade both the GW and Fiery **together as a set**.
2. Before the upgrade, **make sure to back up the data** contained in the Fiery controller. After the upgrade, **restore this data** to the controller.

Estimated work time:
Note: These figures include the time needed to provide explanation to the customer.

Engine / Controller	Task	Estimated Work Time	Performed by	Note
GW	Upgrade GW firmware	40 minutes	Service technician	
	Configure SP for new option	15 minutes	Service technician	Required only when a new option is added.
Fiery	Re-install Fiery System	90 minutes	Service technician	
	Backup and Restore	90 minutes	Service technician or End user	

EB-32 System Upgrade Procedure

Note:

- This section explains the backup, restore, and archived job restoration procedures required when upgrading the EB-32 System Software from Ver. 1.0 to Ver. 2.0.
- If you have experience with upgrading on other devices (backup, installation, restoration), you can skip this section.

1. Overview of EB-32 System Upgrade Procedure

1. Save the jobs as archived jobs.
2. Backup all necessary data using the [Backup & Restore] feature.
3. Disconnect the EB-32 controller from the printer and upgrade both Baron-C1 and EB-32 separately. (See "section 1 of this document" for the procedure on how to upgrade Baron-C1 and "EB-32 Controller Approximate Installation Time" for the procedure on how to upgrade EB-32.)
4. Connect the EB-32 controller with the printer with the power turned off in both devices.
5. Turn on the EB-32 controller.
6. Confirm the EB-32 controller is ready and then turn on the printer.
7. Restore the data backed up in Step 2 using the [Backup & Restore] feature.
8. Reboot the EB-32 controller.
9. Import the archived jobs saved in Step 1.

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1

Date: 1-Apr-15

No.: RD179093

2. Backup

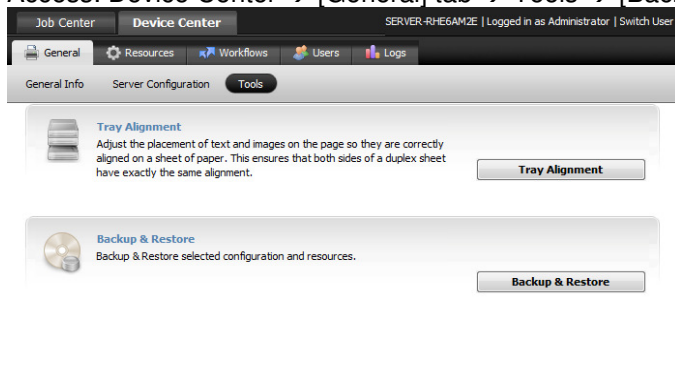
Settings and resources can be backed up in the desired location with the [Backup & Restore] feature. To do so, you need to be logged in to the Command WorkStation with Administrator privileges.

Settings and resources that can be backed up:

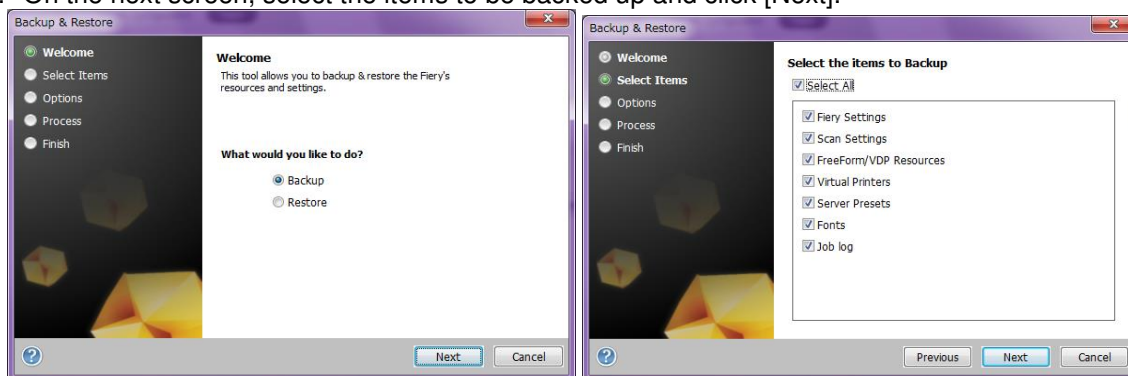
- Fiery settings
- Scan settings
- FreeForm/variable printing resources
- Virtual Printers
- Server presets
- Fonts
- Job logs

■ Backup Procedure

1. Log on to the Command WorkStation with Administrator privileges.
2. Access: Device Center → [General] tab → Tools → [Backup & Restore].



3. In the Welcome screen, select "Backup" and click [Next].
4. On the next screen, select the items to be backed up and click [Next].



5. In the Options screen, click [Browse] and specify the location to where the backup items will be saved.

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

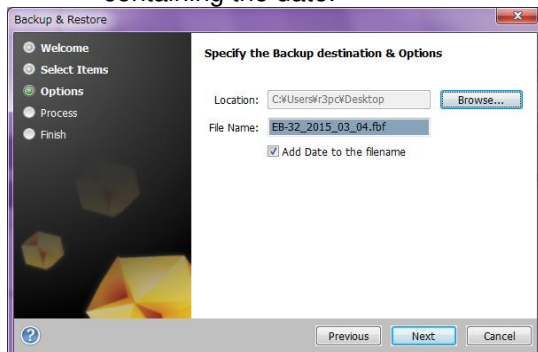
Model: BR-C1

Date: 1-Apr-15

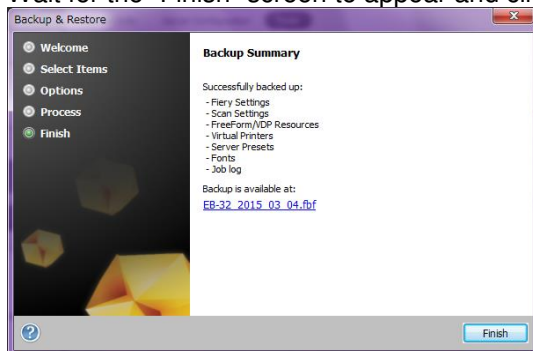
No.: RD179093

6. Change the file name as necessary and click [Next].

Note: If you select “Add Date to the file name”, this will automatically generate a file name containing the date.



7. Wait for the “Finish” screen to appear and click [Finish].



Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093
--------------	----------------	---------------

3. Upgrade

Important: To upgrade the EB-32, install the **EB-32 Ver. 2.0** software, which consists of 4 DVDs: System, OS 1, OS 2, and User. Make sure to **back up all data before** you do the upgrade, since all data stored on the EB-32 will be erased.

How to get the new System and User software for the EB-32

The EB-32 **System** and **User** software will be available on the Firmware Download Site on April 10, 2015. Download the software to your computer and then burn them to DVDs.

Note: You can order DVD media as a supply/consumable.

How to get the new Windows OS for EB-32

The System software (win764.1.1.1.15a) and is available from the EFI website:

<http://www.efi.com/marketing/fiery-servers-and-software/downloads/os-update-for-fiery-system-software-1e/>

Note: The EB-32 controller used to create this document was not connected to a LAN cable. External devices such as dongle or USB were also not connected.

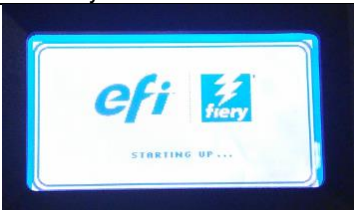
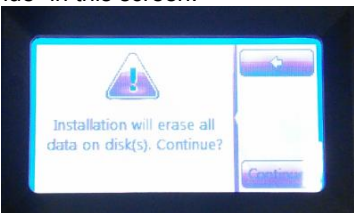

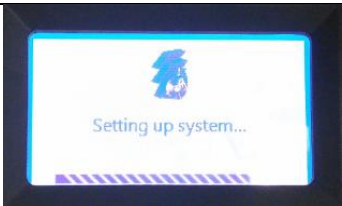
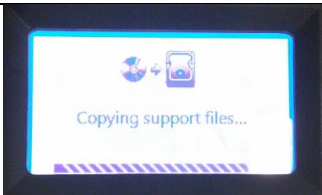
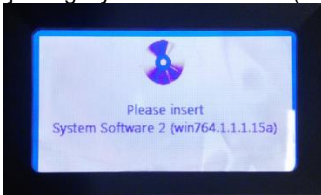
Installation time

No	Procedure	Time
1	Disc 1 DVD installation	Approximately 7 min
2	Disc 2 DVD installation	Approximately 7 min
3	Disc 3 DVD installation	Approximately 6 min
4	Disc 4 DVD installation	Approximately 10 min
5	Post-processing	Approximately 53 min
Total time		Approximately 83 min

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093
--------------	----------------	---------------

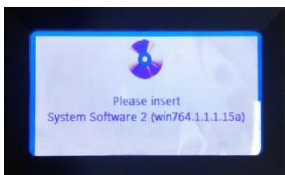
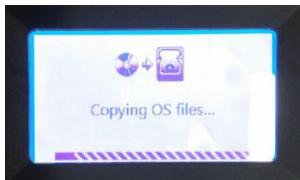
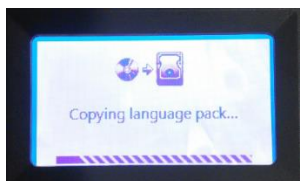
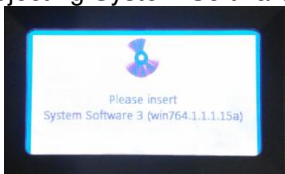
DVD 1 Installation

No	UIB Screen by Step	Approx. Time	Notes
1	Insert the DVD "System Software 1" halfway into the disc drive, turn on the main power at the rear side of the controller, turn on the power at the front side, and confirm the DVD automatically slides in.	N/A	
2		3 min	Select the language. In the "Select an option" screen, select "New Installation."
3	Press "Continue" in this screen. 	N/A	—
4		1 min	—
5		1 min	—
6		2 min	—
7	Appears after ejecting System Software 1 (DVD 1). 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disc 1 installation: Approx. 7 min ■ Total: Approx. 7 min

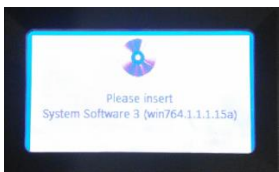
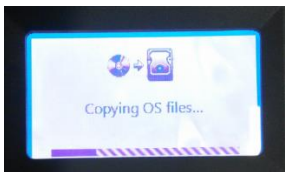
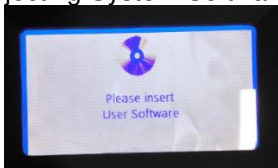
Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093
--------------	----------------	---------------

DVD 2 Installation

No	UIB Screen by Step	Approx. Time	Notes
1		N/A	
2		7 min	—
3		20 sec	—
4	Appears after ejecting System Software 2 (DVD 2). 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disc 2 installation: Approx. 7 min ■ Total time: Approx. 14 min

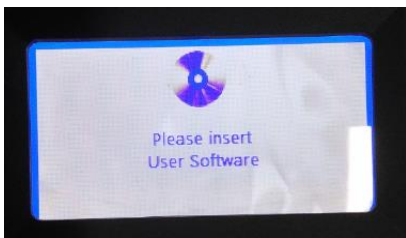
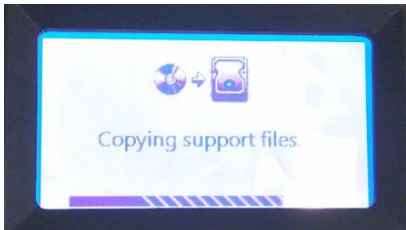
DVD 3 Installation

No	UIB Screen by Step	Approx. Time	Notes
1		N/A	—
2		6 min	—
3	Appears after ejecting System Software 3 (DVD 3). 	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Disc 3 installation: Approx. 6 min ■ Total time: Approx. 20 min

Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Apr-15	No.: RD179093
--------------	----------------	---------------

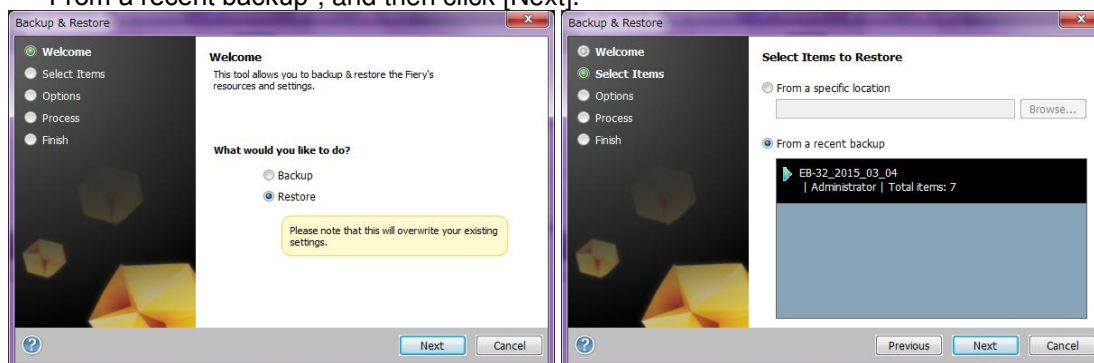
DVD 4 Installation

No	UIB Screen by Step	Approx. Time	Notes
1		N/A	—
2		9 min	—

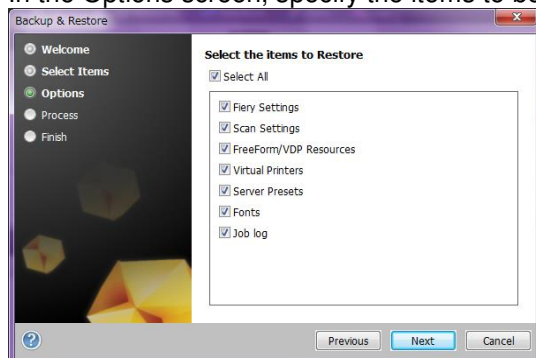
4 Restoration

■ Restoration Procedure

1. Activate [Backup & Restore], specify “Restore”, and then click [Next].
2. In the Select Items screen, select the backup file either by specifying “From a specific location” or “From a recent backup”, and then click [Next].



3. In the Options screen, specify the items to be restored, and then click [Next].



Reissued: 2-Jun-15

Model: BR-C1

Date: 1-Apr-15

No.: RD179093

4. Wait for the "Finish" screen to appear, and then click [Finish].
5. Reboot the EB-32 controller to complete the procedure.

5 Restoring Archived Jobs

Archived jobs saved in EB-32 System Version 1.0 can be restored to Version 2.0.

Note: Raster data might be removed after the restoration, if the archived job had been RIPped.

■ Archived Job Restoration Procedure

1. Save the jobs as Archived Jobs before upgrading the System Software to Version 2.0.
2. Disconnect the EB-32 controller from the printer and upgrade both devices separately.
3. Make sure that the main power on both devices is turned OFF.
4. Connect the EB-32 controller to the printer.
5. Turn the EB-32 controller ON.
6. Make sure that the EB-32 controller is ready, and then turn the printer ON.
7. From the Command WorkStation, import the Archived Jobs that you saved in Step 1.

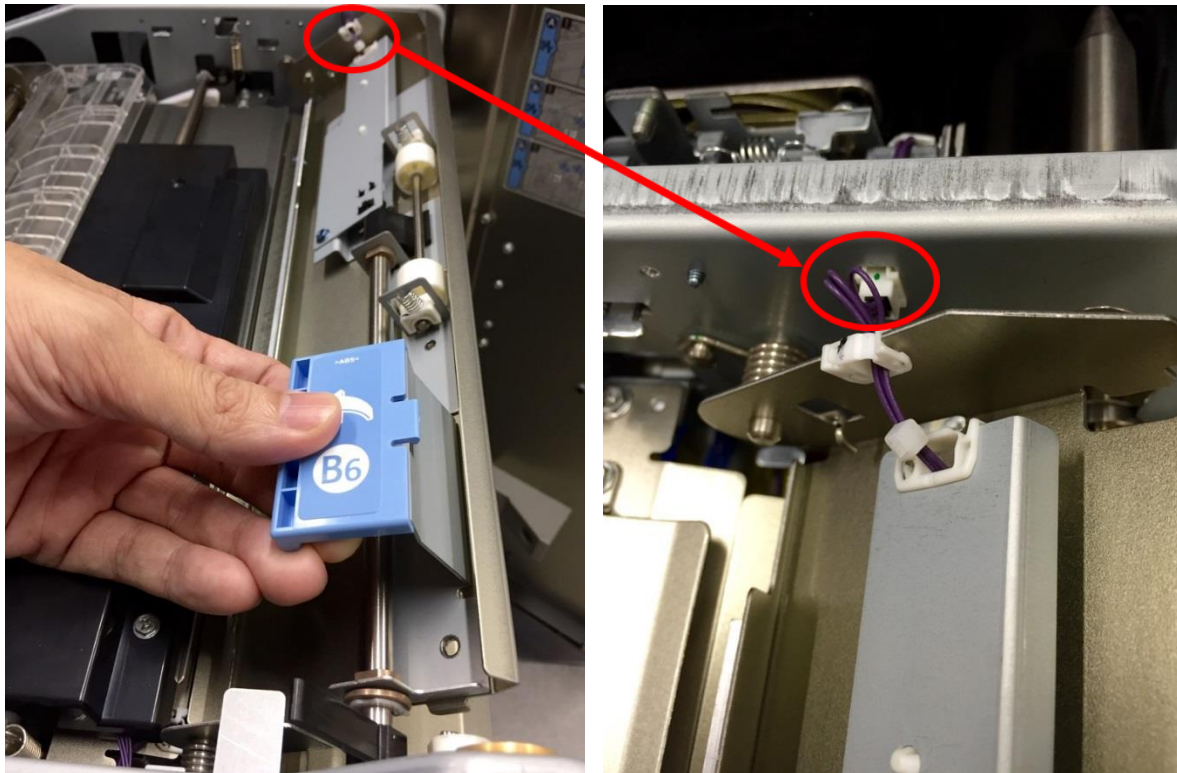
Model: BR-C1		Date: 6-Apr-15	No.: RD179094
Subject: New LCT sensor harnesses to prevent Jam27		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

Jam27 caused by a damaged LCT sensor harness (p/n: D1795315)

CAUSE

Repeatedly opening and closing the B6 guide plate eventually breaks the LCT sensor harness.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 6-Apr-15

No.: RD179094

SOLUTION

Production line:

- The LCT sensor harness was wrapped with a tape for higher durability.
[Old p/n: D1795315 → New p/n: D1795334]
- In line with the above modification, connector (JCN 867) was removed from this harness and instead connected to the harness (p/n: D1795363) that connects behind the metal frame of the drawer unit.
[Old p/n: D1795363 → New p/n: D1795336]

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1795315	D1795334	HARNESS:PULL OUT:LARGE CAPACITY TRAY:SENSOR	1	-	Change
D1795363	D1795336	HARNESS:PULL OUT:LARGE CAPACITY TRAY:CONNECTING:2	1	-	Change



In the field:

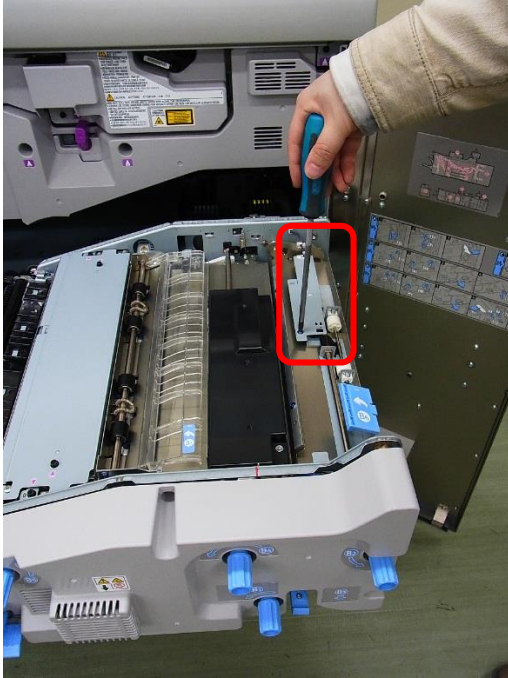
Replace the damaged harness with the new harness (p/n: **D1795334**).
Disconnect the connector (JCN 867) from the damaged harness and connect it to the harness (p/n: D179 5363) at the rear side of the drawer unit.

NOTE: The new harness (p/n: **D1795336**) does not have to be procured.

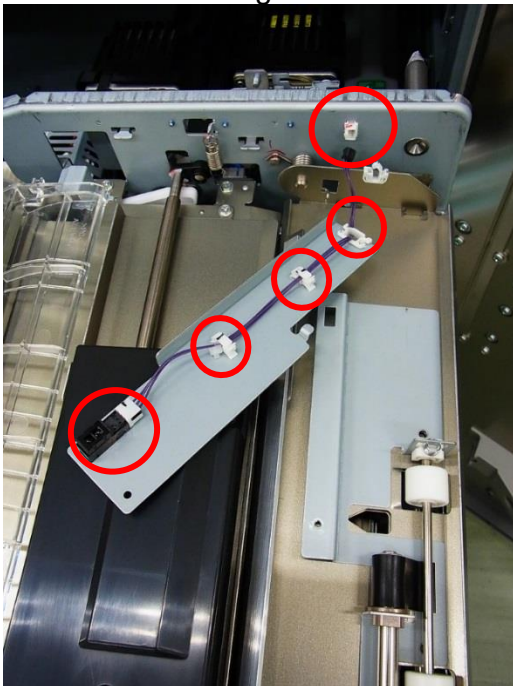
See the following pages for the replacement procedure.

How to replace the LCT sensor harness

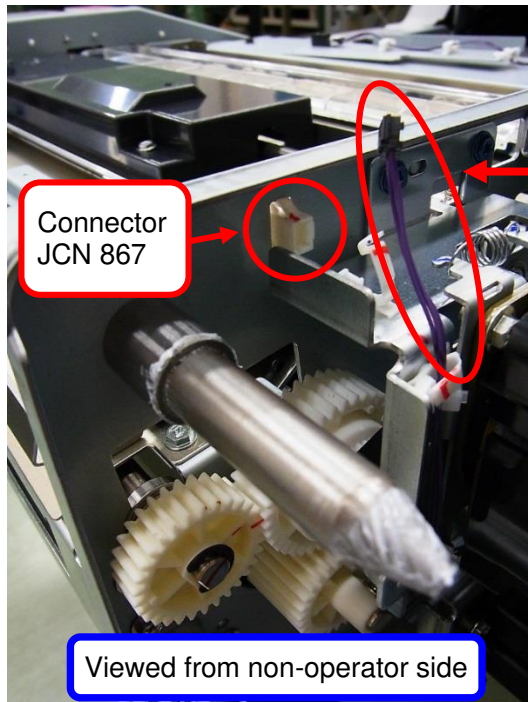
1. Remove the front right door.
2. Pull out the drawer unit.
3. Remove the LCT sensor bracket. (screw x1)



4. Release the damaged harness from the LCT sensor bracket. (connector x2, clamp x3)



5. Disconnect the harness (p/n: D1795363) connected to the rear side of the drawer unit from connector JCN 867 mounted on the drawer unit frame.



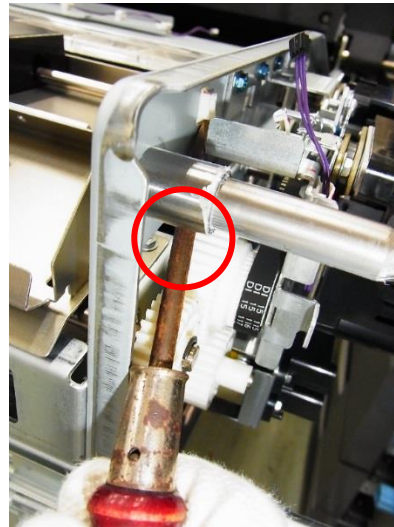
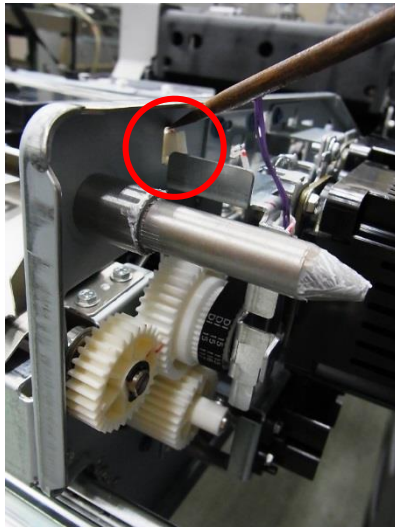
Connector
JCN 867

p/n: D1795363

This harness will be reused.

Viewed from non-operator side

6. Press the top and bottom latches on the connector JCN867 with a screwdriver and remove the connector from the frame.



Press here with screwdriver.



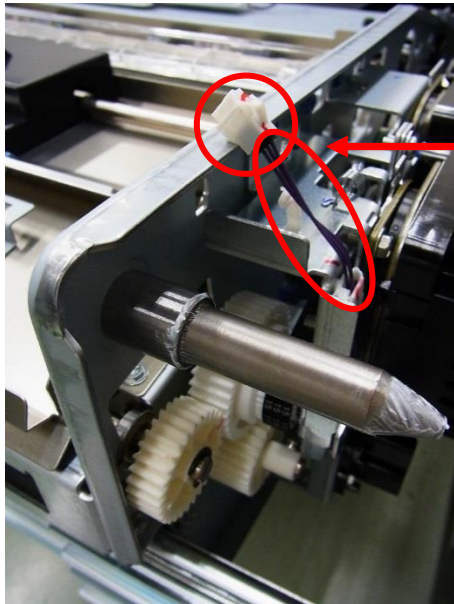
JCN 867

Model: BR-C1

Date: 6-Apr-15

No.: RD179094

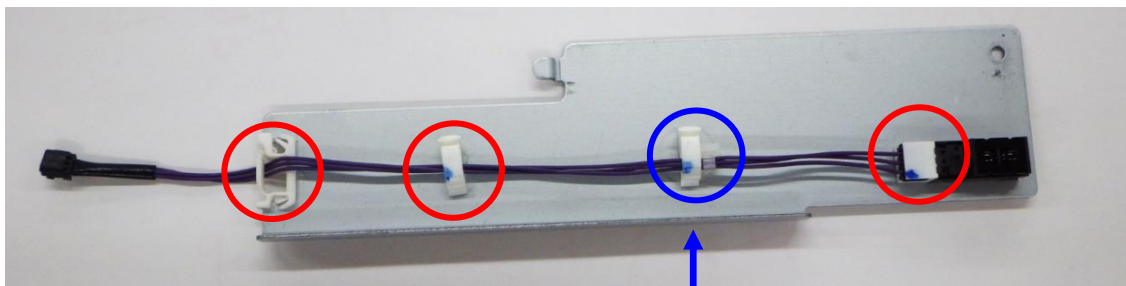
7. Connect JCN 867 removed in the previous step to the harness located in the rear side of the drawer unit.



Connect connector JCN 867 to harness (p/n: D1795363).

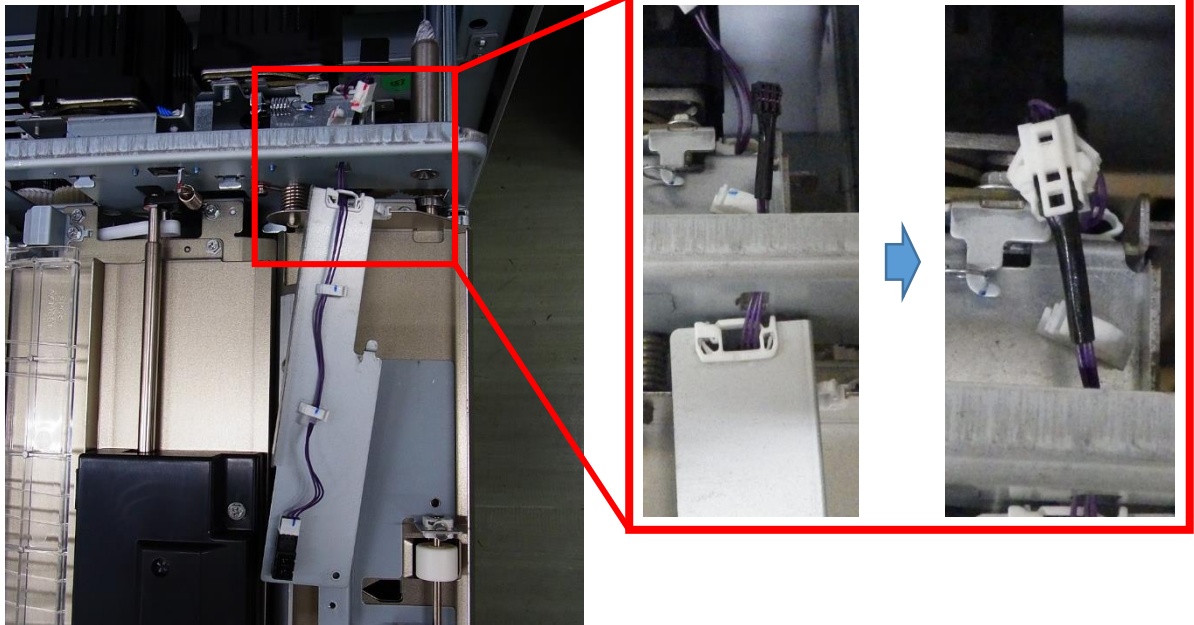
8. Attach the new harness (p/n: D1795334) to the LCT sensor bracket. (clamp x3, connector x1)

IMPORTANT: Make sure the binder is to the right side of the clamp circled in blue.

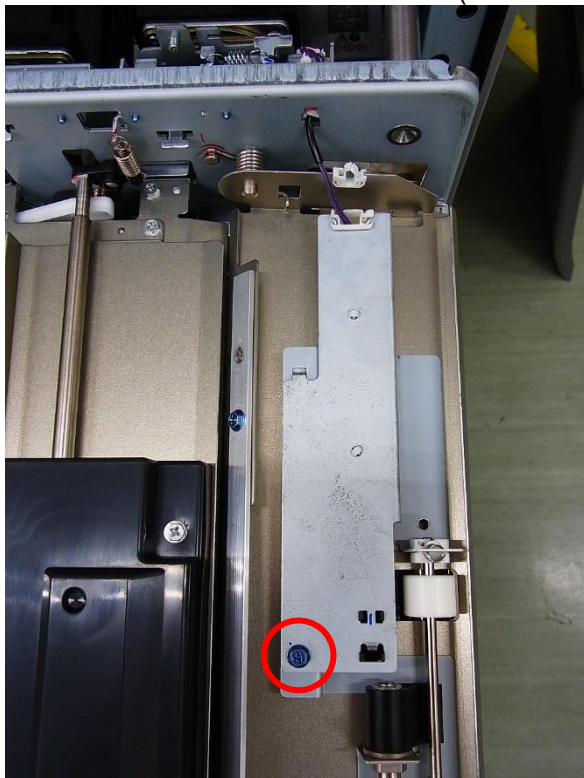


Binder is to the **RIGHT** hand side of this clamp.

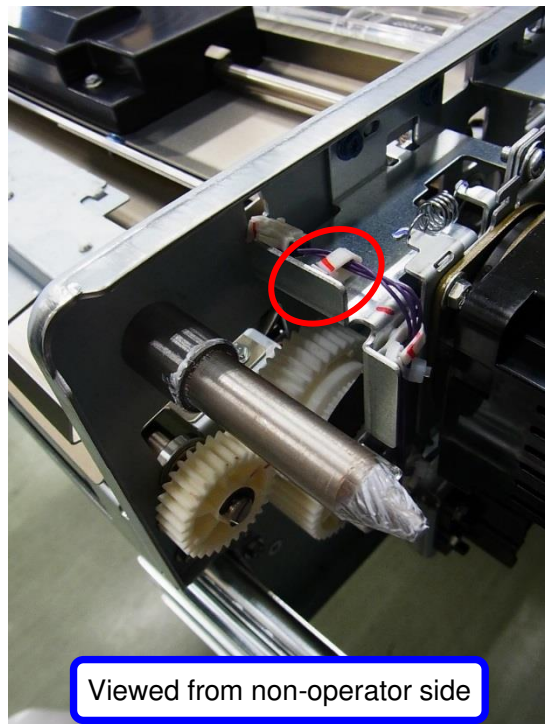
9. Route the new harness through the hole in the rear frame of the drawer unit and connect it to connector JCN 867.



10. Attach the LCT sensor bracket. (screw x1)



11. Lock the harness clamps. (clamp x2)



12. Close the drawer unit and attach the front right door to complete the procedure.

Reissued: 6-Dec-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Apr-15	No.: RD179095b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

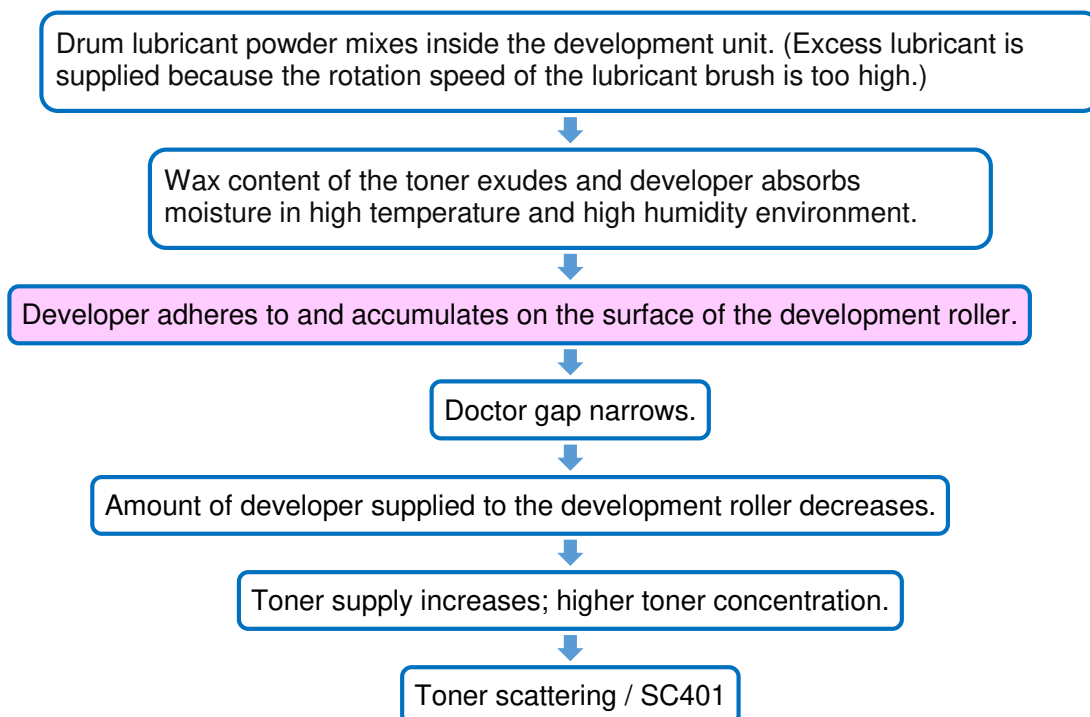
The item in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting Toner Scattering		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Toner scattering / SC401

CAUSE



PERMANENT SOLUTION

1. ***A new development unit will be available around May 2017, in which the surface of the development roller has been modified to prevent toner from adhering. The new development unit was originally designed for the predecessor model BR-C2/P2, but will also be applicable for BR-C1/P1.***
2. ***Procure the new toner, which is less prone to adhere to the surface of the development roller. (See Temporary Solution on the next page for details.)***

Reissued: 6-Dec-16

Model: BR-C1

Date: 20-Apr-15

No.: RD179095b

TEMPORARY SOLUTION

- 1) *Use the new toner below, which is less prone to adhere to the surface of the development roller.*

RIF manufactured toner bottle Pro Toner 8100S (EDP code: 828292)

Cut-in Lot Number: 6J4 299 82 or later

The lot number is indicated here:



REI manufactured toner bottle Pro Toner 8100EX (EDP code: 828277)

Cut-in Lot Number: 6279091 or later

The lot number is indicated here:



Reissued: 6-Dec-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Apr-15	No.: RD179095b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

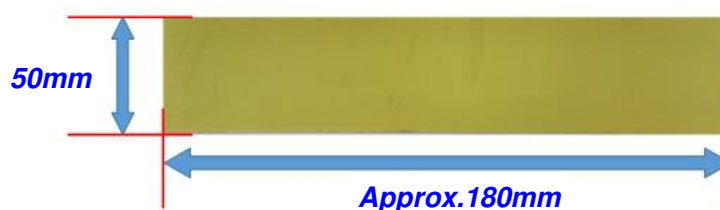
2) Until the new development unit becomes available, use the cleaning tape below to clean the surface of the development roller. With the new toner, the cleaning interval changed from [800k] to [5,000k].

When to clean: **Every 5,000k. It is recommended to check the surface of the development roller whenever replacing the developer, and clean with the tape if toner adhesion is observed.**

Work time: Approximately 10min

Cleaning tape:

p/n	Description	Q'ty
D1793414	SEAL:DEVELOPMENT ROLLER:SERVICE PARTS:ASS'Y	1



Note: The cleaning tape (p/n: D1793414) is included as an accessory to the developer (p/n: D1809640).

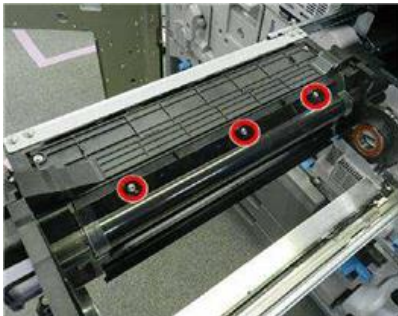
Cleaning procedure

1. Remove old developer.
2. Place a large piece of cloth or paper in front of the machine to prevent developer/toner from spilling on the floor.
3. Pull out the PCDU.
4. Remove the drum cleaning unit.
5. Remove the drum.

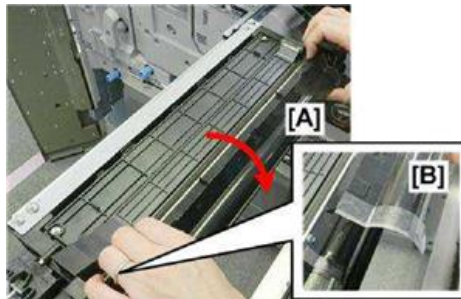
Reissued: 6-Dec-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Apr-15	No.: RD179095b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

6. Remove the development unit cover. (screw x3)



- Carefully remove cover [A] to avoid damage to seal [B] on both ends.



7. Clean the surface of the development roller with dry cloth until there is no more loose developer.



8. Bend the corner of the cleaning tape for easy detachment after cleaning.



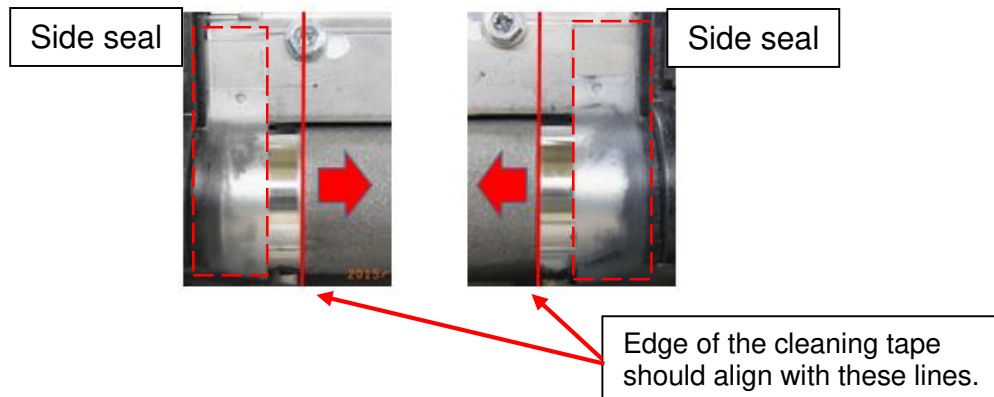
Reissued: 6-Dec-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Apr-15	No.: RD179095b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

- Maintain parallel as you stick the cleaning tape from the top, starting from the doctor blade and down to the development roller.



CAUTION: DO NOT stick the cleaning tape to the side seals.



- Use dry cloth and rub across the cleaning tape so that the cleaning tape sticks firmly on the development roller.



Reissued: 6-Dec-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 20-Apr-15	No.: RD179095b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

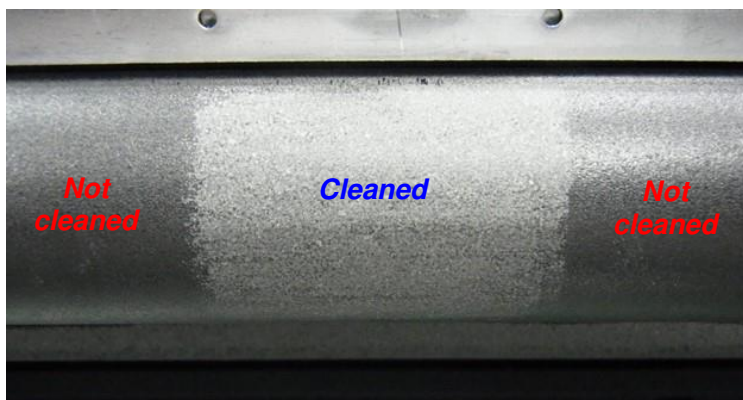
11. Hold the corner that was bent (in Step 8) and swiftly peel off the cleaning tape.



12. Clean the entire surface of the development roller by repeating steps 7~11.

NOTE: 10 cleaning tapes are included in the set, which should be enough to clean the development roller.

For reference, the photo below shows the cleaning effect. The light colored area is the surface cleaned with the cleaning tape.



13. Do steps 2-6 in reverse order and install the PCDU in the mainframe.
14. Install new developer to complete the procedure.

Model: Model BR-C1		Date: 19-May-15	No.: RD179100
Subject: Parts catalog correction – Modified bracket for A3/DLT Tray Unit TK5010		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

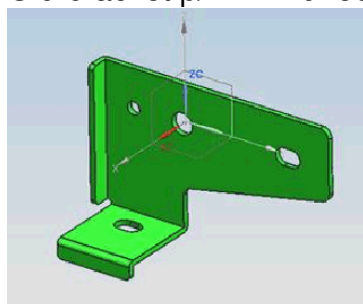
Change: The bracket fixing the tandem tray with the tray cover was modified.

Reason: To enable installation of A3/DLT Tray Unit TK5010 on Tray 1.

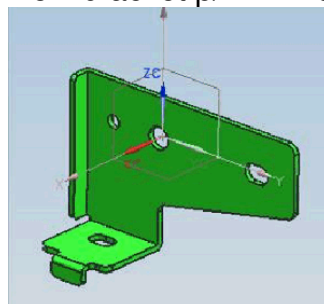
Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1797580	D1797581	STAY:COVER:TANDEM LCT	1	X/O	Change



Old bracket p/n: D1797580



New bracket p/n: D1797581



Cut-in Serial Number:

Model Code	Cut-in S/N	Model Code	Cut-in S/N
D17917	E804CB00001	D18157	E824CB60001
D17957	E804CB60001	D18161	E824CB20001
D17961	E804CB20001	D18167	E824CB70001
D17967	E804CB70001		
D18057	E814CB60001		
D18061	E814CB20001		
D18067	E814CB70001		

In the field:

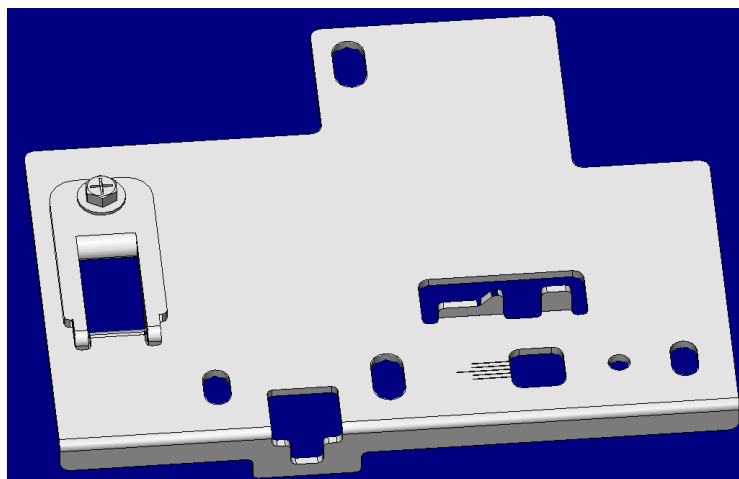
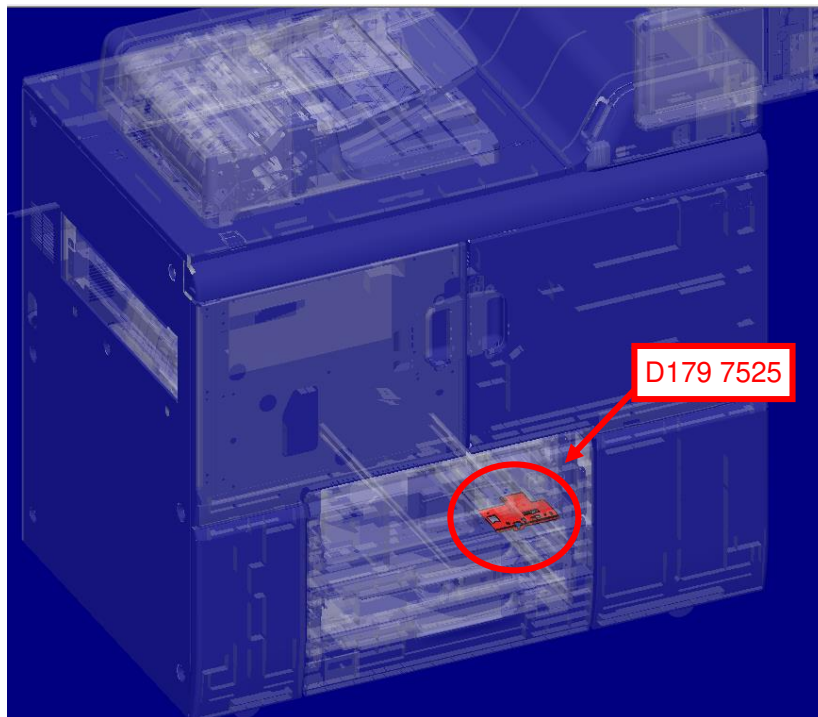
To install A3/DLT Tray Unit TK5010 on units before the above cut-in S/N, procure the modified bracket (p/n: D1797581).

Model: BR-C1	Date: 7-May-15	No.: RD179096
--------------	----------------	---------------

Subject: New service part- Tandem tray stopper		Prepared by: T. Suzuki	
From: MFP Tech Service Dept., 2ndMFP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

The following part was registered as a service part to meet requests received from the field.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1797525	STOPPER:REGISTRATION:TANDEM LCT:ASS'Y	1	-	Add



How to replace the stopper

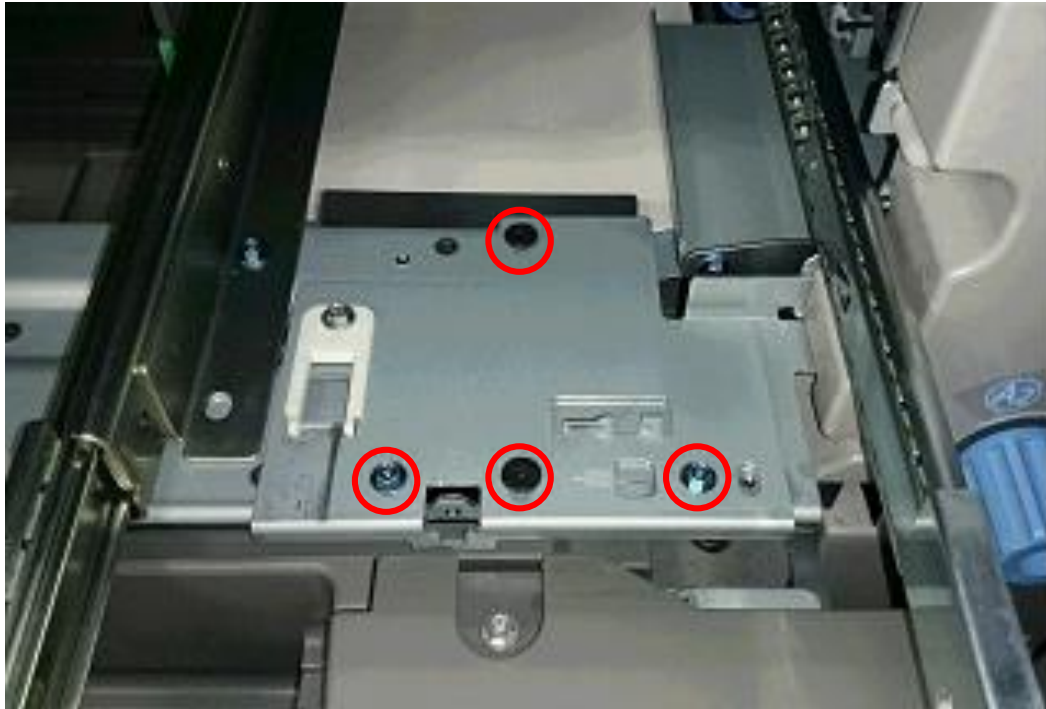
1. Fully pull out Tray 1 so that the right and left tandem trays separate.



2. Remove the right tandem tray. (Screw x2)



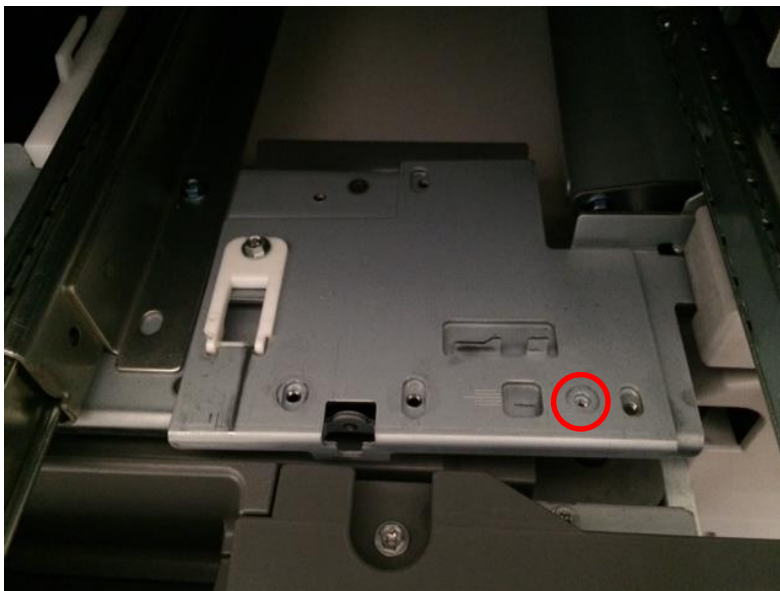
3. Remove the stopper from the tandem tray. (Screw x4)



4. Attach the new stopper to the tandem tray with the four screws removed in the previous step.

NOTE

First fasten the screw to the reference screw hole circled in the photo below.

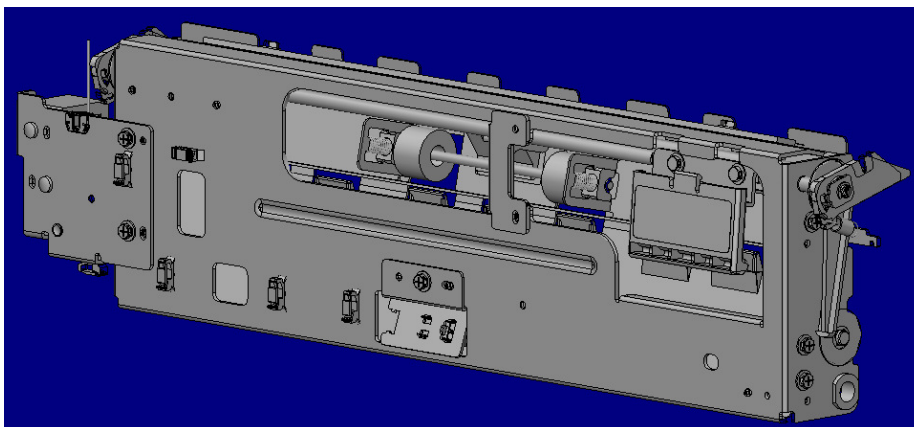


5. Put back the right tandem tray to complete the procedure.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 7-May-15	No.: RD179097
Subject: New service part- Lower left guide plate assembly		Prepared by: T. Suzuki	
From: MFP Tech Service Dept., 2nd MFP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

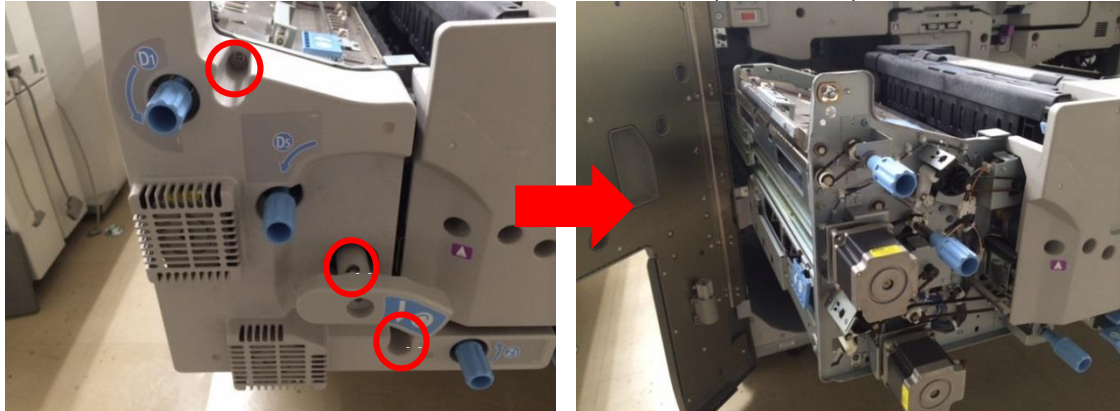
The lower left guide plate assembly was registered as a service part to meet requests received from the field.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1794750	GUIDE PLATE:REVERSE EXIT:LEFT LOWER:ASS'Y	1	-	Add

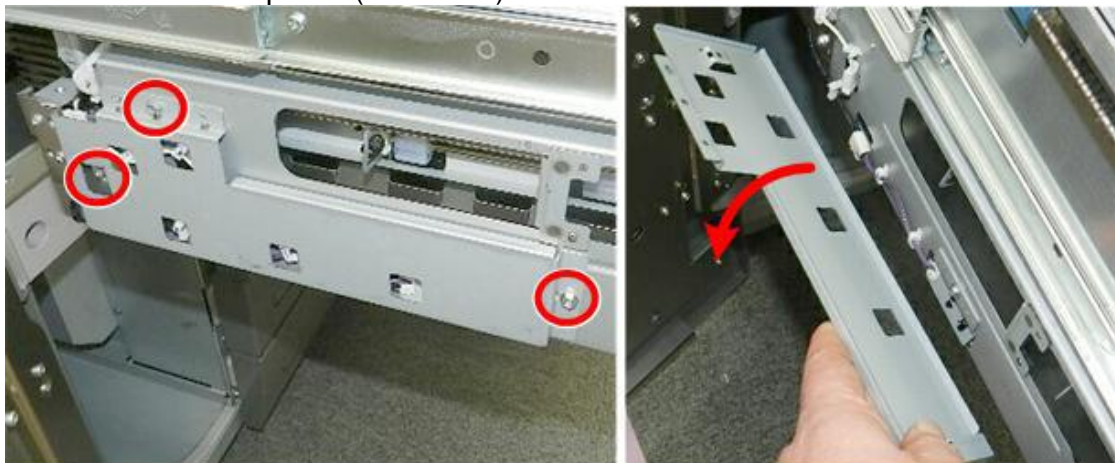


How to replace the lower left guide plate

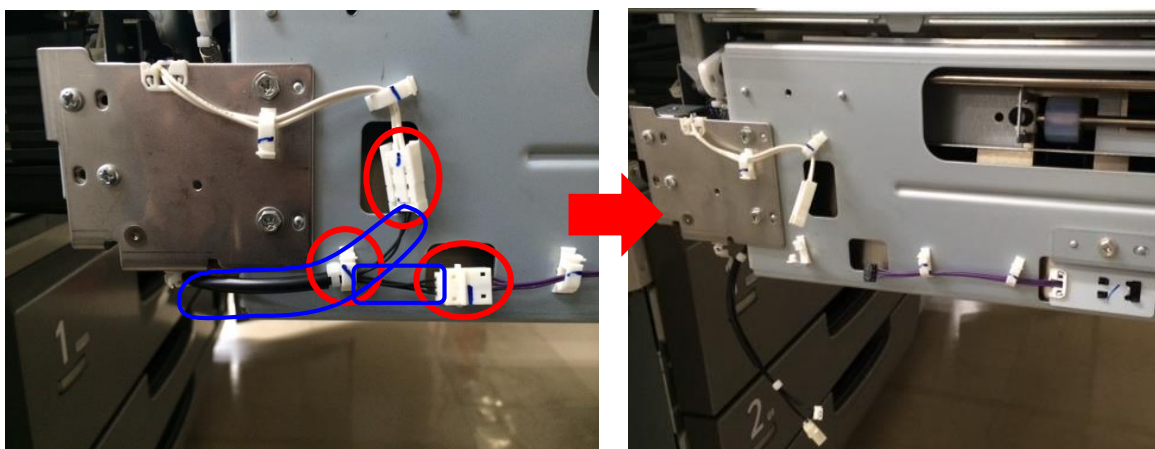
1. Pull out the drawer unit and remove its left cover. (Screw x3)



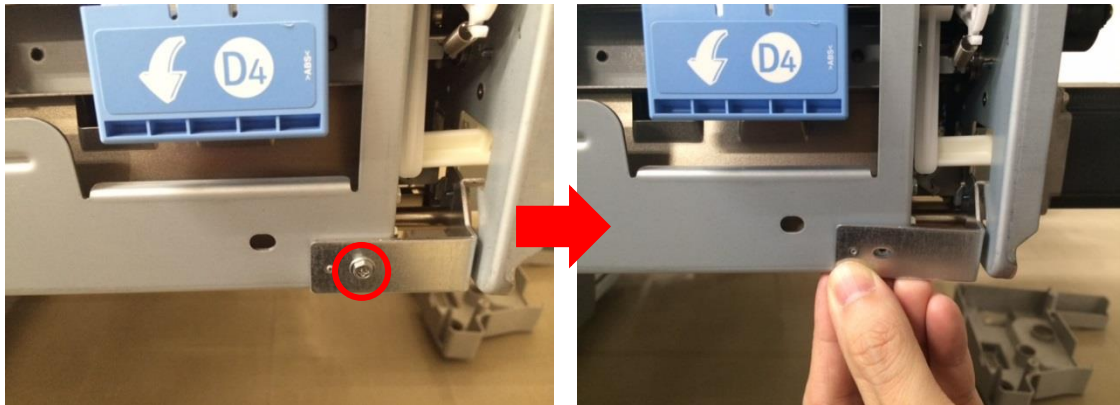
2. Remove the cover plate. (Screw x3)



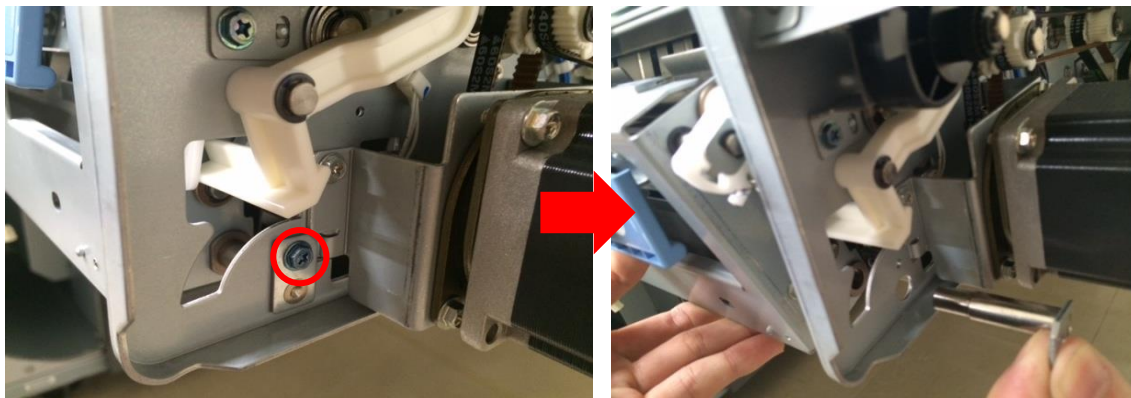
3. Disconnect the black harnesses from the connectors. (Connector x2, Clamp x1)



4. Remove the stopper. (Screw x1)



5. Remove the bracket. (Screw x1)



6. Replace with the new guide plate assembly.



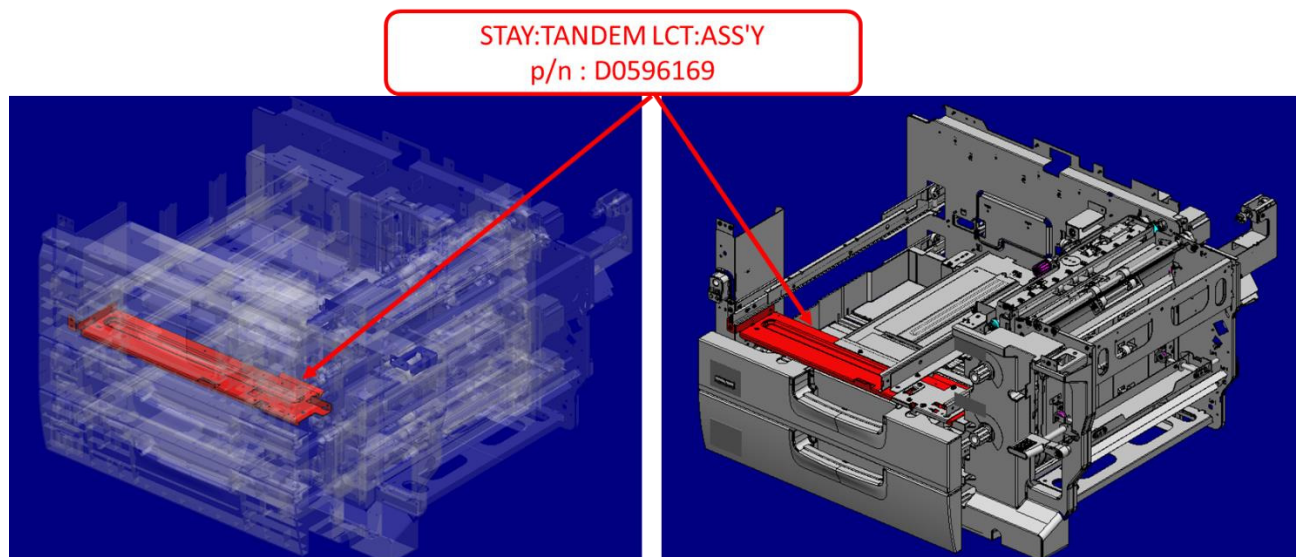
7. Put back the components by following the above steps in reverse order to complete the procedure.

Model: BR-C1	Date: 7-May-15	No.: RD179098
--------------	----------------	---------------

Subject: New service part – Tandem tray stay		Prepared by: T. Suzuki	
From: MFP Tech Service Dept., 2nd MFP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

The stay of the tandem tray was registered as a service part to meet requests received from the field.

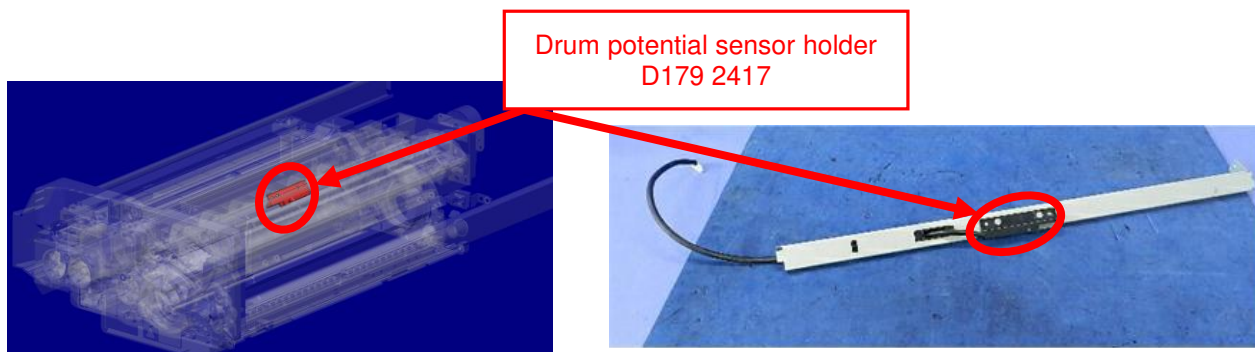
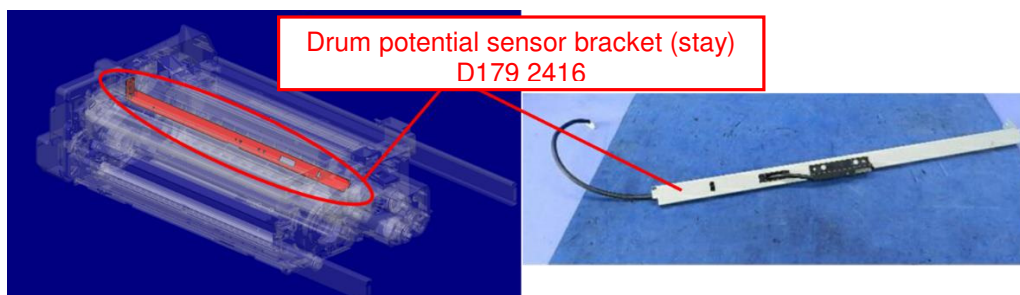
Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D0596169	STAY:TANDEM LCT:ASS'Y	1	-	Add



Model: BR-C1		Date: 7-May-15	No.: RD179099
Subject: New service parts – Drum potential sensor bracket and holder		Prepared by: T. Suzuki	
From: MFP Tech Service Dept., 2nd MFP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

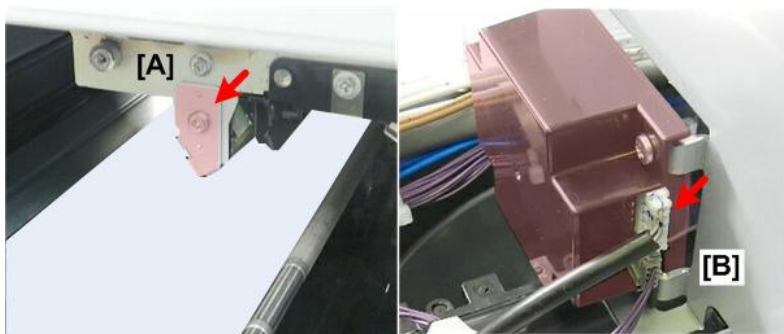
The drum potential sensor bracket and holder were registered as service parts to meet requests received from the field.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1792416	STAY:ELECTRIC POTENTIAL SENSOR	1	-	Add
-	D1792417	HOLDER:ELECTRIC POTENTIAL SENSOR	1	-	Add

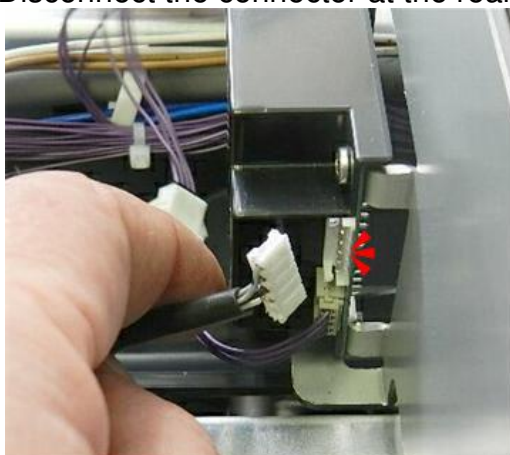


How to replace the potential sensor holder and bracket

- Procedure for replacing the sensor holder: Steps 1 ~ 10
 - Procedure for replacing the sensor bracket: Steps 1 ~ 15
1. Remove the PCDU from its rails according to the procedure described in the service manual (pg. 672).
 2. Remove the canopy cover according to the procedure described in the service manual (pg. 504).
 3. Cover the ITB with a sheet of A3/DLT paper to protect it while you are working.
 - The drum potential sensor is mounted on the same bracket [A] as the temperature/humidity sensor.
 - The drum potential sensor is connected to a small PCB protected by a plastic cover that is mounted on the side of the toner bank cover [B]. (The photo below shows the toner bank canopy removed.)



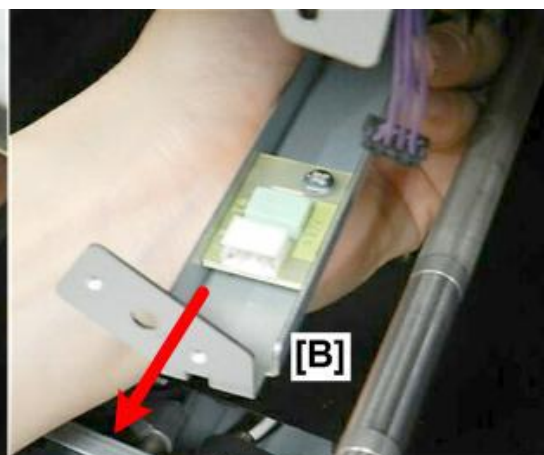
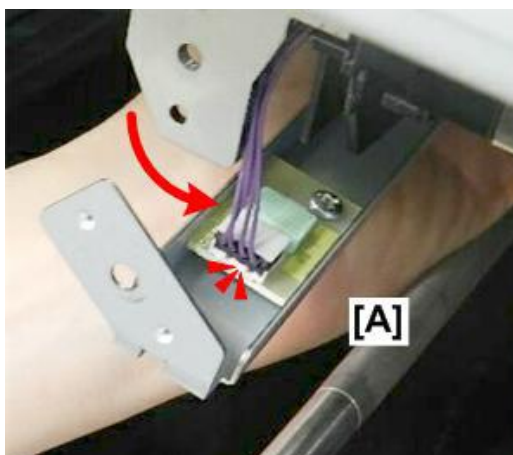
4. Disconnect the connector at the rear.



5. Remove the screw fixing the bracket at the front.



6. Disconnect the temperature/humidity sensor connector from the bracket [A].
7. Pull out the bracket [B] from the machine.



8. Place the sensor bracket on a clean flat surface.



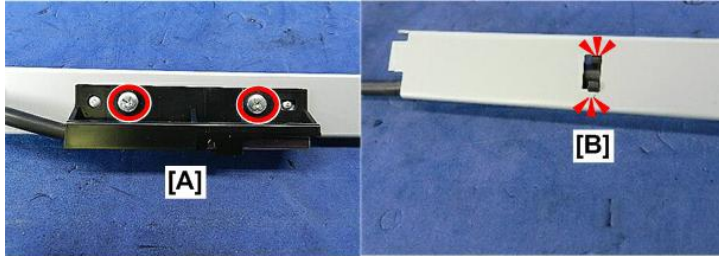
d1792983

Model: BR-C1

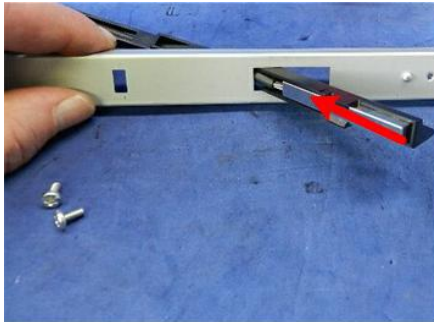
Date: 7-May-15

No.: RD179099

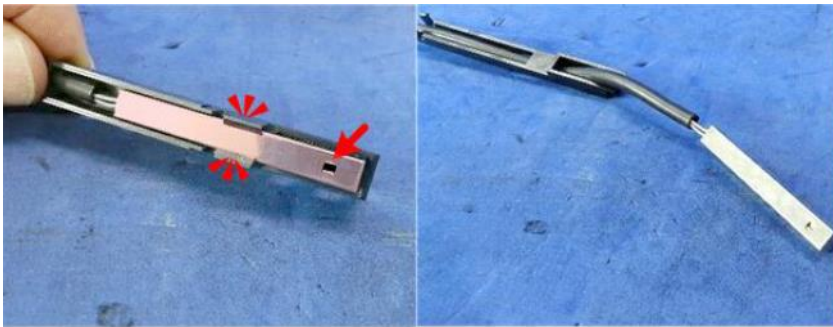
9. Remove the sensor holder [A]. (Screw x2)
10. Release the harness lock [B] on the bracket. (Screw x2)



11. Remove the sensor harness and probe from the bracket through the hole.



12. Release the snap tabs and slide out the sensor from the bracket.
13. Clean the sensor probe with a blower brush and a clean dry cloth.



14. Replace with the new potential sensor bracket.
15. Follow Steps 1 through 10 in reverse order to complete the procedure.

Reissued: 8-Jul-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 16-Jun-15	No.: RD179101a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: New tandem tray side fence and caution decal for safety		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

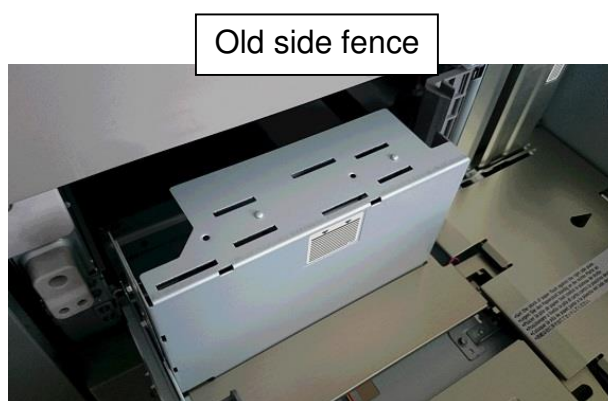
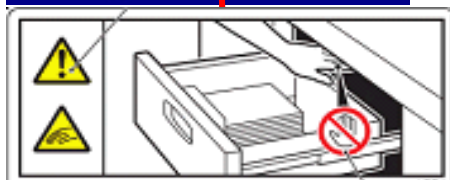
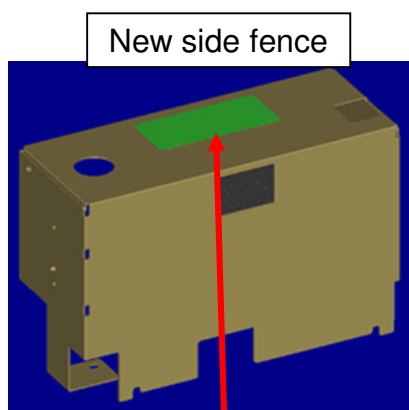
Change

- The side fence of the tandem tray was modified for higher safety.
- The caution decal attached to the side fence was registered as a new service part.

Reason

There was a safety issue reported where the operator forcefully stuck in his/her hand through the top corner of the side fence of the tandem tray to remove jammed paper and got his/her arm stuck inside.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	AA000313	DECAL:CAUTION:INSERT: PAPER FEED SUB-UNIT	1	-	Add
D1947550	D1797544	SIDE FENCE:TANDEM LCT:LEFT REAR:ASS'Y	1	X/O	Change



Procure the caution decal (p/n: AA000313) and attach it to the old side fence.

See the next page for the attaching position.

The new side fence (p/n: D1797544) has its top corners covered and the caution decal (p/n: AA000313) is attached.

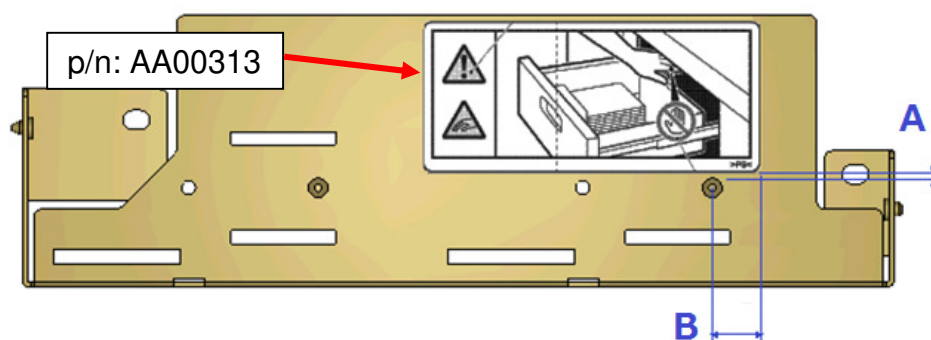
Reissued: 8-Jul-15

Model: BR-C1	Date: 16-Jun-15	No.: RD179101a
--------------	-----------------	----------------

Attaching the caution decal to the old side fence

For machines with the old side fence, procure the FOC (free of charge) decal registered with the p/n: D1799918 and attach it to the side fence at your next service visit.

(Decals registered with p/n: D1799918 and p/n: AA00313 are identical.)



Tolerance A: 2.0+/- 0.5mm
Tolerance B: 10.0+/- 0.5mm

Cut-in S/N

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D17917	From Apr 2015 (Not manufactured yet)	D18157	From Jun 2015 (Not manufactured yet)
D17957	E805C460001	D18161	From Jun 2015 (Not manufactured yet)
D17961	E805C420001	D18167	E825C470001
D17967	E805C470001		
D18057	E815C460001		
D18061	From Apr 2015 (Not manufactured yet)		
D18067	E815C470001		

Model: BR-C1		Date: 17-Jun-15	No.: RD179102
Subject: Driver CD modification		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: QAC FQM 2G.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

When installing the TWAIN driver with the CD, the language specified for the installation procedure is not honored.

Possibly Affected Units

Total of 246 units manufactured in April/May 2015 are possibly affected.

Code	Name	Date	S/N Start	S/N End	Number
D17957	Baron-C1SPa NA	April-15	E805C460001	E805C460128	128
		May-15	E805C560001	E805C560013	13
D18057	Baron-C1SPb NA	April-15	E815C460001	E815C460041	41
		May-15	E815C560001	E815C560015	15
D18157	Baron-C1SPc NA	April-15	-	-	0
		May-15	-	-	0
				Total:	197
D17967	Baron-C1SPa EU	April-15	E805C470001	E805C470007	7
		May-15	E805C570001	E805C570012	12
D18067	Baron-C1SPb EU	April-15	E815C470001	E815C470014	14
		May-15	-	-	0
D18167	Baron-C1SPc EU	April-15	E825C470001	E825C470016	16
		May-15	-	-	0
				Total:	49

SOLUTION

The correct CD (version 1.03) was added as an accessory to the product package.



NOTE: The affected CD (version 1.02) has not been removed from the product package. Both versions are included as accessories.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 17-Jun-15

No.: RD179102

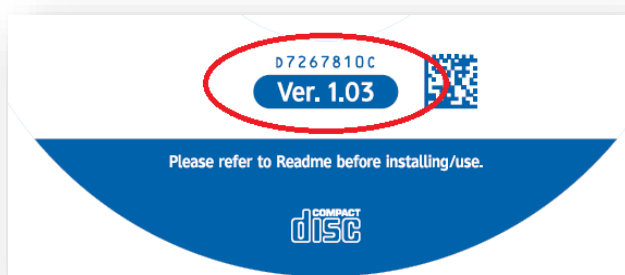
REQUEST

Please provide your customer with the corrected version (1.03) and dispose of the CD version 1.02.

Affected version (1.02)



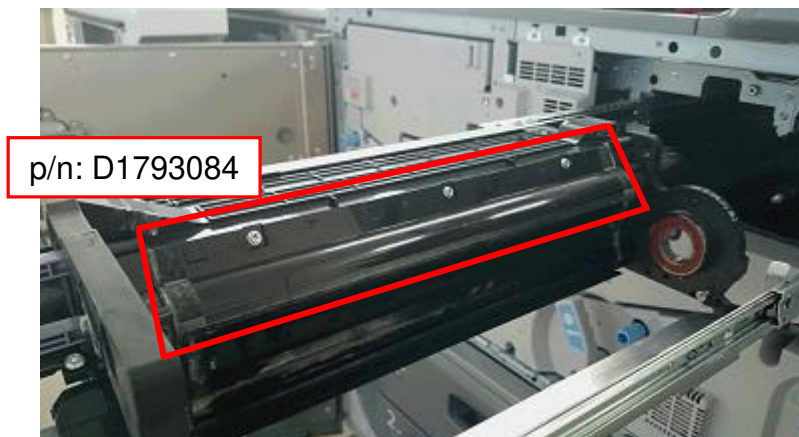
Corrected version (1.03)



Model: BR-C1		Date: 2-Jul-15	No.: RD179103
Subject: New service part – Development roller cover		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

The following part was registered as a new service part to meet requests received from the field.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1793084	ENTRANCE SEAL:DEVELOPMENT:ASS'Y	1	-	Add



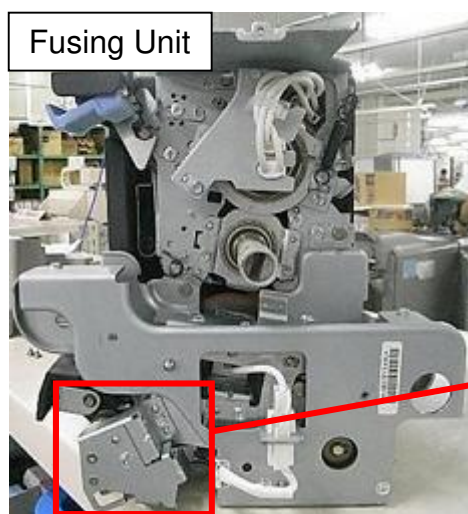
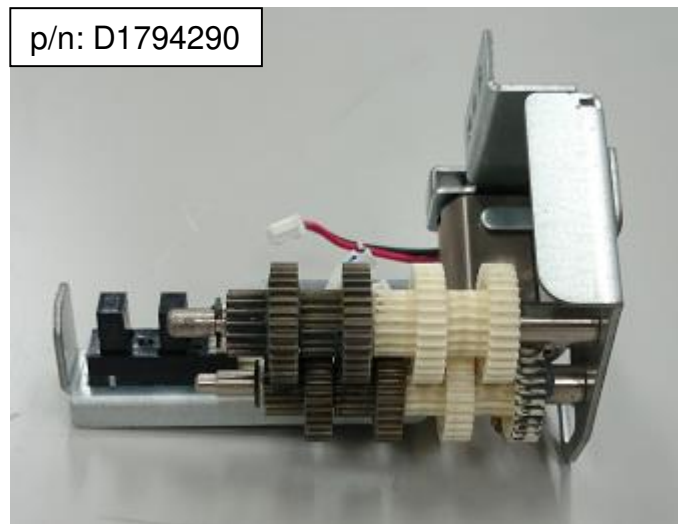
NOTE: Work carefully to prevent the seals at both ends from curling inward when installing the development roller cover.



Model: BR-C1		Date: 2-Jul-15	No.: RD179104
Subject: New service part – Fusing web cleaning drive unit		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

The following part was registered as a new service part to meet requests received from the field.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1794290	DRIVE UNIT:WEB:CLEANING:ASS'Y	1	-	Add



Model: BR-C1		Date: 27-Jul-15	No.: RD179105
Subject: Troubleshooting SC581-00		Prepared by: Y, Tanimoto	
From: FQM Group2, Field Quality Management Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

SC581-00 (Decurl Unit: Decurl Home Position sensor error) is indicated on the operation panel.

CAUSE

The lift motor locks, because the nut is unable to spin smoothly on the feed screw due to the following two reasons:
 The two springs are too strong.
 The feed screw is not applied with enough grease.

Possibly Affected Units

Total of 699 units manufactured from July 2013 through May 2015 are possibly affected.

Model	S/N (*)	Q'ty shipped to the field
D74117	To NA	416
	To EU	254
	To AP	29

(*)NOTE: Refer to P8 ~ P12 for the details of S/N.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 27-Jul-15

No.: RD179105

SOLUTION

Replace 2 springs, feed screw shaft and nut with new ones in the following procedure.

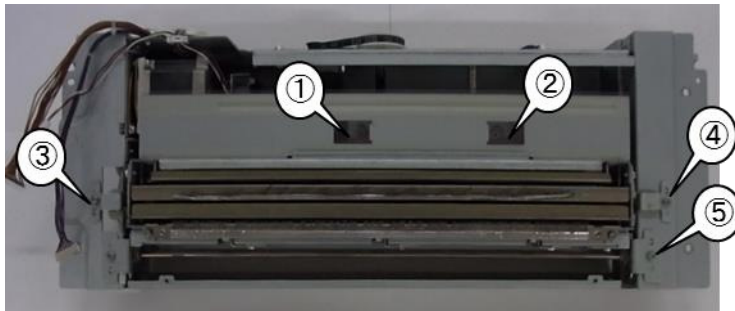
Parts

p/n	Description	Q'ty
D1799917	MODIFICATION KIT: DECURL UNIT	1
	Contents:	
	D7414459 SHAFT:MOVE:DECURA UNIT:SCREW	(1)
	G1785015 PLATE:FIX:SCREW:WELDING	(1)
	D7411224 TENSION:SPRING:DECURA UNIT	(2)

Grease: A0699502: ALVANIA 2 GREASE

Replacement Procedure

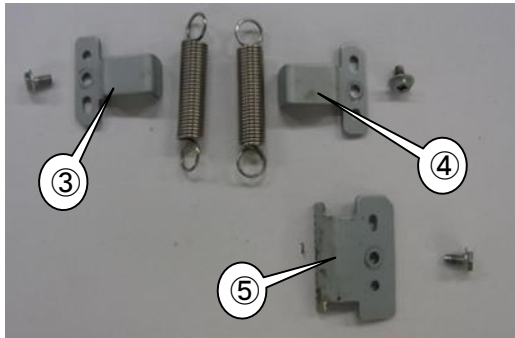
1. Remove 5 screws.



2. Remove the cover.

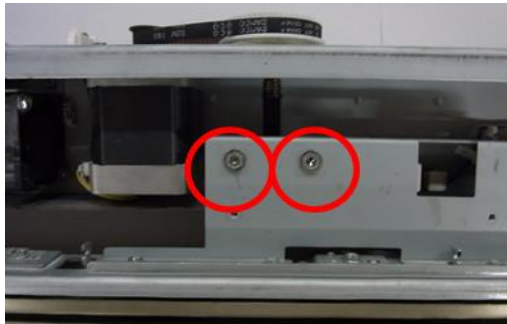


3. Remove the 2 bearing caps (3, 4) and the rack (5), then remove 2 springs.

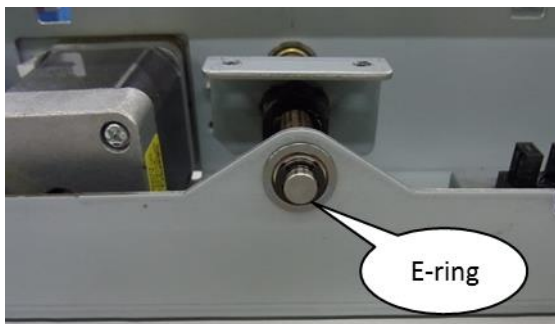


Note: When removing springs, use long-nose pliers.

4. Remove 2 screws, then remove the decurl unit



5. Remove the E-ring from the bottom of the screw shaft.

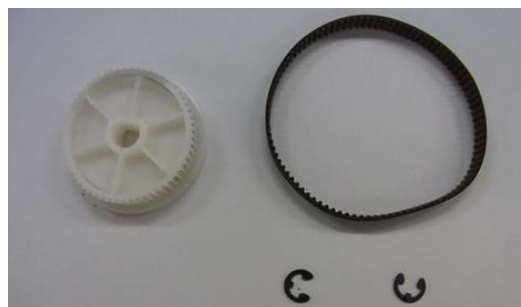


Model: BR-C1

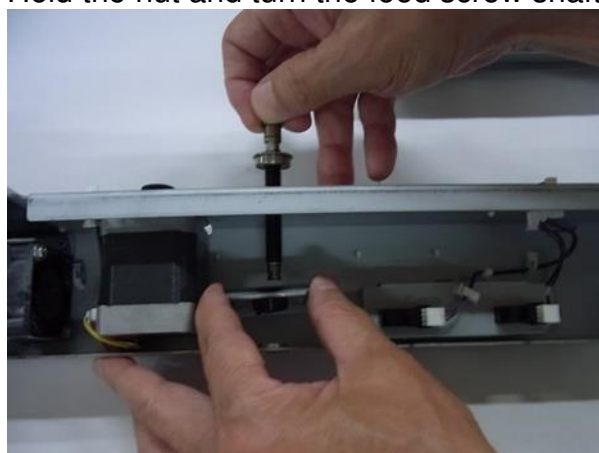
Date: 27-Jul-15

No.: RD179105

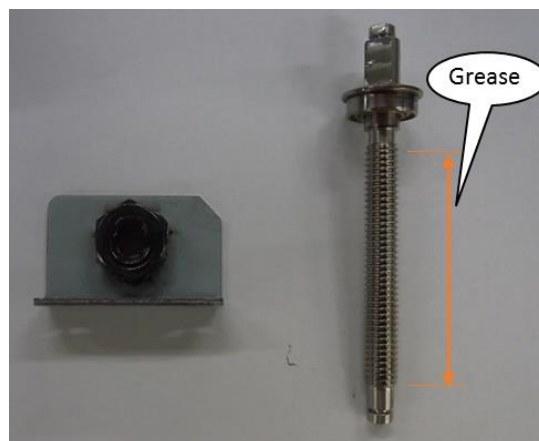
6. Remove the timing belt, then remove the E-ring and pulley.



7. Hold the nut and turn the feed screw shaft in the CCW direction to separate them.



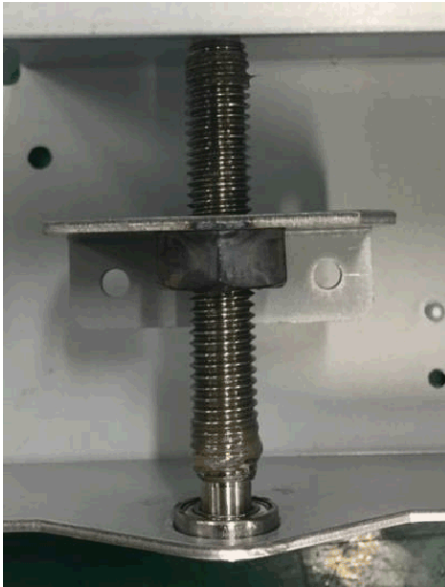
8. Remove the bearing and prepare the new feed screw shaft and nut, then apply grease to the shaft with the correct amount as shown in the picture on the next page.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 27-Jul-15

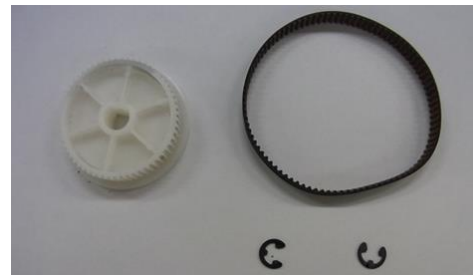
No.: RD179105



← Coating amount of grease

Grease:
A0699502 : ALVANIA 2 GREASE

9. Attach the new feed screw shaft and nut to the frame, then install the pulley and timing belt in the reverse order of removal.



10. Turn the nut bracket as shown in the picture below, then secure the decurl unit with 2 screws.

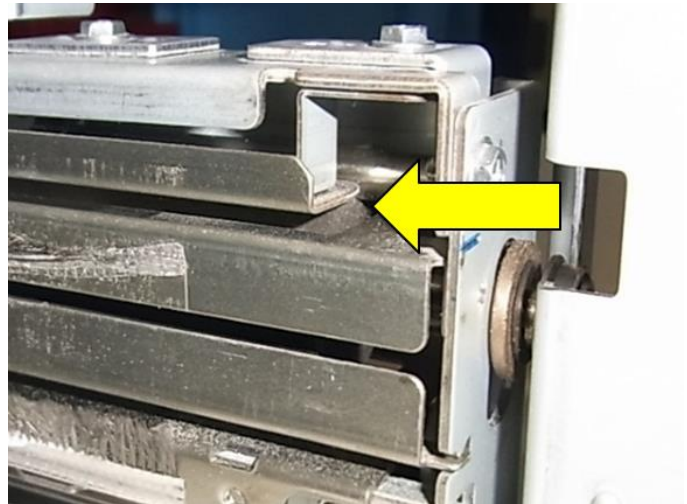
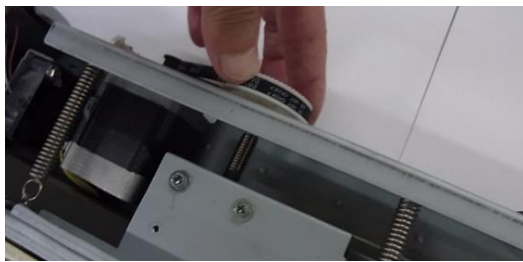


Model: BR-C1

Date: 27-Jul-15

No.: RD179105

11. Turn the pulley in the CCW direction to move the decurl unit downward until it touches the sponge roller lightly, and make sure to align the decurl unit with the sponge roller as shown in the picture below.



12. Secure the rack with the screw (5)



13. Install 2 new springs.



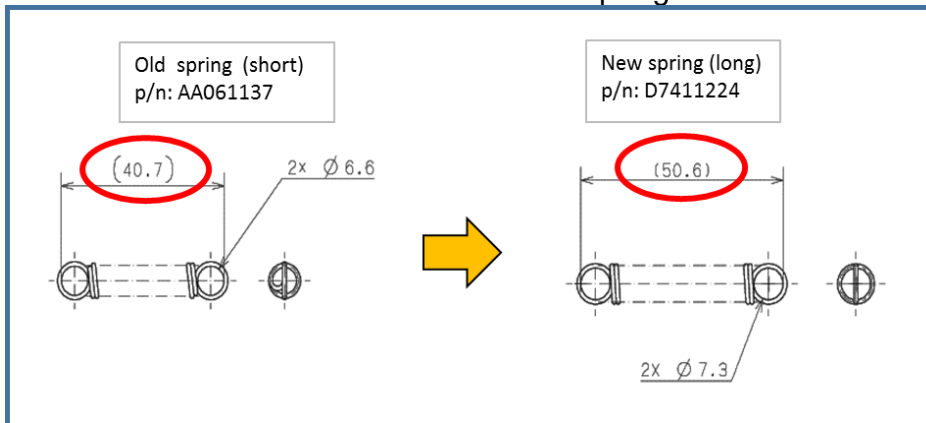
Note: When installing springs, use long-nose pliers.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 27-Jul-15

No.: RD179105

The difference between the old and new springs.



14. Secure the cover and 2 bearing caps (3, 4) with screws.



Model: BR-C1

Date: 27-Jul-15

No.: RD179105

The detailed serial number list

NA:

	1~	51~	101~	151~	201~
1	G033C600022	G033C700028	G033CA00021	G034CA00067	G034CB00049
2	G033C600024	G033C700030	G033CA00022	G034CA00069	G034CB00050
3	G033C600025	G033C700031	G033CA00023	G034CA00070	G034CB00051
4	G033C600026	G033C700032	G033CA00024	G034CA00071	G034CB00052
5	G033C600027	G033C700034	G033CA00025	G034CA00072	G034CB00053
6	G033C600028	G033C700035	G033CA00026	G034CA00073	G034CB00054
7	G033C600029	G033C700036	G033CA00028	G034CA00074	G034CB00055
8	G033C600030	G033C700037	G033CA00029	G034CA00075	G034CB00056
9	G033C600031	G033C700038	G033CA00030	G034CA00076	G034CB00057
10	G033C600032	G033C700039	G033CA00031	G034CA00077	G034CB00058
11	G033C600033	G033C800008	G033CA00032	G034CA00078	G034CB00059
12	G033C600034	G033C900017	G033CA00041	G034CA00079	G034CB00060
13	G033C600036	G033C900018	G033CA00042	G034CA00080	G034CB00063
14	G033C600037	G033C900020	G033CA00043	G034CA00081	G034CB00065
15	G033C600038	G033C900021	G033CA00044	G034CA00082	G034CB00070
16	G033C600039	G033C900022	G033CA00045	G034CA00083	G034CC00011
17	G033C600040	G033C900023	G033CA00046	G034CB00001	G034CC00016
18	G033C600041	G033C900024	G033CA00047	G034CB00002	G034CC00017
19	G033C600042	G033C900025	G033CA00048	G034CB00003	G034CC00018
20	G033C600043	G033C900026	G033CA00049	G034CB00004	G034CC00019
21	G033C600044	G033C900027	G033CA00050	G034CB00005	G034CC00020
22	G033C600045	G033C900028	G033CA00051	G034CB00006	G034CC00021
23	G033C600046	G033C900029	G033CA00052	G034CB00007	G034CC00022
24	G033C600047	G033C900030	G033CA00053	G034CB00008	G034CC00023
25	G033C600048	G033C900031	G033CA00054	G034CB00009	G034CC00024
26	G033C600049	G033C900032	G033CA00055	G034CB00010	G034CC00025
27	G033C600050	G033C900033	G033CA00056	G034CB00011	G034CC00026
28	G033C600051	G033C900034	G033CA00057	G034CB00012	G034CC00027
29	G033C600052	G033C900035	G033CA00058	G034CB00013	G034CC00028
30	G033C600053	G033C900036	G033CA00059	G034CB00014	G034CC00029
31	G033C600054	G033CA00001	G033CA00060	G034CB00015	G034CC00030
32	G033C600055	G033CA00002	G033CA00061	G034CB00016	G034CC00031
33	G033C600056	G033CA00003	G033CA00062	G034CB00017	G034CC00034
34	G033C600057	G033CA00004	G033CA00063	G034CB00018	G034CC00040
35	G033C600058	G033CA00005	G033CA00064	G034CB00019	G034CC00057
36	G033C600059	G033CA00006	G034CA00026	G034CB00020	G034CC00058
37	G033C600060	G033CA00007	G034CA00029	G034CB00022	G034CC00060
38	G033C600061	G033CA00008	G034CA00031	G034CB00023	G034CC00062
39	G033C600062	G033CA00009	G034CA00032	G034CB00024	G034CC00063
40	G033C600064	G033CA00010	G034CA00033	G034CB00025	G034CC00064
41	G033C600067	G033CA00011	G034CA00034	G034CB00026	G034CC00065

Model: BR-C1	Date: 27-Jul-15	No.: RD179105
--------------	-----------------	---------------

42	G033C700001	G033CA00012	G034CA00035	G034CB00032	G034CC00066
43	G033C700005	G033CA00013	G034CA00036	G034CB00041	G034CC00067
44	G033C700007	G033CA00014	G034CA00037	G034CB00042	G034CC00068
45	G033C700015	G033CA00015	G034CA00038	G034CB00043	G034CC00069
46	G033C700021	G033CA00016	G034CA00039	G034CB00044	G034CC00070
47	G033C700023	G033CA00017	G034CA00040	G034CB00045	G034CC00071
48	G033C700024	G033CA00018	G034CA00041	G034CB00046	G034CC00072
49	G033C700025	G033CA00019	G034CA00045	G034CB00047	G034CC00073
50	G033C700027	G033CA00020	G034CA00050	G034CB00048	G034CC00074

	251~	301~	351~	401~
1	G034CC00075	G035C100063	G035C300017	G034CA00068
2	G034CC00076	G035C100064	G035C300018	G034CC00032
3	G034CC00077	G035C100065	G035C300022	G034CC00033
4	G034CC00078	G035C100066	G035C300023	G034CC00035
5	G034CC00079	G035C100067	G035C300035	G034CC00036
6	G034CC00080	G035C100070	G035C300036	G034CC00037
7	G035C100010	G035C200017	G035C300037	G034CC00038
8	G035C100013	G035C200021	G035C300038	G034CC00039
9	G035C100018	G035C200026	G035C300039	G035C100035
10	G035C100019	G035C200027	G035C300040	G035C100037
11	G035C100020	G035C200028	G035C300055	G035C100038
12	G035C100021	G035C200029	G035C300057	G035C100071
13	G035C100022	G035C200030	G035C300058	G035C200057
14	G035C100023	G035C200031	G035C300059	G035C200058
15	G035C100024	G035C200032	G035C300062	G035C200060
16	G035C100025	G035C200033	G035C300063	G035C300031
17	G035C100026	G035C200034	G035C300064	
18	G035C100027	G035C200035	G035C300065	
19	G035C100028	G035C200036	G035C300073	
20	G035C100029	G035C200037	G035C300074	
21	G035C100030	G035C200038	G035C300075	
22	G035C100031	G035C200039	G035C300076	
23	G035C100032	G035C200040	G035C300077	
24	G035C100033	G035C200041	G035C300078	
25	G035C100034	G035C200042	G035C300079	
26	G035C100036	G035C200043	G033C600063	
27	G035C100039	G035C200044	G033C600065	
28	G035C100040	G035C200046	G033C600066	
29	G035C100041	G035C200047	G033C600068	
30	G035C100042	G035C200049	G033C700010	
31	G035C100043	G035C200051	G033C700016	
32	G035C100044	G035C200054	G033C700017	
33	G035C100045	G035C200055	G033C700018	
34	G035C100046	G035C200071	G033C800003	

Model: BR-C1	Date: 27-Jul-15	No.: RD179105
--------------	-----------------	---------------

35	G035C100047	G035C200072	G033C800005	
36	G035C100048	G035C200074	G033C800006	
37	G035C100049	G035C200076	G033C900014	
38	G035C100050	G035C200077	G033C900019	
39	G035C100051	G035C200078	G033CA00027	
40	G035C100052	G035C200079	G033CA00033	
41	G035C100053	G035C200080	G033CA00034	
42	G035C100054	G035C300004	G033CA00036	
43	G035C100055	G035C300005	G034CA00042	
44	G035C100056	G035C300007	G034CA00043	
45	G035C100057	G035C300008	G034CA00044	
46	G035C100058	G035C300009	G034CA00046	
47	G035C100059	G035C300010	G034CA00047	
48	G035C100060	G035C300012	G034CA00048	
49	G035C100061	G035C300015	G034CA00049	
50	G035C100062	G035C300016	G034CA00065	

RE

	1~	51~	101~	151~	201~	251~
1	G033C600002	G033C800020	G033CA00078	G034CC00001	G035C100074	G035C300021
2	G033C600003	G033C800021	G033CA00079	G034CC00002	G035C100075	G035C300025
3	G033C600006	G033C800022	G033CA00080	G034CC00003	G035C100076	G035C300026
4	G033C600007	G033C800023	G033CA00081	G034CC00004	G035C100077	G035C300030
5	G033C600009	G033C800024	G033CA00082	G034CC00005	G035C100078	
6	G033C600010	G033C800025	G033CA00083	G034CC00006	G035C100079	
7	G033C600014	G033C800026	G033CA00084	G034CC00007	G035C100080	
8	G033C600016	G033C800027	G033CA00085	G034CC00008	G035C200001	
9	G033C600019	G033C800028	G033CA00086	G034CC00009	G035C200002	
10	G033C600020	G033C800029	G033CA00087	G034CC00010	G035C200003	
11	G033C600021	G033C800030	G033CA00088	G034CC00012	G035C200004	
12	G033C600023	G033C900001	G033CA00089	G034CC00013	G035C200005	
13	G033C700002	G033C900002	G033CA00090	G034CC00014	G035C200006	
14	G033C700003	G033C900003	G034CA00051	G034CC00015	G035C200007	
15	G033C700004	G033C900004	G034CA00052	G034CC00041	G035C200008	
16	G033C700006	G033C900005	G034CA00053	G034CC00042	G035C200009	
17	G033C700008	G033C900006	G034CA00054	G034CC00043	G035C200010	
18	G033C700009	G033C900007	G034CA00055	G034CC00044	G035C200011	
19	G033C700011	G033C900008	G034CA00056	G034CC00045	G035C200012	
20	G033C700012	G033C900009	G034CA00057	G034CC00046	G035C200013	
21	G033C700013	G033C900010	G034CA00058	G034CC00047	G035C200014	
22	G033C700014	G033C900011	G034CA00059	G034CC00048	G035C200015	
23	G033C700019	G033C900012	G034CA00060	G034CC00049	G035C200016	

Model: BR-C1				Date: 27-Jul-15	No.: RD179105
24	G033C700020	G033C900015	G034CA00061	G034CC00050	G035C200018
25	G033C700022	G033C900016	G034CA00062	G034CC00051	G035C200019
26	G033C700026	G033C900037	G034CA00063	G034CC00052	G035C200020
27	G033C700029	G033C900038	G034CA00064	G034CC00053	G035C200022
28	G033C700033	G033C900039	G034CA00066	G034CC00054	G035C200023
29	G033C800001	G033C900040	G034CB00021	G034CC00055	G035C200024
30	G033C800001	G033C900041	G034CB00027	G034CC00056	G035C200025
31	G033C800002	G033C900042	G034CB00028	G034CC00059	G035C200052
32	G033C800002	G033C900043	G034CB00029	G035C100001	G035C200053
33	G033C800004	G033C900044	G034CB00030	G035C100002	G035C200056
34	G033C800004	G033C900045	G034CB00033	G035C100003	G035C200061
35	G033C800007	G033C900046	G034CB00036	G035C100004	G035C200062
36	G033C800007	G033C900047	G034CB00037	G035C100005	G035C200063
37	G033C800009	G033C900048	G034CB00038	G035C100006	G035C200064
38	G033C800009	G033C900049	G034CB00039	G035C100007	G035C200065
39	G033C800010	G033C900050	G034CB00061	G035C100008	G035C200066
40	G033C800010	G033C900051	G034CB00062	G035C100009	G035C200069
41	G033C800011	G033C900052	G034CB00064	G035C100011	G035C200070
42	G033C800011	G033C900053	G034CB00066	G035C100012	G035C200073
43	G033C800012	G033C900054	G034CB00067	G035C100014	G035C300001
44	G033C800012	G033CA00035	G034CB00068	G035C100015	G035C300002
45	G033C800014	G033CA00037	G034CB00069	G035C100016	G035C300003
46	G033C800015	G033CA00038	G034CB00071	G035C100017	G035C300006
47	G033C800016	G033CA00039	G034CB00072	G035C100068	G035C300011
48	G033C800017	G033CA00040	G034CB00073	G035C100069	G035C300013
49	G033C800018	G033CA00074	G034CB00074	G035C100072	G035C300014
50	G033C800019	G033CA00077	G034CB00075	G035C100073	G035C300019

RA

1	G033C600001
2	G033C600004
3	G033C600005
4	G033C600008
5	G033C600011
6	G033C600012
7	G033C600013
8	G033C600015
9	G033C600017
10	G033C600018
11	G033C600035
12	G033C800013
13	G033C900013

Model: BR-C1	Date: 27-Jul-15	No.: RD179105
--------------	-----------------	---------------

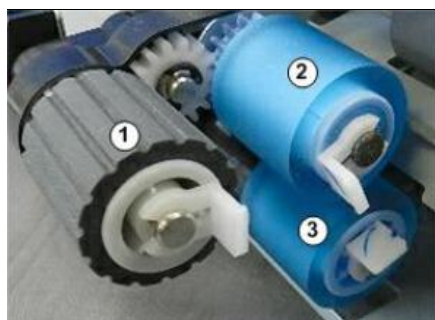
14	G033C900055
15	G034CC00061
16	G035C200045
17	G035C200048
18	G035C200050
19	G035C200068
20	G035C300020
21	G035C300024
22	G035C300027
23	G035C300029
24	G035C300032
25	G035C300033
26	G035C300034
27	G035C300069
28	G035C300070
29	G035C300071

Model: BR-C1		Date: 30-Jul-15	No.: RD179106
Subject: Parts catalog correction – New paper feed rollers		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Change: Urethane rollers in the paper feed unit were modified (deeper indentations on the surface) and registered as new service parts.

Reason: For higher reliability against no-feed jams caused by paper dust and calcium carbonate adhesion to the roller surface

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
AF031080	AF031098	PAPER FEED ROLLER:FEED	3	X/O	Change
AF032080	AF032098	PAPER FEED ROLLER:SEPARATE	3	X/O	Change






- [1] Pick-up roller → No change
- [2] Feed roller → New p/n: AF031098
- [3] Separation roller → New p/n: AF032098

Cut-in S/N

Model Code	Cut-in S/N	Model Code	Cut-in S/N
D17917	From Aug 2015 (Not manufactured yet)	D18067	E815C470001
D17957	E805C460001	D18157	E825C660001
D17961	E805C420001	D18161	E825C620001
D17967	E805C470001	D18167	E825C470001
D18057	E815C460001		
D18061	From Aug 2015 (Not manufactured yet)		
D18067	E814CA70050		

Details

	EPDM roller	Old urethane roller	New urethane roller
Appearance			
Material	EPDM	Urethane	Urethane
Color	Gray	Light blue	Navy
Reliability against paper dust	High	Low	High
Yield: Average paper	300k pages	1,000k pages	1,000k pages
Yield: Paper with abundant paper dust (W.B.Mason)	300k pages	100k pages	900k pages
Yield: Paper with abundant paper dust (Boise X-9)	300k pages	75k pages	127k pages

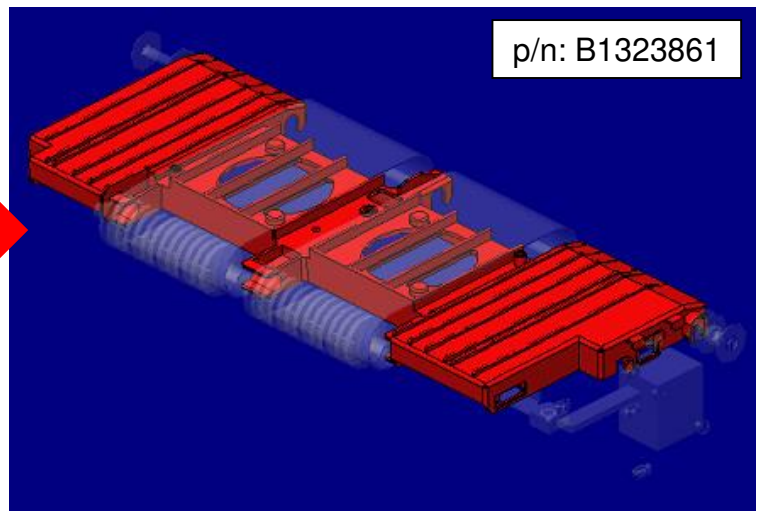
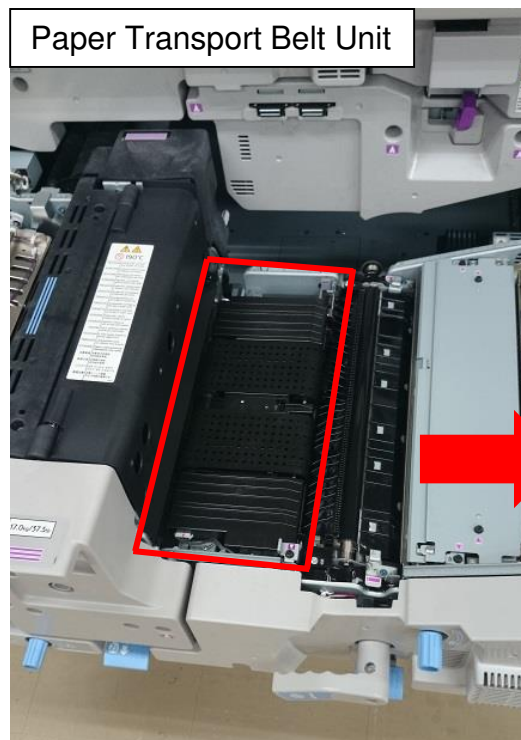
Do not use the old urethane roller.

Use the EPDM rollers or the new urethane rollers depending on the type of paper in use.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 05-Aug-15	No.: RD179107
Subject: New service part – PTB unit guide plate		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

The guide plate of the paper transport belt unit was registered as a new service part to meet requests received from the field.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	B1323861	PTB UNIT GUIDE PLATE	1	-	Add



Reissued: 30-Mar-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Oct-15	No.: RD179108b
--------------	----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in “***bold italics***” have been corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting: Registration Roller Skew		Prepared by: T. Asada	
From: FQM Group2, Field Quality Management Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

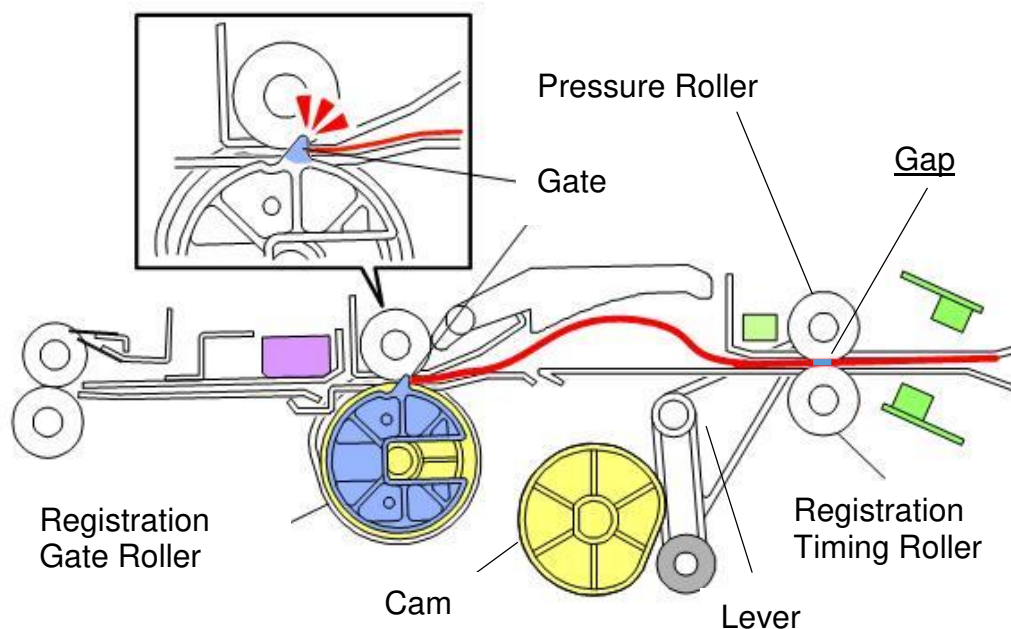
SYMPTOM

1. Registration shift occurs in the main-scan direction.
2. Paper skew occurs at the registration roller.

CAUSE

The clearance between the lever hole and its shaft is too large, resulting in an insufficient gap between the registration timing roller and the pressure roller.

Note: During main-scan registration, the paper is shifted after the pressure roller and registration timing roller are separated. If the gap between these rollers is insufficient, the paper will skew when the trailing edge is pushed forward.



Reissued: 30-Mar-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Oct-15	No.: RD179108b
--------------	----------------	----------------

SOLUTION

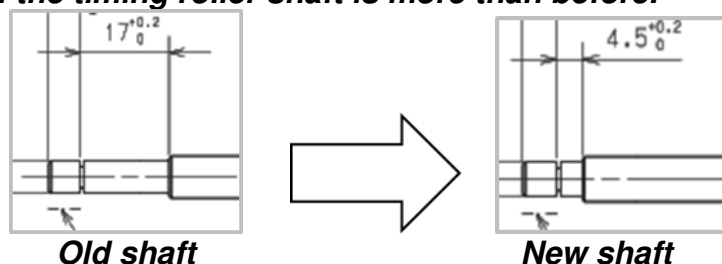
Production line

The shaft of the timing roller was changed.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1792717	D1792727	SHAFT:TIMING ROLLER:REGISTRATION:DRIVEN	1	X/O	Change

Change points

- *The diameter of the timing roller shaft is more than before.*



Reason:

1. *The new shaft can make a suitable gap between the registration timing roller and pressure roller without the spacers.*
2. *The spacer slips and causes the skew.*

RCL recommends to change the new parts quickly for the following types of customers.

- Customers/CEs who find skew when the spacers are attached.*
- High Print Volume users*
- Important customers*

Parts

p/n	Description	Q'ty
D1799921	SPACER:ARM:TIMINGROLLER 2PCS Contents: TBN062784 SPACER:ARM:TIMINGROLLER	1 (2)

Reissued: 30-Mar-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Oct-15	No.: RD179108b
--------------	----------------	----------------

In the field

Do the **PROCEDURE** shown below.

Potentially affected units

A total of 10,116 units manufactured from August 2013 through July 2015 may be affected.

Model	S/N	Q'ty shipped to the field
D179-17 (NA)	E803C600001 ~ E805C200020	428
D179-57(NA)	E803C660001 ~ E805C660107	3,740
D180-57(NA)	E813C660001 ~ E815C660084	1,780
D181-57(NA)	E823C660001 ~ E825C660027	1,144
D179-67(EU)	E803C670001 ~ E805C670063	1,474
D180-67(EU)	E813C670001 ~ E815C670032	696
D181-67(EU)	E823C670001 ~ E825C670025	632
D179-61(CNA)	E803CC20001 ~ E805C520003	53
D180-61(CNA)	E813CC20001 ~ E815C320003	33
D181-61(CNA)	E823CC20001 ~ E825C620007	24
M263-17(NA)	X765C460001 ~ X765C560013	20
M264-17(NA)	X775C460001 ~ X775C560008	15
M263-27(EU)	X765C470001 ~ X765C670008	43
M264-27(EU)	X775C470001 ~ X775C670008	34

Reissued: 30-Mar-16

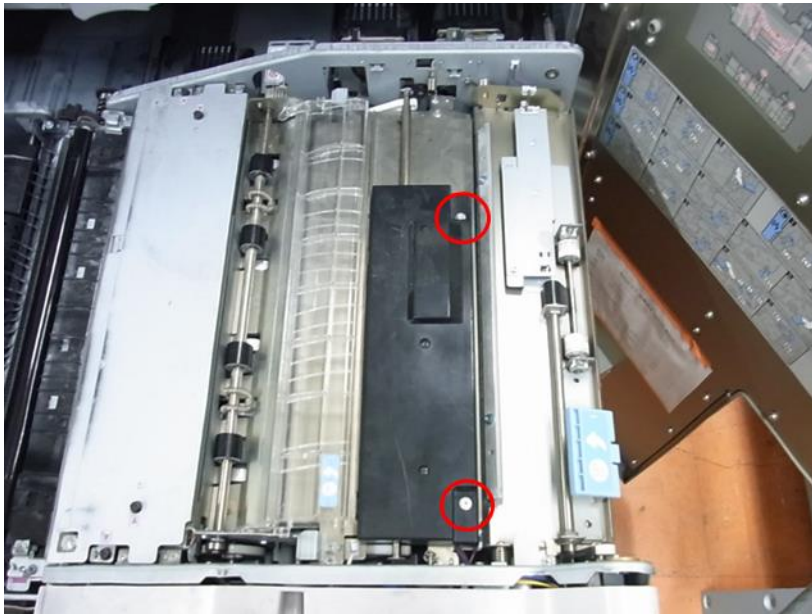
Model: BR-C1

Date: 1-Oct-15

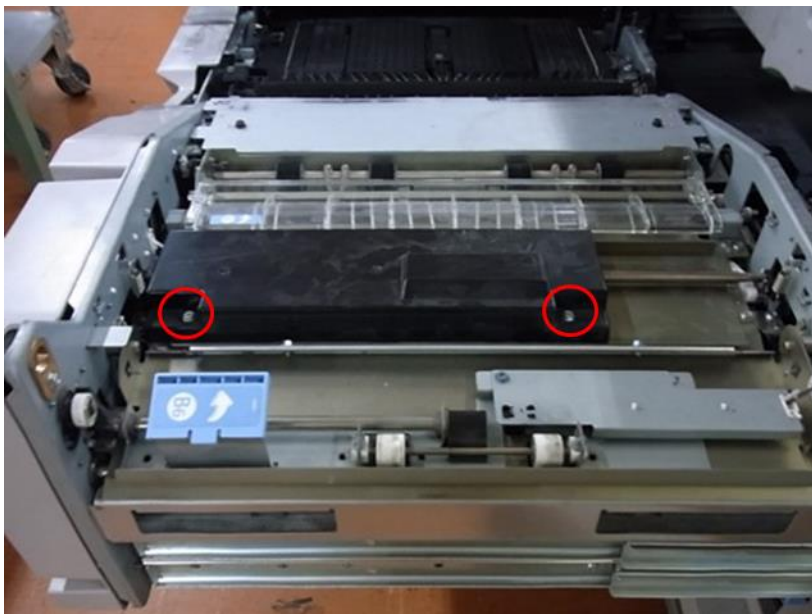
No.: RD179108b

PROCEDURE

1. Remove the black cover from the drawer unit (M3 screws x 2).



View from the LCT:



Reissued: 30-Mar-16

Model: BR-C1

Date: 1-Oct-15

No.: RD179108b

2. Remove the pressure spring for the pressure roller shaft. (front and rear, 1 each).



3. Remove the pressure roller (e-ring silencer x 1).

View from the front:



Reissued: 30-Mar-16

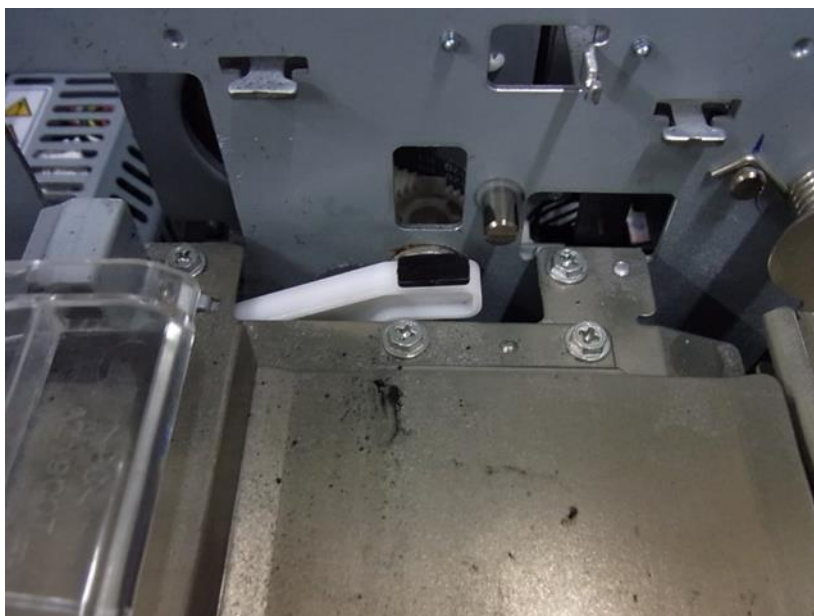
Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Oct-15	No.: RD179108b
--------------	----------------	----------------

Views from the front and rear, with the roller removed:

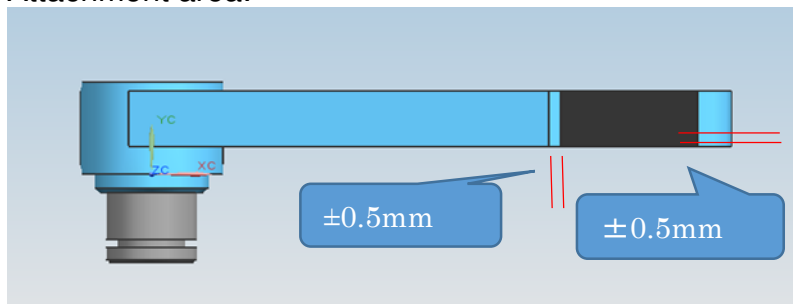


4. Attach spacers for the lever (front and rear, 1 each).

Important: Make sure to dry the attachment area first with a cloth.



Attachment area:



Reissued: 30-Mar-16

Model: BR-C1

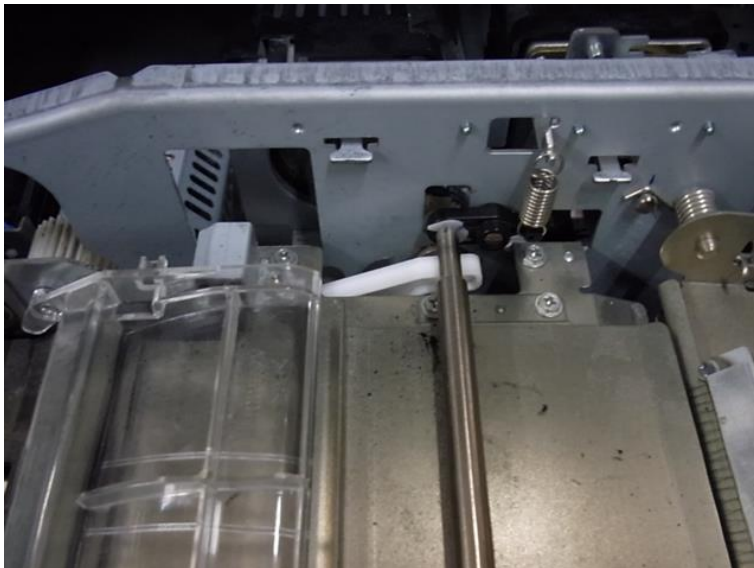
Date: 1-Oct-15

No.: RD179108b

5. Re-attach the pressure roller and e-ring silencer that you removed earlier.



6. Re-attach the pressure springs for the pressure roller (front and back, 1 each).



Reissued: 30-Mar-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 1-Oct-15	No.: RD179108b
--------------	----------------	----------------

7. Re-attach the cover.



Important: Make sure that you have re-attached all parts that you removed in this procedure.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 15-Oct-15	No.: RD179109
Subject: Troubleshooting SP2-310-001 resulting in Failure		Prepared by: J, Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

“Failed” appears on the operation panel after executing SP2-310-001 [Force Apply Lubricant] Belt Cleaning.

2310	[Force Apply Lubricant]		
2-310-001	Belt Cleaning	E	[- / - / -] [Execute] Executes lubricant forced apply.

CAUSE

The symptom occurs because of a specification of the Engine firmware, if any of the following conditions are met:

- ITB Cleaning Unit is not set
- Drum Cleaning Unit is not set
- Waste Toner Bottle is not set
- Waste Toner Bottle is full or near-full

SOLUTION

Restore the machine to its proper status and repeat SP2-310-001.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 16-Oct-15	No.: RD1790110
Subject: Service Manual Correction: SC530-23 and SC641-00		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following corrections to your service manual.

6. Troubleshooting > SC500

SC No.	Level	Error Name / Error Condition / Major Cause / Solution
SC530-23	D	Decurl unit cooling fan
		Fan operation stopped for more than 5 sec.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fan operation failure due to physical obstruction Fan motor harness disconnected or broken Fan defective
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check the fan. Check the fan connector. Replace the fan.

6. Troubleshooting > SC600

SC No.	Level	Error Name / Error Condition / Major Cause / Solution
SC641-00	D	Communication error between BCU and Controller board.
		After three re-tries there was still no response from the Controller board to the frame sent from the BCU.
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controller board software error Connect error between BCU and Controller board Engine board software error
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check connections between Controller board and BCU. Turn the main switch off and on.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 4-Nov-15	No.: RD179111
Subject: Manual correction - Caution note on PSU replacement		Prepared by: Jun Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following caution in the field service manual in this section:
 Replacement and Adjustment > Common Procedures > Controller Box Removal

Parts number	Parts description	
AZ240259	POWER SUPPLY UNIT:ECO:200V:456.4W	PSU-A
AZ240255	POWER SUPPLY UNIT:CH-C1:FW:200V	PSU-B
AZ250059	POWER SUPPLY UNIT:789.6W	PSU-C

Model: BR-C1

Date: 4-Nov-15

No.: RD179111

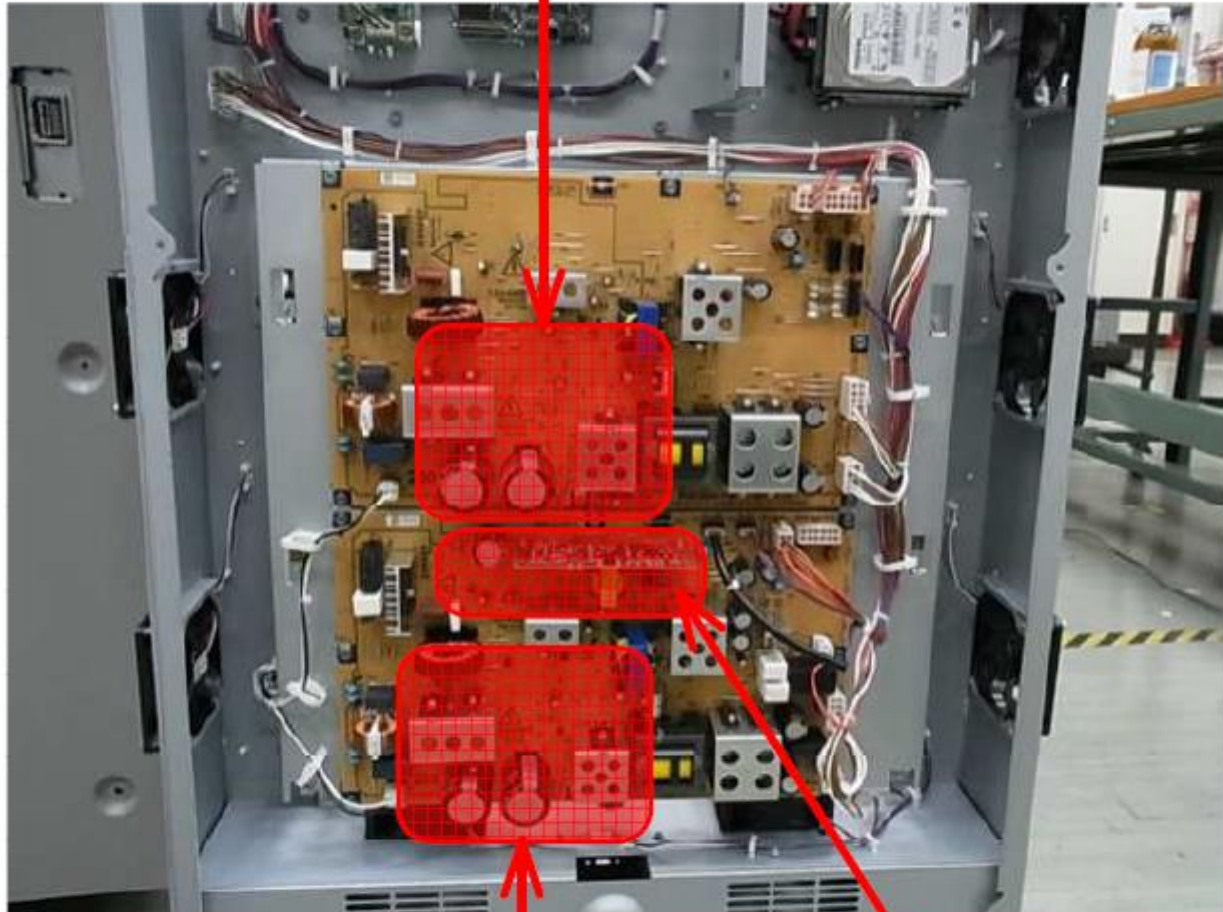
⚠ CAUTION:

NEVER touch the areas outlined in red in the photos below, to prevent electric shock caused by residual charge.

Residual charge of about 100V-400V remains in the AC circuits on the PSU board for several months even when the board has been removed from the machine after turning off the machine power and unplugging the power cord.

The procedure to discharge residual charge from the machine by unplugging the power cord from the AC wall outlet and pressing the main power switch works only for the DC circuits on this board. Residual charge remains in the AC circuits.

AZ240232
PSU-B C9,C75



PSU-A C9,C75

PSU-A C69

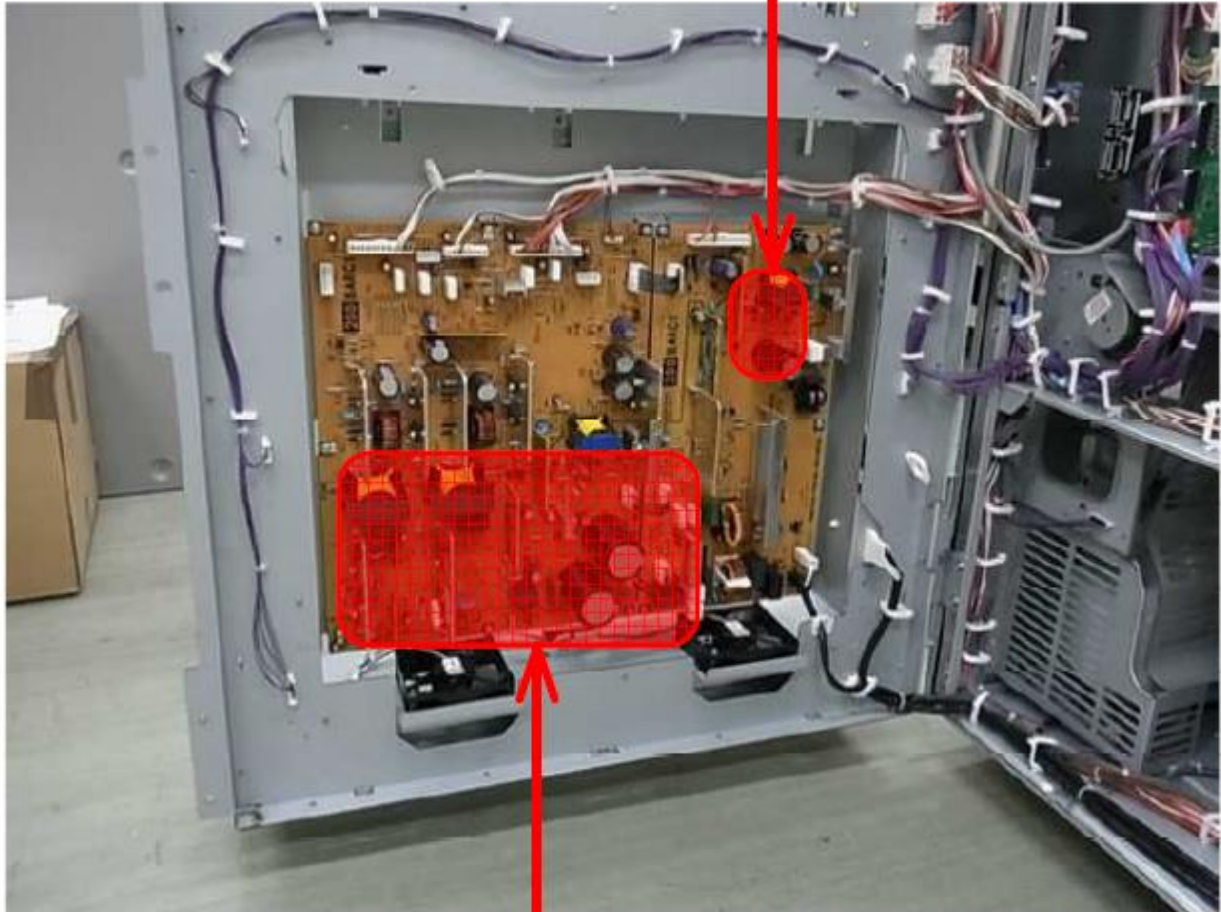
AZ240228

Model: BR-C1

Date: 4-Nov-15

No.: RD179111

AZ250059
PSU-C C510



PSU-C C916,C917
AZ250059

Model: BR-C1		Date: 13-Nov-15	No.: RD179112
Subject: Troubleshooting Manual Correction: ITB Position Error		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Several step numbers in the following procedure of the Troubleshooting manual were incorrect. Please add the following corrections in [blue](#).

1. Troubleshooting → Other Problems → ITB Centering: SC471-03, -04, -05, -06 (ITB Position Errors) → Make Sure the Machine is Level

Make Sure the Machine is Level

If the machine is level within 5 mm, this could cause the belt to cant to the front or rear and negate these adjustment procedures..

1. Re-install the ITB. (Field Service Manual > ITB Unit > Belt Replacement > Belt Re-installation)
2. Open SP2-310-002 (Force Apply Lubricant Operation Time Setting), and then change the setting from 300 to 100 sec.
3. Open SP2-920-013 (Steering Control Roller Timeout of Belt Ready), and then change the setting from 400 to 105 sec.

↓ Note

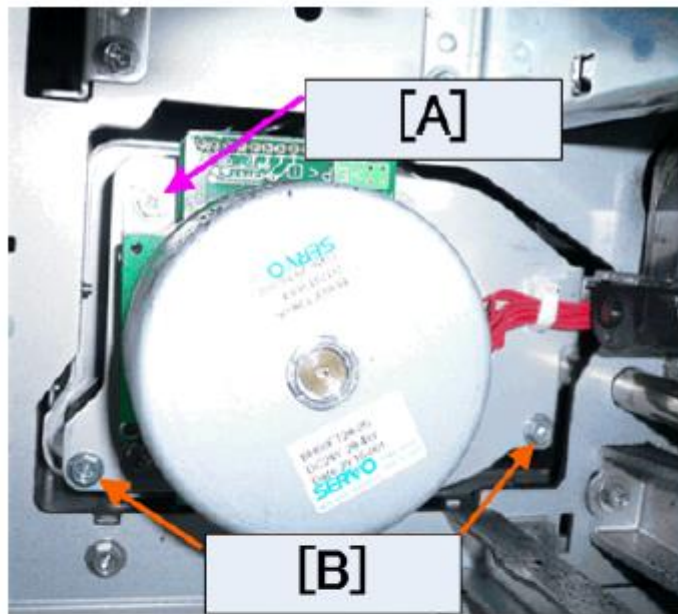
- The timing settings for these SP codes must be shortened from their normal operation settings in order to allow diligent operation checks.
- Reducing SP2-310-002 to 100 sec. allows the machine to apply lubricant at 100 sec. intervals, confirm the stable position of the belt, and then adjust the belt to the positions of the left and right scale plates.
- Depending on the conditions of the machine, after application of the lubricant ends the belt may not be adjusted to its correct position within the target range within 100 sec. This can occur if the belt has been re-installed out of position. In this case after the SP executes lubricant application for 10 sec. and stops, if the machine is not able to do the correction quickly enough, so beforehand the belt ready SP2-920-013 timeout setting is set to 105 sec. If the machine cannot correct the belt position within 105 sec. the machine issues SC471-01 (Belt Position Ready Timeout), and SP2-310-002 (applying the lubricant) stops, and then starts the process again after the belt has been steered to the correct position.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 13-Nov-15

No.: RD179112

4. Set the following steering control SP codes to "0".
 - * SP 2-920-002 (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller)
 - * SP 2-920-004 (Steering Control Roller Last Time Ai Value)
5. SP 2-310-001 (Force Apply Lubricant Belt Cleaning) – 1st Execution
 - * SP2-310-001 executes (100 sec.) After the SP executes, check the value of SP2-920-002 (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller).
 - * If the value is $-20 \leq \text{SP Value} \leq +20$, do the next 2nd SP execution. At this time the SP value in Step 4 is not set to "0".
 - * If the value is <-20 or $+20 <$ the SP value, then the "Steering plate Adjustment" described below is required. After this adjustment, set the value for the Step 4 SP to "0", and then do the 2nd SP execution.
6. Do SP2-310-001 – 2nd Execution
 - * Do SP2-310-001 (100 sec.). After this SP executes, check the value of SP2-920-002 (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller)
 - * If the value is $-20 \leq \text{SP Value} \leq +20$, do the next 3rd SP execution. At this time the SP value in Step 4 is not set to "0".
 - * If the value is <-20 or $+20 <$ the SP value, then the "Steering plate Adjustment" described below is required. After this adjustment, set the value for the Step 4 SP to "0", and then do the 3rd SP execution.
7. Do SP2-310-001 – 3rd Execution
 - * Do SP2-310-001 (100 sec.). After this SP executes, check the value of SP2-920-002 (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller)
 - * If the value is $-20 \leq \text{SP Value} \leq +20$, do the next 4th SP execution. At this time the SP value in Step 4 is not set to "0".
 - * If the value is <-20 or $+20 <$ the SP value, then the "Steering plate Adjustment" described below is required. After this adjustment, set the value for the Step 4 SP to "0", and then do the 4th SP execution.
8. Do SP2-310-001 – 4th Execution
 - * Do SP2-310-001 (100 sec.). After this SP executes, record the value of SP2-920-002 (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller)
9. After doing the 4th execution of SP2-310-001, do one of the following, using the value of the setting for SP2-920-002 (Steering Control Roller Stable Position of Steering Roller).
 - * If SP value <-20 or $+20 <$ SP value: Check the ITB unit, and then reset the ITB belt unit, and then repeat lubricant application in Step 4.
 - * If $-20 \leq \text{SP Value} \leq +20$: Reset the following SP codes to their default settings:
 For SP2-310-002 change the "100" setting to "300" to restore the default.
 For SP2-920-013 change the "105" setting to "400" to restore the default.
 - * Next, do **Steps 10 and 11**. If you did not do the adjustment for the right control plate, **skip Steps 10 and 11, and then go to Step 12**.
10. Open the controller box. (Field Service Manual > Replacement and Adjustment > Common Procedures > Controller Box, Controller Box Cover > Opening the Controller Box)
11. Loosen the three screws of the ITB/PTR motor bracket, and then tighten them.



d1808023

Note

- This step is required the correct the positions of these screws [A] and [B] because adjustment of the right steering plate can cause these screws slip out of position between the ITB unit and the ITB/PTR motor.

Important

- Recommended torque for screw [A]: $0.9 \pm 0.1 \text{ N m}$
- Recommended torque for screws [B]: $0.7 \pm 0.1 \text{ N m}$
- Screws [B] are made of resin-based material, so do not apply to much force when loosening and tightening them.

12. Do these procedures, and check the re-installation. This completes the procedure.

- * Close the controller box.
- * Re-install the drum cleaning unit.
- * Raise the ITB lever so the ITB is in contact with the drum.
- * Re-install the PTR unit.
- * Raise the levers on the front of the ITB cleaning unit so the blades are up in the operating position.

Model: BR-C1	Date: 18-Nov-15	No.: RD179113
--------------	-----------------	---------------

Subject: SC720-80 or Jam100 on SR5050/5060		Prepared by: Y, Tanimoto	
From: QAC Field Quality Management 2G			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

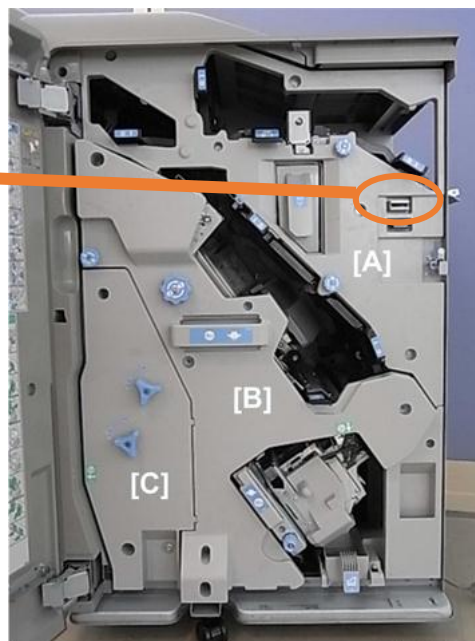
SYMPTOM

SC720-80 or Jam 100 occurs under the following configurations:
 SR5050/5060 Finisher + [Pro 8100 series, Pro C7100 series, or Pro C9100 series]

CAUSE

The contact surfaces of the interlock switch on the finisher door were covered in small particles of insulating impurities during the plating process. As a result, a contact failure may occur in the switch.

Interlock SW



d512r103

Bad contact:



Normal contact:



Note: The impurities are very small. As a result, the symptom only occurs on a small percentage of affected machines.

Potentially affected machines

See page 5/9

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Nov-15

No.: RD179113

SOLUTION**Production line:**

- All affected parts will be switched out with normal ones.
- Reworks will be performed on affected finishers in field inventory.

In the field:

Replace the interlock switch using the **PROCEDURE** on the next page, **if:**

1. You are dispatched to deal with SC720-80 or Jam 100, **AND**
2. You can confirm in the SMC report that SC720-80 or Jam 100 has occurred at least 2 times.

IMPORTANT: If this SC or Jam has not occurred recently, you **do not need** to replace the switch. This is because the insulating impurities may be forced off the contact surface during the normal opening and closing of the door.

PROCEDURE

Part to be replaced (Interlock Switch, Free of Charge)

P/N: **D7349900** (Free of Charge)

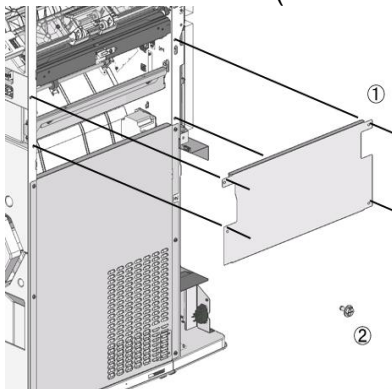
Description: **SW:FA3L-CA12**

Qty: 1

Note: This part contains the 12042925 interlock switch.

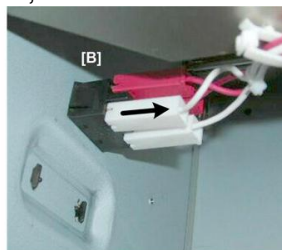
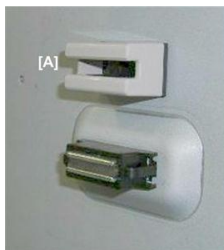


1. Remove the cover (screws x4).

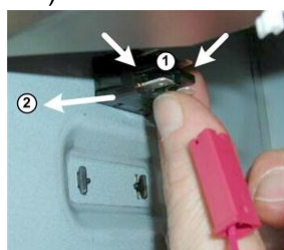


2. Remove the interlock switch.

See Service Manual for details (Booklet Finisher SR5060, Finisher SR5050, Machine Code: D734/D735, Field Service Manual).

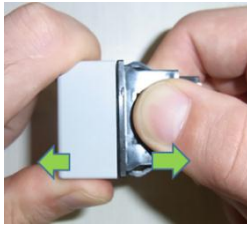


d434r416

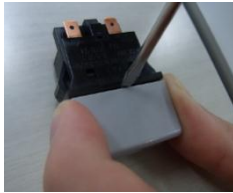


d434r417

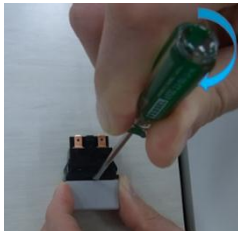
3. Remove the attached cover from the interlock switch as described below.



Create a gap between the cover and switch.



Insert the tip of a small standard-head (minus) screw driver into this gap.



Twist the screw driver to divide the cover and switch.

4. Replace the switch.
5. Reattach all parts in the reverse order you removed them.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Nov-15

No.: RD179113

Potentially affected machines

	Model	S/N	Sub-Total	Total	Reworked (*)	Not-reworked
NA	D734-17	E844E810001~E844E810070	70			
		E844E910001~E844E910102	102			
		E844EA10001~E844EA10140	140			
		E844EB10001~E844EB10008	8			
		E844EC10001~E844EC10040	40			
		E845E710020~E845E710280	261			
		E845E810001~E845E810110	110		68	
		E845E910001~E845E910080	80	811	80	663
	D735-17	E854E710397~E854E710430	34			
		E854E810001~E854E810220	220			
		E854E910001~E854E910120	120			
		E854EA10001~E854EA10247	247			
		E854EB10001~E854EB10264	264			
		E854EC10001~E854EC10140	140			
		E855E710001~E855E710210	210			
		E855E810001~E855E810226	226			
		E855E910001~E855E910130	130	1591	95	1496
EU	D734-27	E844E820001~E844E820018	18			
		E844E920001~E844E920070	70			
		E844EA20001~E844EA20066	66			
		E844EB20001~E844EB20070	70			
		E844EC20001~E844EC20085	85			
		E845E720001~E845E720100	100			
		E845E820001~E845E820146	146			
		E845E920001~E845E920101	101	656	59	597
	D735-27	E854E820001~E854E820110	110			
		E854E920001~E854E920080	80			
		E854EA20001~E854EA20193	193			
		E854EB20001~E854EB20110	110			
		E854EC20001~E854EC20140	140			
		E855E720009~E855E720200	192			
		E855E820001~E855E820154	154			
		E855E920001~E855E920211	211	1190	111	1079
	Total		4248	4248	413	3835

(*) Reworked machine S/N list (not need to replace switch)

	D734-17	D735-17	D734-27	D735-27
1	E845E810001	E855E910001	E845E920001	E855E920101
2	E845E810002	E855E910002	E845E920002	E855E920102
3	E845E810003	E855E910003	E845E920003	E855E920103

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Nov-15

No.: RD179113

4	E845E810004	E855E910004	E845E920005	E855E920104
5	E845E810005	E855E910005	E845E920006	E855E920105
6	E845E810006	E855E910006	E845E920007	E855E920106
7	E845E810007	E855E910007	E845E920008	E855E920107
8	E845E810008	E855E910008	E845E920009	E855E920108
9	E845E810009	E855E910009	E845E920010	E855E920109
10	E845E810010	E855E910010	E845E920011	E855E920110
11	E845E810011	E855E910011	E845E920013	E855E920111
12	E845E810012	E855E910012	E845E920014	E855E920112
13	E845E810013	E855E910013	E845E920015	E855E920113
14	E845E810014	E855E910014	E845E920016	E855E920114
15	E845E810015	E855E910015	E845E920017	E855E920115
16	E845E810016	E855E910016	E845E920018	E855E920116
17	E845E810017	E855E910017	E845E920019	E855E920117
18	E845E810018	E855E910018	E845E920020	E855E920118
19	E845E810019	E855E910019	E845E920022	E855E920119
20	E845E810020	E855E910020	E845E920023	E855E920120
21	E845E810021	E855E910021	E845E920024	E855E920121
22	E845E810022	E855E910022	E845E920025	E855E920122
23	E845E810023	E855E910023	E845E920026	E855E920123
24	E845E810024	E855E910024	E845E920027	E855E920124
25	E845E810025	E855E910025	E845E920030	E855E920125
26	E845E810026	E855E910026	E845E920033	E855E920126
27	E845E810027	E855E910027	E845E920036	E855E920127
28	E845E810028	E855E910028	E845E920038	E855E920128
29	E845E810029	E855E910029	E845E920039	E855E920129
30	E845E810030	E855E910030	E845E920040	E855E920130
31	E845E810031	E855E910031	E845E920054	E855E920131
32	E845E810032	E855E910032	E845E920057	E855E920132
33	E845E810033	E855E910033	E845E920058	E855E920133
34	E845E810034	E855E910034	E845E920059	E855E920134
35	E845E810035	E855E910035	E845E920060	E855E920135
36	E845E810036	E855E910036	E845E920061	E855E920136
37	E845E810037	E855E910037	E845E920062	E855E920137
38	E845E810039	E855E910038	E845E920063	E855E920138
39	E845E810041	E855E910039	E845E920064	E855E920139
40	E845E810042	E855E910040	E845E920065	E855E920140
41	E845E810043	E855E910041	E845E920066	E855E920141
42	E845E810044	E855E910042	E845E920067	E855E920142
43	E845E810045	E855E910043	E845E920068	E855E920143
44	E845E810046	E855E910044	E845E920069	E855E920144
45	E845E810048	E855E910045	E845E920070	E855E920145
46	E845E810050	E855E910046	E845E920071	E855E920146
47	E845E810053	E855E910047	E845E920072	E855E920147

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Nov-15

No.: RD179113

48	E845E810068	E855E910048	E845E920074	E855E920148
49	E845E810071	E855E910051	E845E920076	E855E920149
50	E845E810072	E855E910052	E845E920078	E855E920150
51	E845E810073	E855E910053	E845E920080	E855E920151
52	E845E810074	E855E910054	E845E920081	E855E920152
53	E845E810075	E855E910055	E845E920082	E855E920153
54	E845E810076	E855E910056	E845E920085	E855E920154
55	E845E810077	E855E910057	E845E920087	E855E920155
56	E845E810078	E855E910058	E845E920089	E855E920156
57	E845E810079	E855E910059	E845E920090	E855E920157
58	E845E810080	E855E910060	E845E920092	E855E920158
59	E845E810081	E855E910061	E845E920097	E855E920159
60	E845E810082	E855E910062		E855E920160
61	E845E810083	E855E910063		E855E920161
62	E845E810084	E855E910064		E855E920162
63	E845E810085	E855E910065		E855E920163
64	E845E810086	E855E910067		E855E920164
65	E845E810087	E855E910070		E855E920165
66	E845E810088	E855E910076		E855E920166
67	E845E810089	E855E910077		E855E920167
68	E845E810090	E855E910078		E855E920168
69	E845E910001	E855E910080		E855E920169
70	E845E910002	E855E910082		E855E920170
71	E845E910003	E855E910083		E855E920171
72	E845E910004	E855E910084		E855E920172
73	E845E910005	E855E910085		E855E920173
74	E845E910006	E855E910087		E855E920174
75	E845E910007	E855E910089		E855E920175
76	E845E910008	E855E910110		E855E920176
77	E845E910009	E855E910111		E855E920177
78	E845E910010	E855E910113		E855E920178
79	E845E910011	E855E910114		E855E920179
80	E845E910012	E855E910115		E855E920180
81	E845E910013	E855E910116		E855E920181
82	E845E910014	E855E910117		E855E920182
83	E845E910015	E855E910118		E855E920183
84	E845E910016	E855E910119		E855E920184
85	E845E910017	E855E910120		E855E920185
86	E845E910018	E855E910121		E855E920186
87	E845E910019	E855E910122		E855E920187
88	E845E910020	E855E910123		E855E920188
89	E845E910021	E855E910124		E855E920189
90	E845E910022	E855E910125		E855E920190
91	E845E910023	E855E910126		E855E920191

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Nov-15

No.: RD179113

92	E845E910024	E855E910127		E855E920192
93	E845E910025	E855E910128		E855E920193
94	E845E910026	E855E910129		E855E920194
95	E845E910027	E855E910130		E855E920195
96	E845E910028			E855E920196
97	E845E910029			E855E920197
98	E845E910030			E855E920198
99	E845E910031			E855E920199
100	E845E910032			E855E920200
101	E845E910033			E855E920201
102	E845E910034			E855E920202
103	E845E910035			E855E920203
104	E845E910036			E855E920204
105	E845E910037			E855E920205
106	E845E910038			E855E920206
107	E845E910039			E855E920207
108	E845E910040			E855E920208
109	E845E910041			E855E920209
110	E845E910042			E855E920210
111	E845E910043			E855E920211
112	E845E910044			
113	E845E910045			
114	E845E910046			
115	E845E910047			
116	E845E910048			
117	E845E910049			
118	E845E910050			
119	E845E910051			
120	E845E910052			
121	E845E910053			
122	E845E910054			
123	E845E910055			
124	E845E910056			
125	E845E910057			
126	E845E910058			
127	E845E910059			
128	E845E910060			
129	E845E910061			
130	E845E910062			
131	E845E910063			
132	E845E910064			
133	E845E910065			
134	E845E910066			
135	E845E910067			

Model: BR-C1

Date: 18-Nov-15

No.: RD179113

136	E845E910068			
137	E845E910069			
138	E845E910070			
139	E845E910071			
140	E845E910072			
141	E845E910073			
142	E845E910074			
143	E845E910075			
144	E845E910076			
145	E845E910077			
146	E845E910078			
147	E845E910079			
148	E845E910080			

Model: BR-C1		Date: 27-Nov-15	No.: RD179114
Subject: FSM Correction: Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100 Spec		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please make the following addition and correction to your field service manual.

Appendices → 1. Appendices: Specifications → General Specifications → Main Frame

Add:

Items			Specification	Remarks
Input Paper Size	Vacuum Feed LCIT	Tray T1	40.0 - 350gsm, 11lb Bond - 130lb Cover	
		Tray T2	40.0 - 350gsm, 11lb Bond - 130lb Cover	

Appendices → 1. Appendices: Specifications → Optional Equipment → Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100

Correction in blue:

Vacuum Feed LCIT RT5100

Item	Specifications
Configuration	Console, attached to right side of main machine
Paper weight	Tray1: 52.3 to 360.0g/m² 40.0 to 350.0 g/m ² Tray2: 52.3 to 360.0g/m² 40.0 to 350.0 g/m ²
	13 x 19.2" SEF, 13 x 19"SEF, 12.6 x 19.2"SEF, 12.6 x 18.5", 13 x 18" SEF, SRA3 SEF, 12 x 18" SEF, SRA4 SEF/LEF, A3 SEF, A4 SEF/LEF, A5 SEF/LEF, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF/LEF, B6 SEF, DLT SEF, LG SEF, R 5 x 13" SEF, IT SEF/LEF, R 25 x 14" SEF, R 25 x 13" SEF, R x

Model: BR-C1		Date: 17-Dec-15	No.: RD179115
Subject: Important Note on SP5104 and FSM Correction		Prepared by: J Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

This is a very IMPORTANT NOTICE regarding SP5-104-001.
Please take note of the following when servicing your customer's machines at all times.

- SP5-104-001 (A3/DLT Double Count) is set to "1" (ON) as the factory default. However, it changes to "0" (OFF), if the NVRAM is replaced or cleared without downloading the original SP settings with an SD card created with SP5-824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload). In this case, make sure to change the setting back to "1" (ON).
- Make sure SP5-104-001 is set in accordance with the customer contract at a new site installation and after clearing/replacing the NVRAM.

FSM Correction

Please make the following corrections to your field service manual in this section:

Appendices: SP Mode Tables > Main SP Tables-5(1)

5104	[Counter Size Setting] (Printer Model Only) ← Correction #1		
5-104-001	A3/DLT Double Count	C*	[0 or 1 / <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON ← Correction #2

Correction #1

This SP applies to both copier and printer models.

Correction #2

The factory default setting is "1" (ON).

NOTE: SP5-104 is available in SP mode as shown in this

table.

Model ↕	SP mode ↕	SSP mode ↕
Baron-C1 ↕	↕	✓ ↕
Baron-P1 ↕	✓ ↕	✓ ↕

Model: BR-C1		Date: 21-Dec-15	No.: RD179116
Subject: FSM Correction: Detailed description on SP 5898 added		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following detailed description for SP5898 to your field service manual in this section:

Appendices → 3. Appendices: SP Mode Tables → Main SP Tables-5 (2) → SP 5898 [HDD Pages]

Detailed description outlined in blue:

5898	[HDD Pages]		
	<p>Changes pages of LS partition of HDD and pages per job.</p> <p>After changing the value, initializes the HDD when the machine is turned on next time.</p> <p>Initializing the HDD also initializes STAMPs.</p> <p>Restart the machine to enable this changes.</p> <p>0: Standard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum LS storage: 15000 pages Maximum managable pages (Copy apl): 5000 pages Maximum managable pages (Printer apl): 15000 pages (LS partition) / 20000 pages (TEMP partition) <p>1: Extension A</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum LS storage: 30000 pages Maximum managable pages (Copy apl): 5000 pages /job Maximum managable pages (Printer apl): 20000 pages /job <p>2: Extension B</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum LS storage: 50000 pages Maximum managable pages (Copy apl): 2000 pages /job Maximum managable pages (Printer apl): 2000 pages /job 		
5-898-001	LS/TEMP Pages Mgmt	C	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Standard 1: Extension A 2: Extension B

Reissued: 24-Aug-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 22-Dec15	No.: RD179117a
--------------	----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: The prevention of SC558-00		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: QAC FQM 2G			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

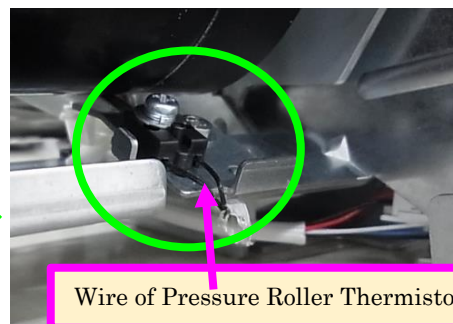
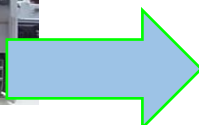
SC558-00 (Thermistor disconnect error: Pressure roller thermistor) occurs.

CAUSE

There is insufficient clearance between the wire for the pressure roller thermistor and the metal plate (see photo). The pressure roller is lifted repeatedly over time, and as a result, the wire covering is cut and the core wire contacts the metal plate, or the wire is broken in two.



Fusing unit without Web unit



SOLUTION

Production line:

- A temporary solution was applied from November 2015 production.
 - ~~A permanent solution (modified part) will be applied from February 2016 production.~~
- RCL decided not to perform an engineering change because the factory manages the gap between sensor wire and metal plate in the same way as the temporary solution.***

In the field:

Do the **PROCEDURE** below, and if necessary, the **Temporary Solution**.

Reissued: 24-Aug-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 22-Dec15	No.: RD179117a
--------------	----------------	----------------

Potentially Affected Part

D1795385	TEMPERATURE SENSOR:FUSING UNIT:LOWER:17PIN
-----------------	---

Note:

~~This P/N will be changed because of the engineering change.~~
~~After that, new part does not need the temporary solution.~~

Potentially Affected Units

Mainframe			
		last affected machine	Applied temp. solution
D179	17	E805CB00007	not yet produced
	57	E805CB60070	E805CB60071
	61	E805C820018	not yet produced
	67	E805CB70095	E805CB70096
D180	57	E815CB60021	E815CB60022
	61	E815CB20005	not yet produced
	67	E815CB70004	E815CB70008
D181	57	E825CB60006	E825CB60007
	61	E825C620007	not yet produced
	67	E825CB70018	not yet produced
M263	17	X765CB60003	not yet produced
	27	X765C970003	not yet produced
M264	17	X775CA60006	not yet produced
	27	X775C970001	not yet produced

TCRU			
		last affected machine	Applied temp. solution
D752	17	00031511097	00031512001
	27	00041511013	00041511014

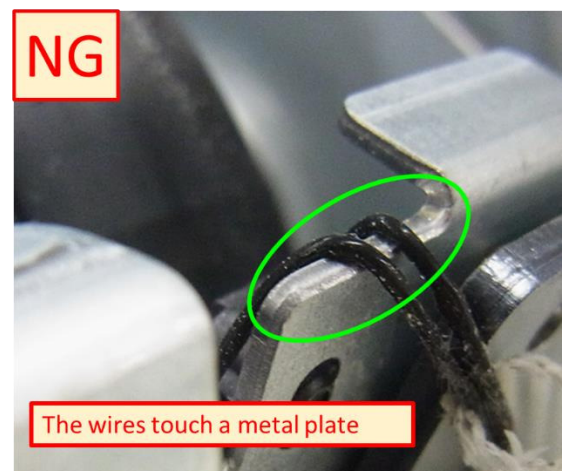
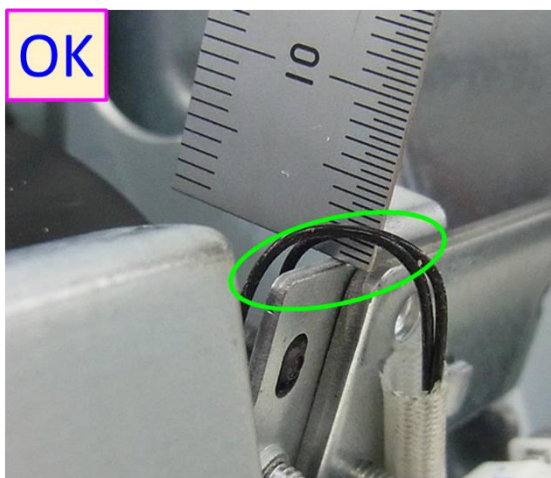
Service Part			
	P/N	last affected machine	Applied temp. solution
NA	D1794017	TK2S15080016	TK2T15110001
EU	D1794018	TK3S15110027	TK3T15110028
NA	M2634017	TP2S15090002	not yet produced
EU	M2634018	TP3S15090002	not yet produced

Reissued: 24-Aug-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 22-Dec15	No.: RD179117a
--------------	----------------	----------------

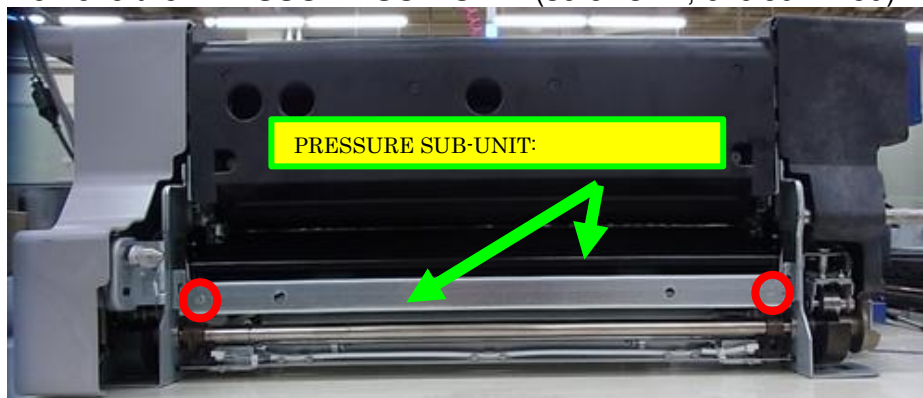
PROCEDURE

1. Check the SMC sheet to see if SC558 has occurred in the past.
 - If it **has** occurred in the past, **replace with a new part** (D1795385, see note on Page 2/6), referring to the **TEMPORARY SOLUTION**.
 - If it **has not** occurred in the past, go to **step 2**.
2. Remove the fusing unit.
3. Remove the web unit from the fusing unit.
4. Measure the gap between the sensor wire and the metal plate, as shown below.
5. If the gap is **less than 1mm**, do the **TEMPORARY SOLUTION** below.



TEMPORARY SOLUTION

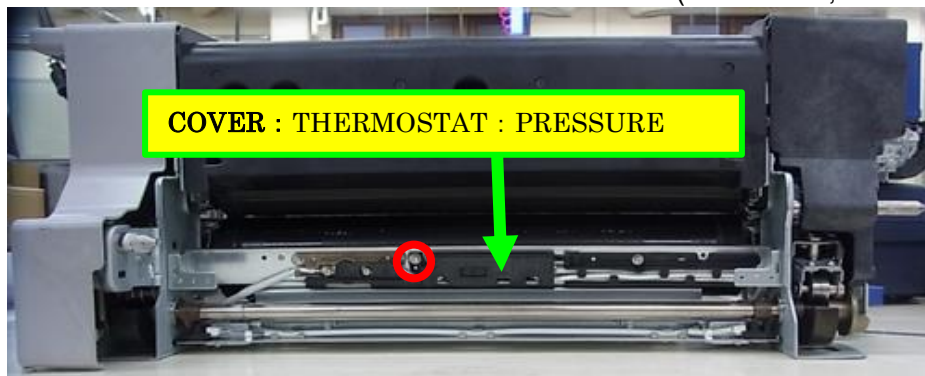
1. Remove the PRESSURE SUB-UNIT (screws x2, circled in red).



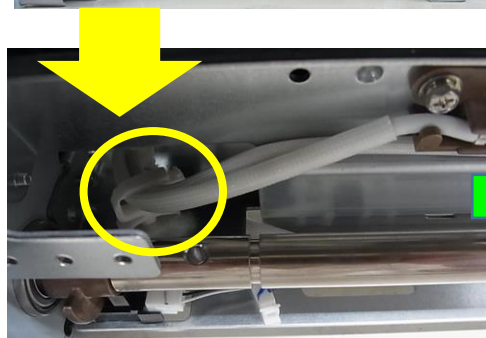
Reissued: 24-Aug-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 22-Dec15	No.: RD179117a
--------------	----------------	----------------

- Remove the **COVER : THERMOSTAT : PRESSURE** (screws x2, circled in red).



- Remove the harness that connects to the thermistor from the clamp (circled in yellow).
Important: Only remove this harness from the clamp. Do not remove any others.



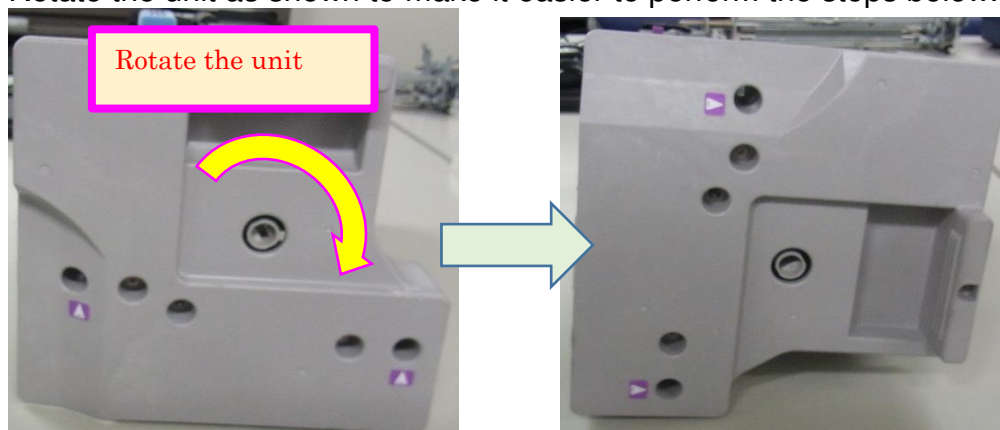
- Pull the harness gently in the direction of the arrow.
Note: This will create slack in the section of the harness that connects to the thermistor.



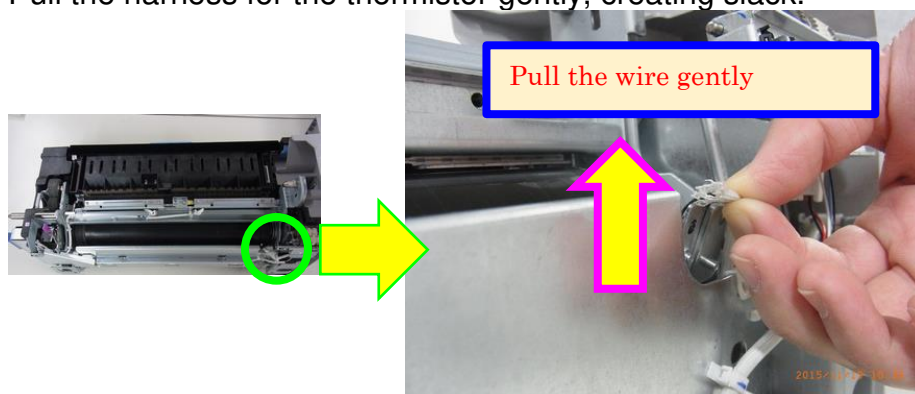
Reissued: 24-Aug-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 22-Dec15	No.: RD179117a
--------------	----------------	----------------

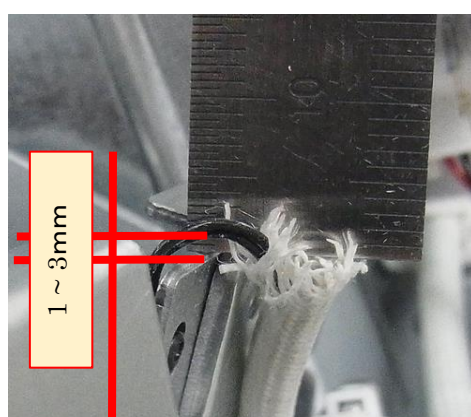
5. Rotate the unit as shown to make it easier to perform the steps below.



6. Pull the harness for the thermistor gently, creating slack.



7. Make sure that the clearance between the wire for the pressure roller thermistor and the metal plate is **between 1-3 mm**.

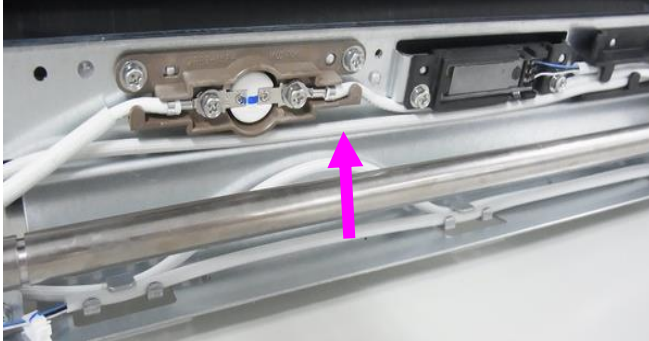


Reissued: 24-Aug-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 22-Dec15	No.: RD179117a
--------------	----------------	----------------

8. Lift the harness for the thermostat and return it to its original position (see the pink arrow).

Important: Do not reattach the clamp.



9. Reattach all parts that you removed in the reverse order.
10. Reinstall the web unit.
11. Reinstall the fusing unit.

Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 7-Jan-16	No.: RD179118
Subject: Slow printing speed/SC865		Prepared by:Y,Tanimoto	
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

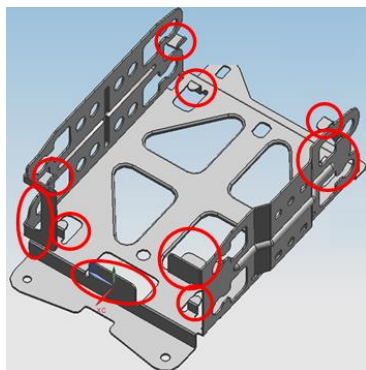
SC865 occurs or the printing speed is very slow.

CAUSE

External vibration is transmitted to the HDD via the HDD bracket.

Note:

- Some of the projections on the HDD bracket (circled below) can contact the HDD directly.
- The amount that the printing speed is reduced depends on how much vibration is transmitted to the HDD.



SOLUTION

Do the **PROCEDURE** below, in order to determine whether the symptom is caused by external vibration. Then, if necessary, apply the **Temporary Solution** or **Permanent Solution**.

PROCEDURE

1. Compare the printing speeds of **Jobs A** and **B**.

Job A:

Copier model: Copy any **ONE** A4/LT original to 40 copies.

Printer model: Print out any PDF or Word file with only **ONE** A4/LT page to 40 copies.

Job B:

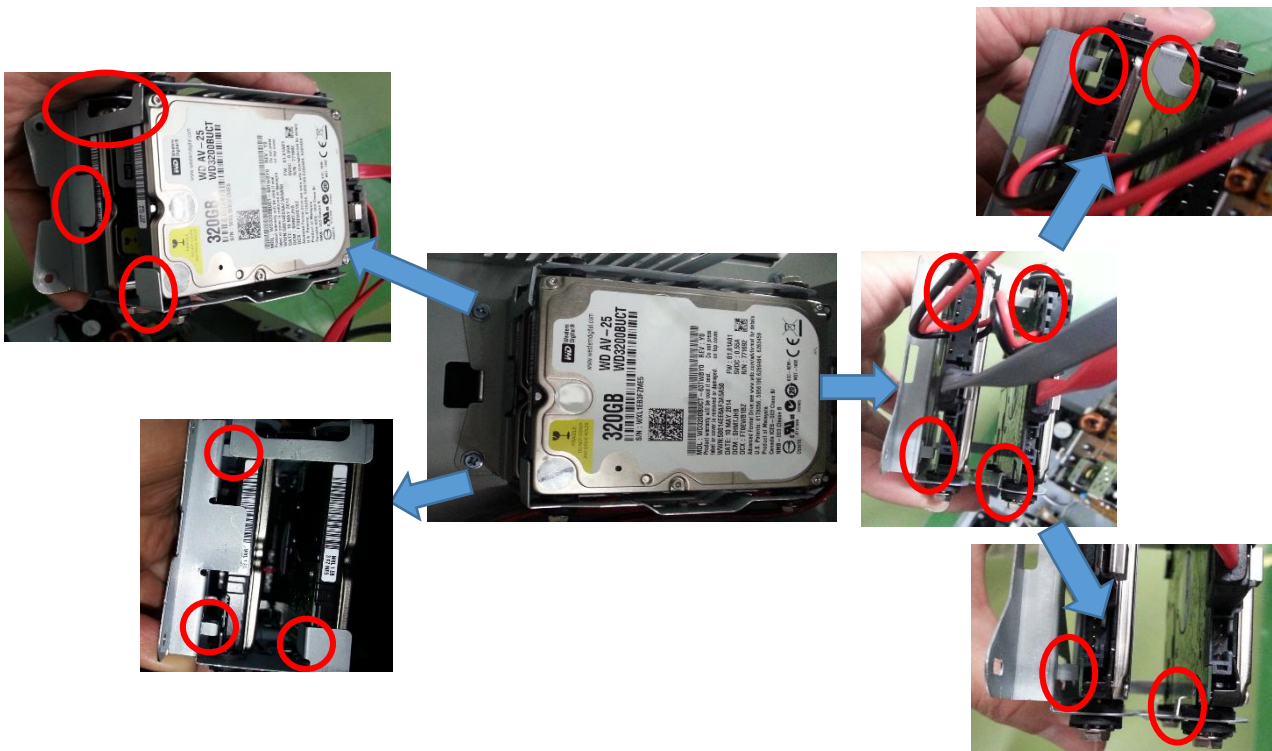
Copier model: Copy any **TWO** A4/LT originals to 20 copies by using the **Sorting** feature.

Printer model: Print out any PDF or Word file with **TWO** A4/LT pages to 20 copies by using the **Sorting** feature.

2. If Job **B** is **slower than** Job **A** by about 50 to 80%, do the **Temporary Solution** or **Permanent Solution** below.

Temporary Solution

1. Check whether the following projections on the bracket are contacting the HDD.
2. Bend back the projections that are touching the HDD so that they do not touch it any more.
3. Make sure that the gap between the projection(s) and HDD is about 1mm.



Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 7-Jan-16

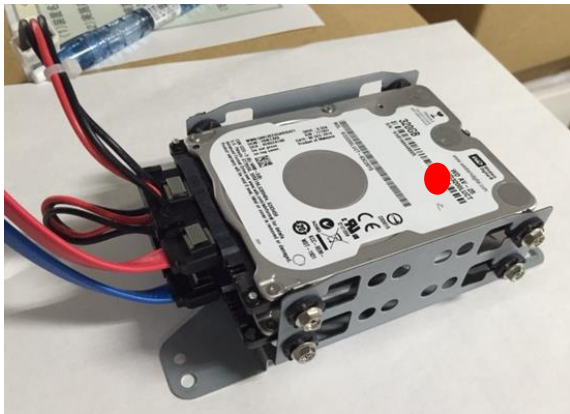
No.: RD179118

Permanent Solution

Replace the HDD bracket with P/N: D1365978.

IMPORTANT:

1. Make sure to reinstall the HDDs in the same order they were originally installed. It is recommended to attach a mark (such as a red decal shown below). This makes it easier to remember which HDD is which, and when they were attached.
2. Make sure to put the HDD onto a sheet of paper when laying it down. This is because the back of the HDD is electrically sensitive, and may touch the bracket or another HDD.



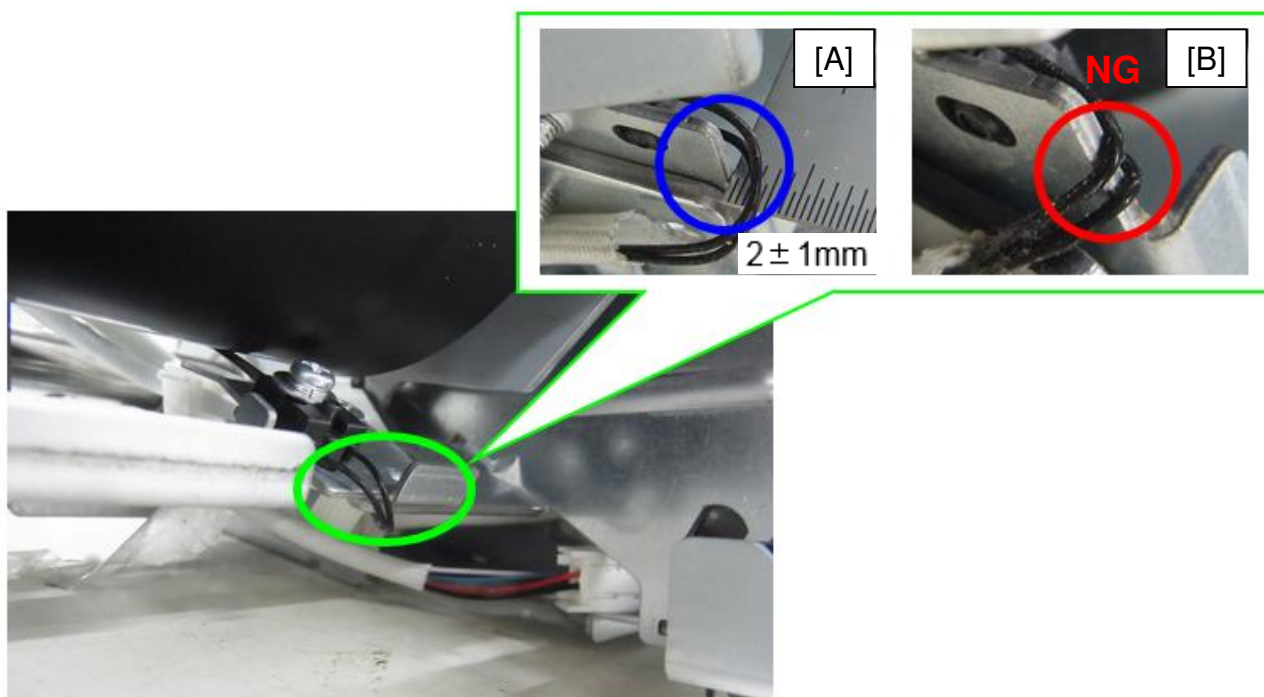
Model: BR-C1		Date: 23-Feb-16	No.: RD179119
Subject: FSM Correction: Added note on re-installing the pressure roller thermistor to prevent SC558		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Please add the following notes on re-installation of the pressure roller thermistor to your field service manual in this section:

4. Replacement and Adjustment > Fusing Unit > Pressure Roller Thermistor and NC Sensor (P.1231)

Notes on re-installing the Pressure Roller Thermistor

- Give enough room for the cables as shown in [A].
- The cables should not be touching the bracket as shown in [B].



NOTE:

SC558 will occur if these cables are damaged. Check these cables if the machine is frequently experiencing SC558.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 09-Mar-16	No.: RD179120
Subject: Parts catalog correction – Developer		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Change: Cleaning tape (p/n: D1793414) to prevent toner scattering was included as an accessory to the developer (p/n: D1799640).

Reason: By including the cleaning tape in the developer as a set, the tape does not have to be procured separately, as it used when replacing the developer.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1799640	D1809640	DEVELOPER BLACK	1	X/O	Change

NOTE

- The new developer and old developer are no different in their components and quantity. The new developer simply contains the cleaning tape as an accessory.
- When replacing the developer, clean the development roller with the cleaning tape by following the instructions provided in RTB #RD179095a.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 09-Mar-16	No.: RD179121
Subject: Quick reference guide to cleaning/maintenance for 5 major problems		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

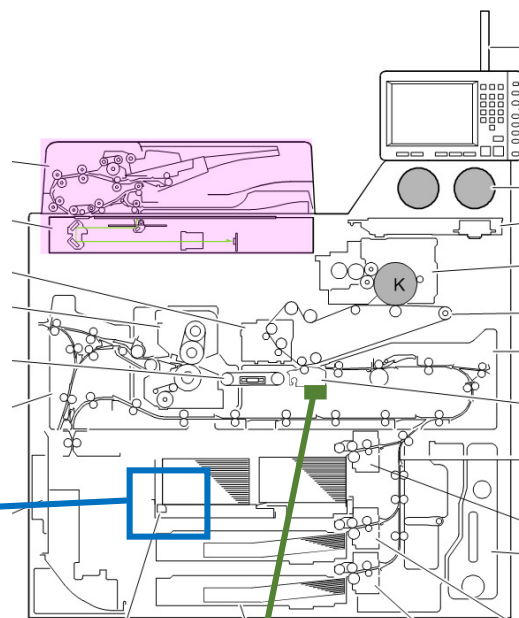
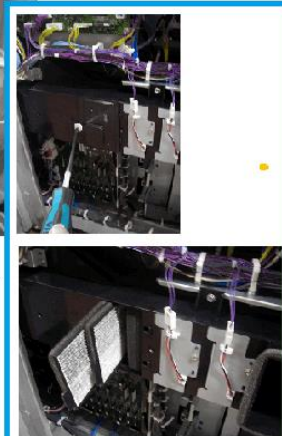
This is a quick reference guide to cleaning/maintenance for the prevention of the following major problems.

- Toner scattering around the development unit and ITB cleaning unit
- Dirty prints originating in the development process
- Stains on back side of prints
- White spots
- Jam 49, 50, 80

1. Effective for: Toner scattering around the development unit, Dirty prints originating in the development process



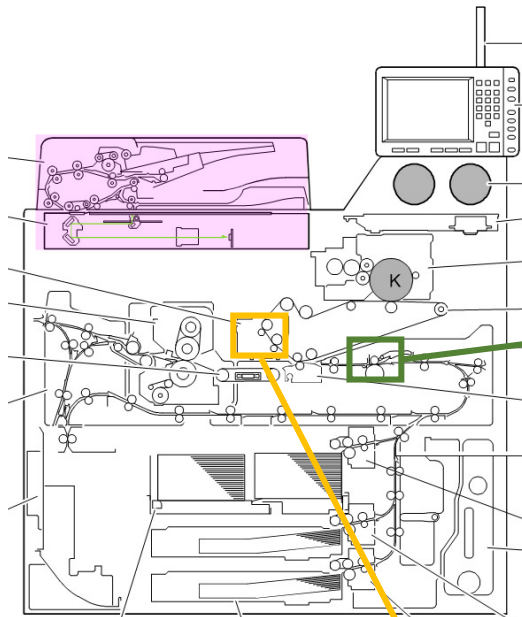
Clean the dust filter.
Replace as necessary.



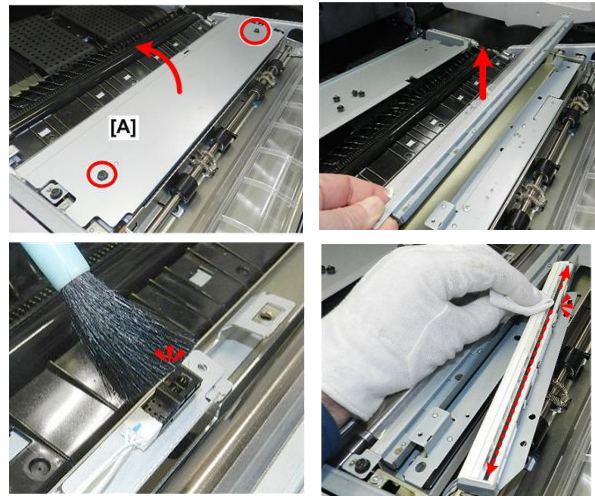
2. Effective for: Stains on back side of prints, White spots



Remove toner and paper dust accumulated on the separation plate and entrance guide plate of the PTR unit. Use cloth or blower brush or vacuum cleaner.

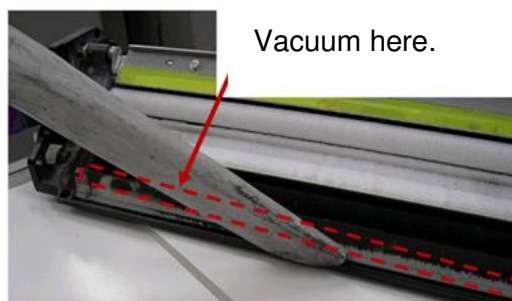
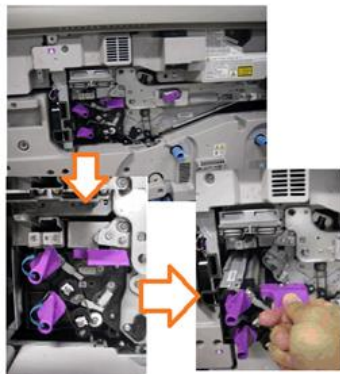


3. Effective for: Jam 49, 50, 80



Remove the front cover of the PTR unit and clean the Paper dust collector, CIS and Transfer timing sensor.

4. Effective for: Toner scattering around the ITB cleaning unit



CAUTION

- Vacuum carefully not to suck in the entrance seal. Deformation of the entrance seal will lead to toner spillage.

- Work carefully to prevent the side seals from peeling off.

Reissued: 09-May-16

Model: Leo-C1/Leo-P1/BR-C1/BR-P1/Andromeda-P1	Date: 11-Dec-14	No.: RD194028b
--	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: LCT1_LCIT5100		Prepared by: H. Matsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **LCT1_LCIT5100**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.040:06	D7775510F_LCT1	April 2016 production	Not available
01.030:06	D7775510E_LCT1	February 2015 production	Not available
01.020:06	D7775510D_LCT1	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.040:06	Specification Change: - Automatic detection of SRA3 size on EU machines - When 12x18 inch or SRA3 is loaded on the tray of an EU machine, the size is automatically detected as SRA3 instead of 12x18. Note: 1. This automatic size detection will not apply to NA machines. 2. For Pro 8100EX/8100S/8110S/8120S, Engine F/W should be upgraded to Ver 4.05:08 or newer as a set. 3. For Pro 8110/8120, Engine F/W should be upgraded to Ver 1.05:00 or newer as a set. 4. For Pro C9100/C9110, this automatic size detection will not be activated for Multi Bypass Tray BY5010.
01.030:06	Error Correction: Minor bug fix
01.020:06	1st Mass production

Reissued: 09-May-16

Model: Leo-C1/Leo-P1/BR-C1/BR-P1/Andromeda-P1	Date: 11-Dec-14	No.: RD194029b
---	-----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: LCT2_LCIT5100		Prepared by: H. Matsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (Firmware)	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **LCT2_LCIT5100**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.040:06	D7775510F_LCT2	April 2016 production	Not available
01.030:06	D7775510E_LCT2	February 2015 production	Not available
01.020:06	D7775510D_LCT2	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.040:06	Specification Change: - Automatic detection of SRA3 size on EU machines - When 12x18 inch or SRA3 is loaded on the tray of an EU machine, the size is automatically detected as SRA3 instead of 12x18. Note: 1. This automatic size detection will not apply to NA machines. 2. For Pro 8100EX/8100S/8110S/8120S, Engine F/W should be upgraded to Ver 4.05:08 or newer as a set. 3. For Pro 8110/8120, Engine F/W should be upgraded to Ver 1.05:00 or newer as a set. 4. For Pro C9100/C9110, this automatic size detection will not be activated for Multi Bypass Tray BY5010.
01.030:06	Error Correction: Minor bug fix
01.020:06	1st Mass production

Model: BR-C1		Date: 22-Jun-16	No.: RD179122
Subject: Parts catalog correction – The drawer unit slide rails for higher durability		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety <input type="checkbox"/> Other () <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2		

Change/Reason: The slide rails of the drawer unit were modified for increased strength. New decals were added in line with the modified slide rails.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1791125	D1791133	SLIDE RAIL:PULL OUT: PROTECT:LOCK:ASS'Y	2	X/O	Change
-	D1791154	DECAL:OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS: UN LOCK:RAIL:ENGLISH	2	-	Add
-	D1791152	DECAL:OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS: UN LOCK:RAIL:BLANK	2	-	Add
-	D1791155	DECAL:OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS: UN LOCK:RAIL:MULTI-LANGUAGE	1	-	Add

[Decal]

p/n: D1791154 (NA model)



p/n: D1791152 (EU/AP models)



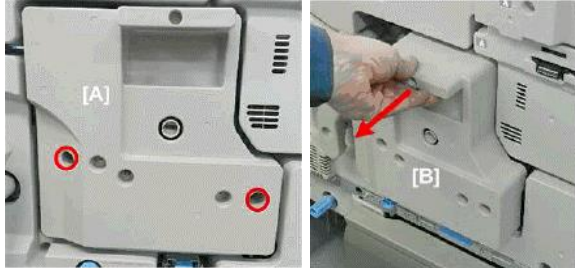
p/n: D1791155 (EU/AP models)

English	Deutsch	Français
When pulling out the unit further, press the lock levers on the left and right sides.	Wenn Sie die Einheit weiter herausziehen, die Verriegelungshebel auf linker und rechter Seite drücken.	Pour sortir davantage l'unité, appuyer sur les leviers de verrouillage situés sur les côtés droit et gauche.
When pulling out the unit further, press the lock levers on the left and right sides.	Wenn Sie die Einheit weiter herausziehen, die Verriegelungshebel auf linker und rechter Seite drücken.	Pour sortir davantage l'unité, appuyer sur les leviers de verrouillage situés sur les côtés droit et gauche.
Italiano	Para extraer más la unidad, pulse las palancas de bloqueo de los lados izq. y derecho.	
Se si estrae al massimo l'unità premere le leve di blocco sui lati sinistro e destro.	Para extraer más la unidad, pulse las palancas de bloqueo de los lados izq. y derecho.	
Se si estrae al massimo l'unità premere le leve di blocco sui lati sinistro e destro.	Para extraer más la unidad, pulse las palancas de bloqueo de los lados izq. y derecho.	

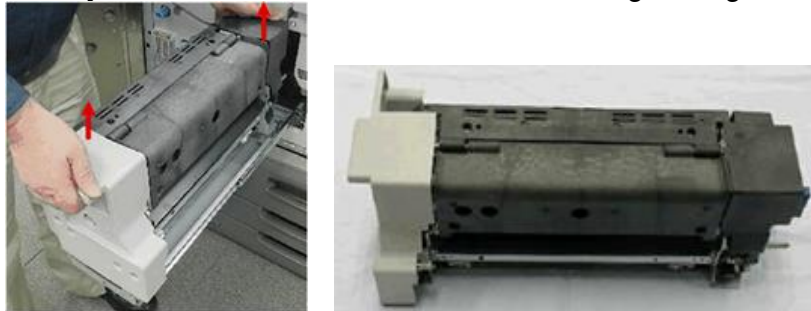
Replacement Procedure

1. Remove the fusing unit.

- Remove the lock screws (x2) of the cover [A].
- Grip the fusing unit by its handle [B], and pull it out until it stops.

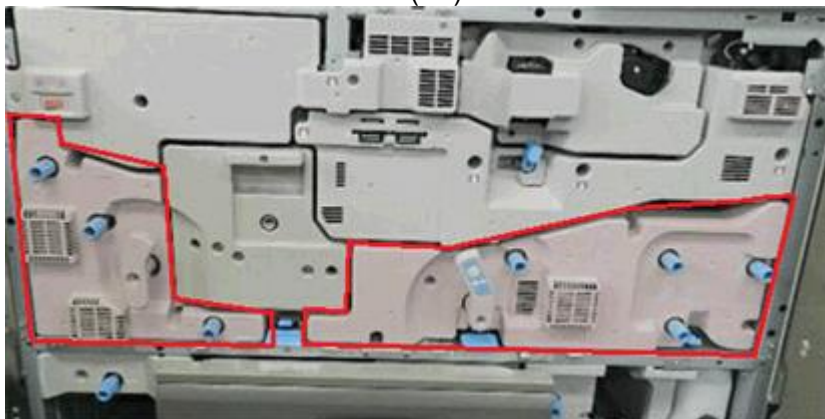


- Grip the unit on both ends, and then lift it off its tray. The unit weighs about 15 kg (33 lb.).
- Lay the unit on a flat clean surface, strong enough to support its weight.



2. Remove the right and left covers of the drawer unit.

- Remove the lock screws (x5) of the right cover.
- Remove the lock screws (x3) of the left cover.



3. Pull out the drawer unit.

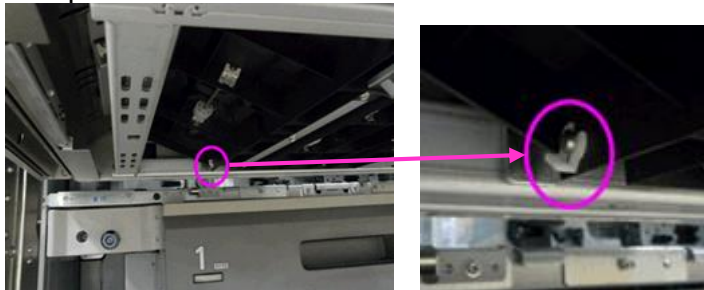
Model: BR-C1

Date: 22-Jun-16

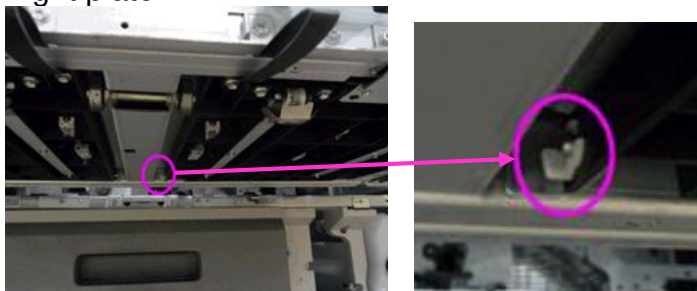
No.: RD179122

4. Remove the right and left duplex transport guide plates in the following procedure:
 - Remove the snap rings (x2).

Left plate



Right plate



- Remove the screws (x2) fixing the drawer unit with the frame at the front side.

Left plate



Right plate

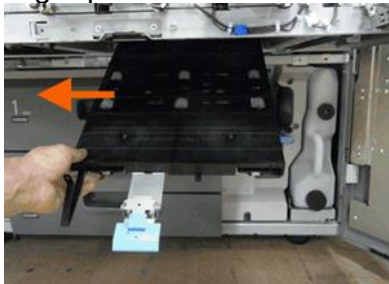


- Slide to remove the duplex transport guide plates.

Left plate



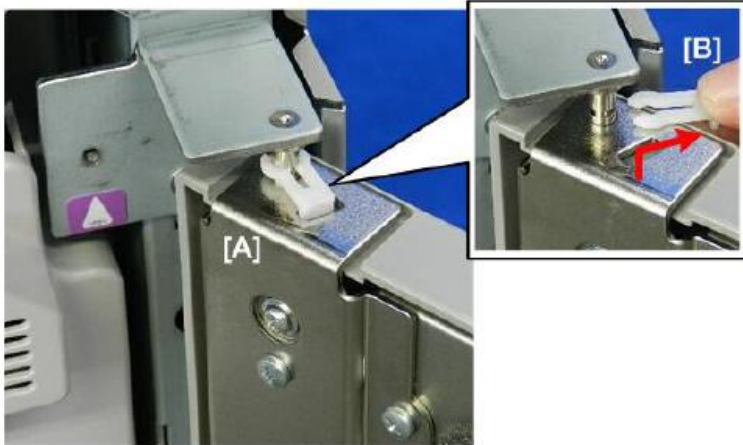
Right plate



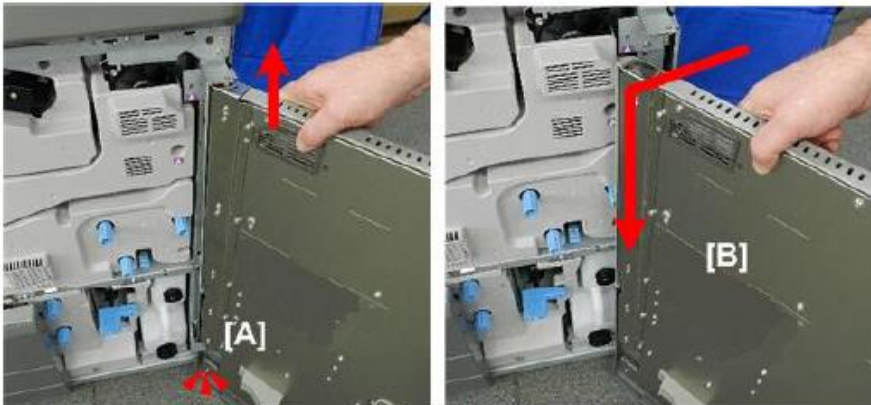
5. Remove both right and left doors.

This procedure is the same for both front doors.

- Open the left or right front door [A].
- Disconnect the door at the top post [B].



- Lift the door off the bottom post at [A], and then pull away the top of the door [B].

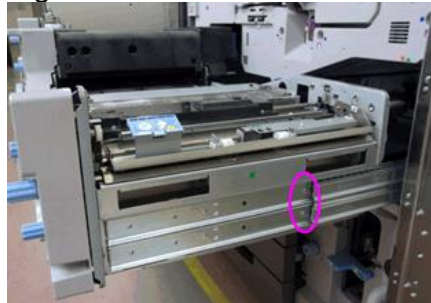


6. Remove the screws (x4) fixing the drawer unit with the slide rails.

Left



Right

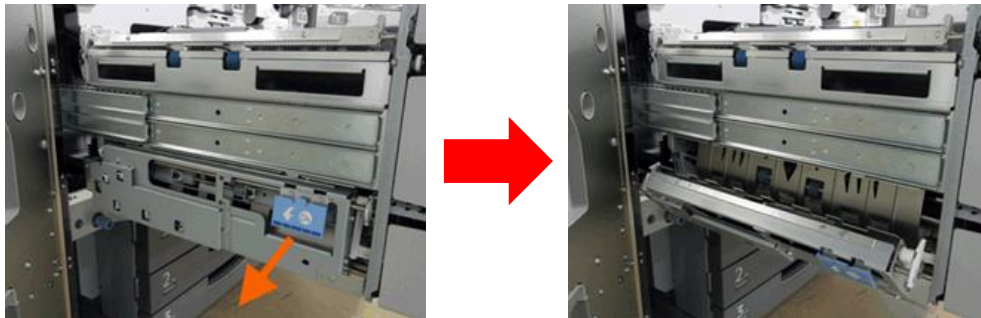


Model: BR-C1

Date: 22-Jun-16

No.: RD179122

7. Release the [D4] guide plate.



8. Hold the grips on the drawer unit and slowly lift up the unit vertically approximately 3 cm (1.5 inch).

IMPORTANT: Two persons required to remove the drawer unit.

Left



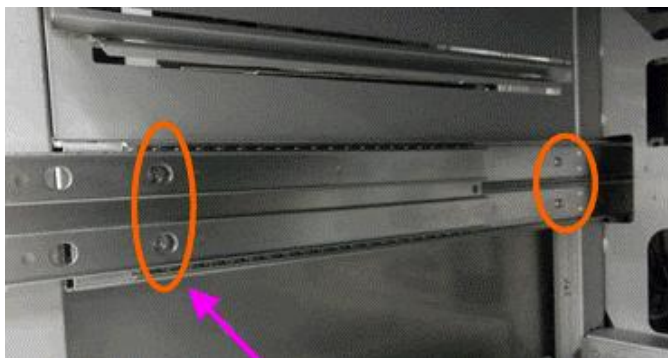
Right



9. Carefully place the drawer unit on a flat surface in front of the machine.

10. Remove the screws (x4) fixing the slide rail with the frame.

To remove the two screws at the front, slide the rail so that the holes on the slide rail and the position of the screws correspond.

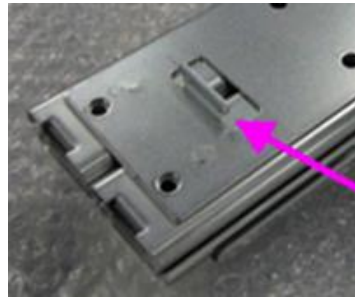
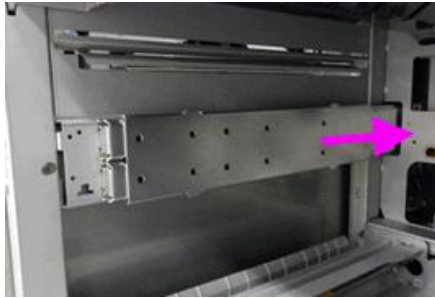


Model: BR-C1

Date: 22-Jun-16

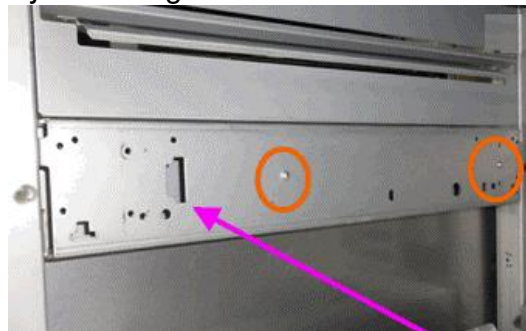
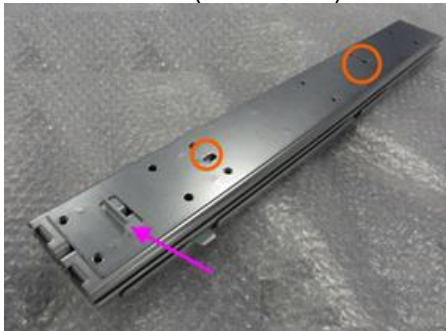
No.: RD179122

11. Slide the rail back into the machine. Release the hook at the front to remove the slide rail.

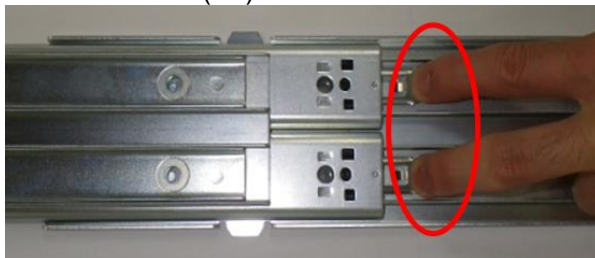


12. Do the same for the right slide rail.

13. Set the new (extended) slide rail by matching the hook at the front and the two bosses.

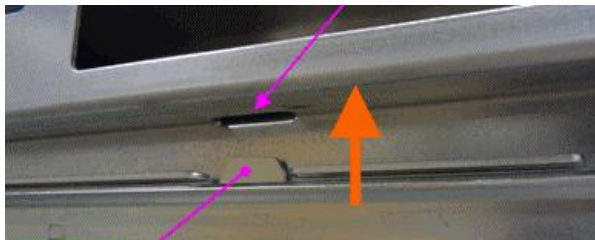


14. Push the 2 levers to release the lock and pull out the slide rail and fix it to the frame with screws (x4).



15. Do the same for the right slide rail.

16. Fully pull out both slide rails. Mount the drawer unit onto the slide rails by matching the holes on the drawer unit with the hooks on the slide rails.



17. Put back the drawer unit by following steps 1 through 8 in reverse order.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 22-Jun-16

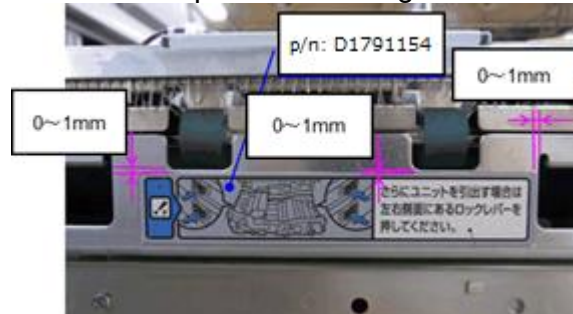
No.: RD179122

18. On the left hand side of the drawer unit, wipe the area to where the decal attaches with a clean dry cloth, and attach the decal as shown below.

Decal position LEFT



Decal position: Enlarged view

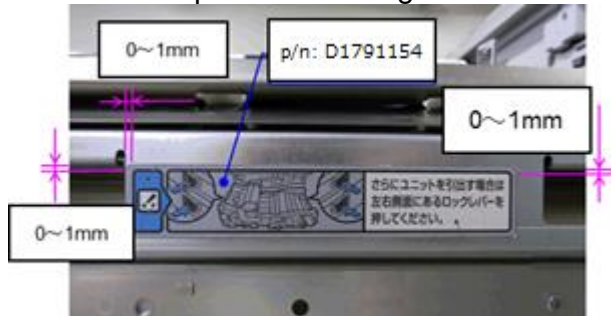


19. Similarly, attach the decal to the right hand side of the drawer unit.

Decal position RIGHT



Decal position: Enlarged view



20. Language of the decal is selectable for EU/AP models. Select the decal of the appropriate language (p/n: D1791155) and attach it to the main decal (p/n: D1791152).

Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 7-Jul-16	No.: RD179123a
-----------------	----------------	----------------

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were added.

Subject: Troubleshooting: SC471-04 (ITB belt position error)		Prepared by: Y Tanimoto	
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

SC471-0x (intermediate transfer belt position error x) occurs.

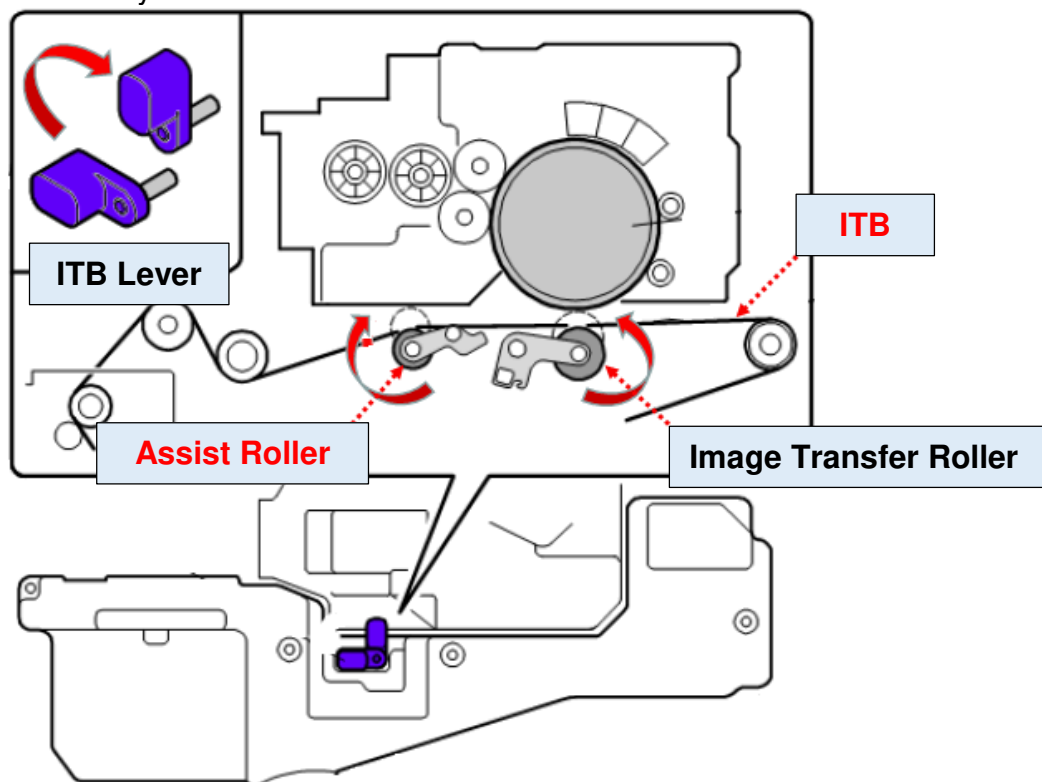
Note: In most cases, SC471-03 or -04 occurs. If SC471-03 occurs, machine operations are not stopped (the SC history is simply updated).

CAUSE

The metal link shown below was manufactured with a slight curve (instead of being flat).

In rare cases, this can cause the edge of the link to touch the frame (circled in red) when the ITB lever is raised. As a result, the movement of the link is inhibited and the assist roller and image transfer roller do not move to the correct position.

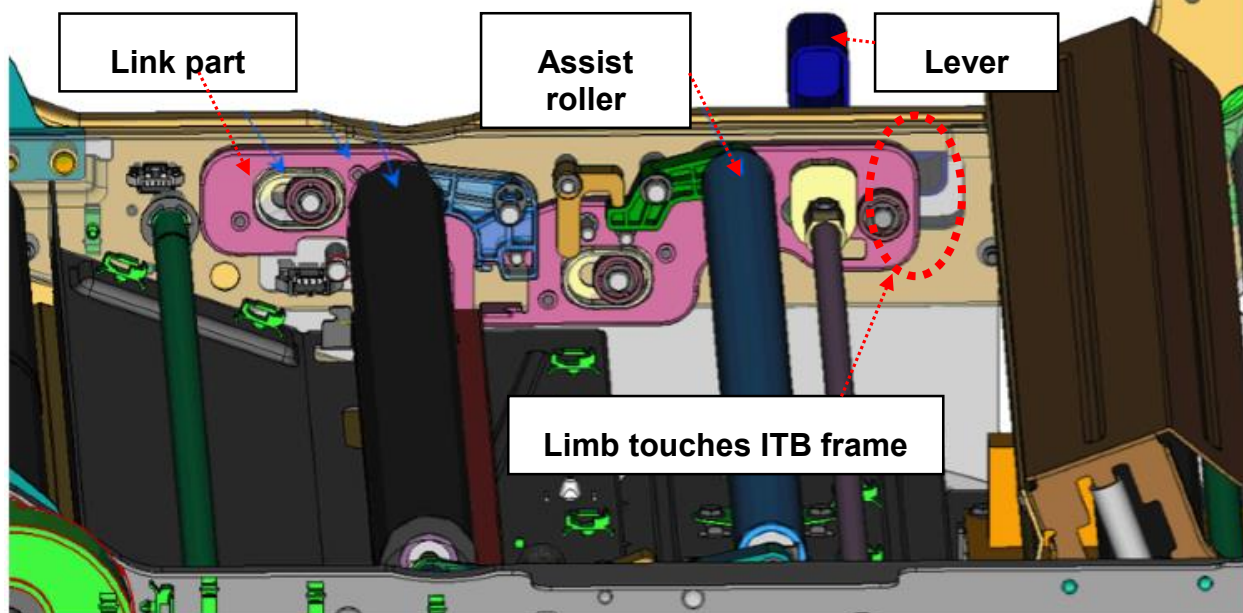
ITB unit layout:



Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 7-Jul-16	No.: RD179123a
-----------------	----------------	----------------

Metal link:



Note: There is another link attached to the rear side, but the shape is different.

SOLUTION

Production line

- The curve in the edges of the links are checked to ensure that they will not touch the frame (Applied from: Jan. 2016).
- The shape of the link will be changed to ensure that the link does not touch the frame (Applied from: Aug. 2016).

In the field

Do the following at the next service visit on the affected machines (see the tables below):

Apply the recommended grease (Grease Barrierta-S552R, P/N: A2579300) to the edge of the link in the area that may touch the ITB frame.

See PROCEDURE below.

Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 7-Jul-16	No.: RD179123a
-----------------	----------------	----------------

Affected units:

C1 for NA

	Start	End	Number
D17917	E805CA00001	E805CA00003	3
D17917	E805CB00001	E805CB00007	7
D17917	E805CC00001	E805CC00002	2
Total			12
D17957	E805CA60001	E805CA60160	160
D17957	E805CB60001	E805CB60113	113
D17957	E805CC60001	E805CC60137	137
D17957	E806C160001	E806C160090	90
Total			500
D18057	E815CA60001	E815CA60003	3
D18057	E815CB60001	E815CB60054	54
D18057	E815CC60001	E815CC60047	47
D18057	E816C160001	E816C160035	35
Total			139
D18157	E825CA60001	E825CA60042	42
D18157	E825CB60001	E825CB60021	21
D18157	E825CC60001	E825CC60039	39
D18157	E826C160001	E826C160012	12
Total			114

C1 for EU,AP

	Start	End	Number
D17967	E805CA70001	E805CA70055	55
D17967	E805CB70001	E805CB70132	132
D17967	E805CC70001	E805CC70004	4
D17967	E806C170001	E806C170014	14
Total			205
D18067	E815CA70001	E815CA70035	35
D18067	E815CB70001	E815CB70017	17
D18067	E815CC70001	E815CC70021	21
D18067	E816C170001	E816C170013	13
Total			86
D18167	E825CA70001	E825CA70054	54
D18167	E825CB70001	E825CB70018	18
D18167	E825CC70001	E825CC70032	32
Total			104

Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 7-Jul-16	No.: RD179123a
-----------------	----------------	----------------

C1 for CHN

	Start	End	Number
D17961	E805CC20001	E805CC20011	11
Total			11
D18061	E815CA20001	E815CA20005	5
D18061	E815CB20001	E815CB20005	5
D18061	E815CC20001	E815CC20001	1
D18061	E816C120001	E816C120004	4
Total			15
D18161	E825CC20001	E825CC20001	1
D18161	E826C120001	E826C120001	1
Total			2

P1 for NA

	Start	End	Number
M26317	X765CA60001	X765CA60005	5
M26317	X765CB60001	X765CB60003	3
M26317	X765CC60001	X765CC60003	3
M26317	X766C160001	X766C160001	1
Total			12
M26417	X775CA60001	X775CA60006	6
M26417	X775CC60001	X775CC60001	1
M26417	X776C160001	X776C160004	4
Total			11

P1 for EU

None

Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 7-Jul-16

No.: RD179123a

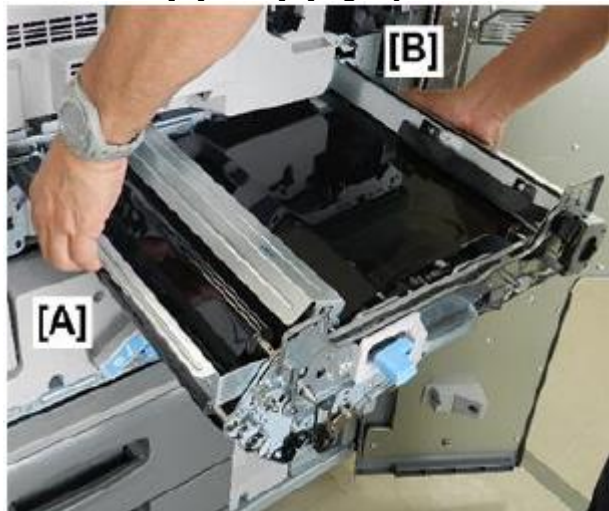
PROCEDURE

1. Pull out the drawer unit.

IMPORTANT: Before you remove the belt cleaning unit, put a sheet of paper over the transfer unit to catch toner that may drop from the belt cleaning unit.



2. Hold areas [A] and [B] tightly and remove the ITB unit slowly.



3. Apply the grease to the edge of the both the front and rear links.

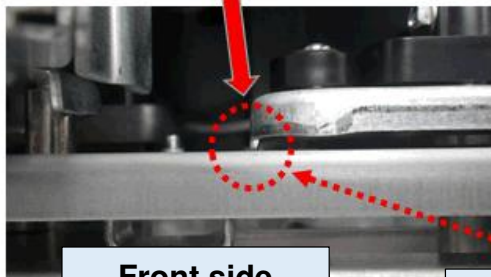
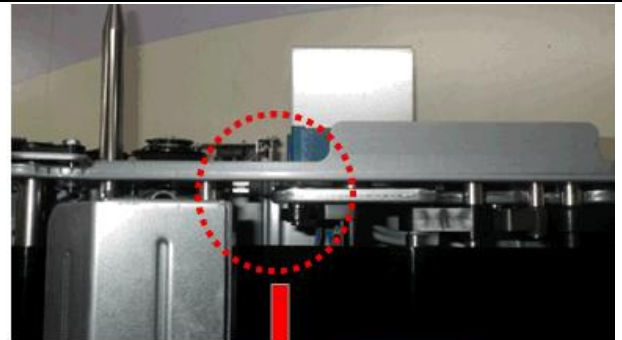
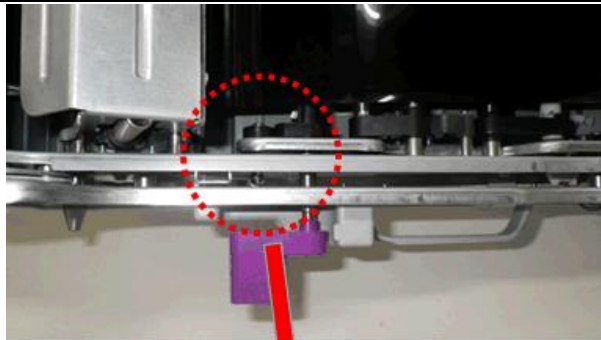
IMPORTANT: The amount to apply is about the size of a pea.

Reissued: 7-Jun-17

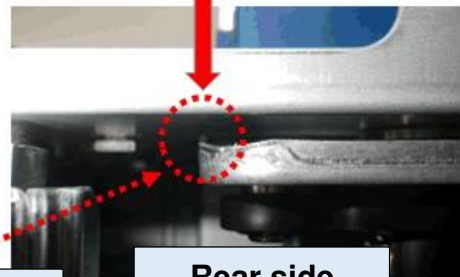
Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 7-Jul-16

No.: RD179123a



Front side



Rear side

Apply grease
here

4. Return the ITB unit to its original position.
5. Flip the ITB lever up.

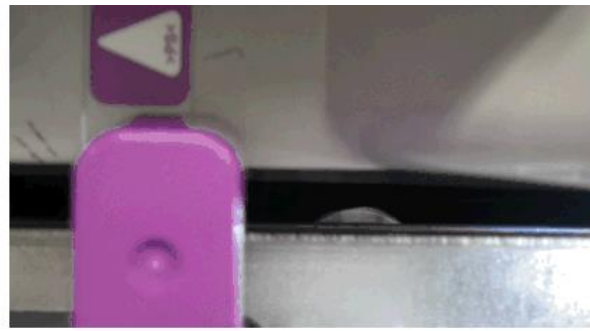


Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 7-Jul-16	No.: RD179123a
-----------------	----------------	----------------

6. Check the position of the roller, as shown below.

- If the roller does not move to the correct position, lower the lever and repeat from Step 4 until the roller is in the correct position.

OK**NG**

Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 7-Jul-16	No.: RD179123a
-----------------	----------------	----------------

Leveling of the machine

Symptom

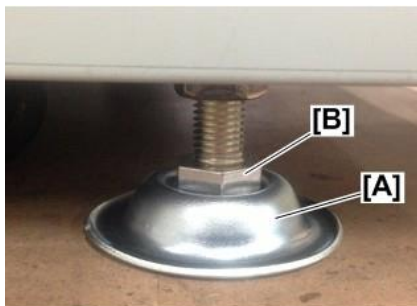
Machine deformation may make the ITB steering uncontrollable, because the ITB is always moving slightly from front to rear by back, and may not go back to a controllable range when it moves out of the control range because the machine is deformed.

SC 471-** may occur if there is a gap between the leveling shoe and the leveling bolt, even though the machine is leveled within the reference value (+/- 5mm per 1,000mm).

Procedure to check

Check the following, after leveling the entire system (Refer to “Height and Level Adjustment” of Common Adjustments in the Service Manual).

- 1. Slide one of the leveling shoes [A] by hand to check whether it can be moved.***
- 2. If there is an air gap and the leveling shoe can be moved, adjust the leveling bolt [B] and make sure it stops against the leveling shoe [A] completely without an air gap.***



d194e9107a

<- Check the gap between leveling bolt and shoe

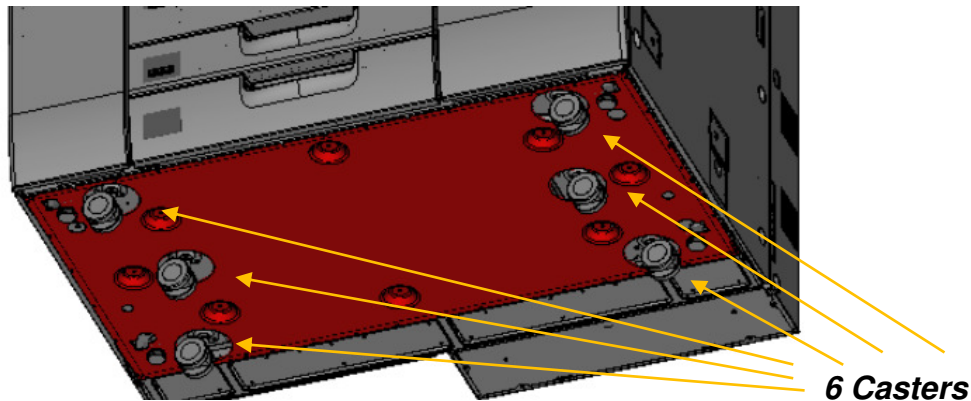
Reissued: 7-Jun-17

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 7-Jul-16	No.: RD179123a
-----------------	----------------	----------------

More to check:

If the leveling bolts and leveling shoes are not used for installation, one of the six casters may not contact the floor, and this can lead to machine deformation.

Make sure leveling bolts and leveling shoes are used correctly at installation. Otherwise, SC471-** may occur due to machine frame deformation.


If SC 471- occurs**

If SC 471-** occurs, the control parameter must be reset with Lubricant Application Mode.

Refer to “ITB Centering: SC471-03, -04, -05, -06 (ITB Position Errors)”, Other Problems in Troubleshooting Manual, and perform Lubricant Application Mode, after checking the causes and setting the ITB to the correct position.

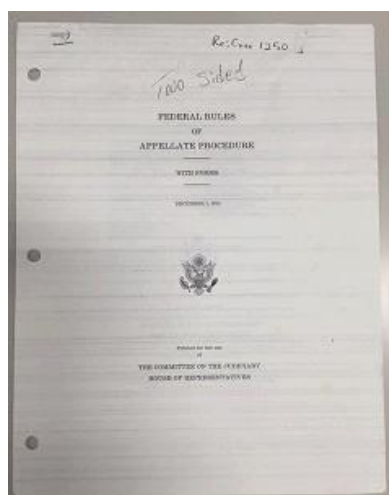
Model: BR-C1		Date: 6-Sep-16	No.: RD179124
Subject: Black streaks		Prepared by: Y, Tanimoto	
From: QAC FQM Group4			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

Black streaks occur under the following conditions.

- The machine is used for the first time in a long while, or first thing in the morning.
- The Low Power Mode Timer is set to a value longer than 1 hour.
- The average monthly copy volume is less than 30,000 pages

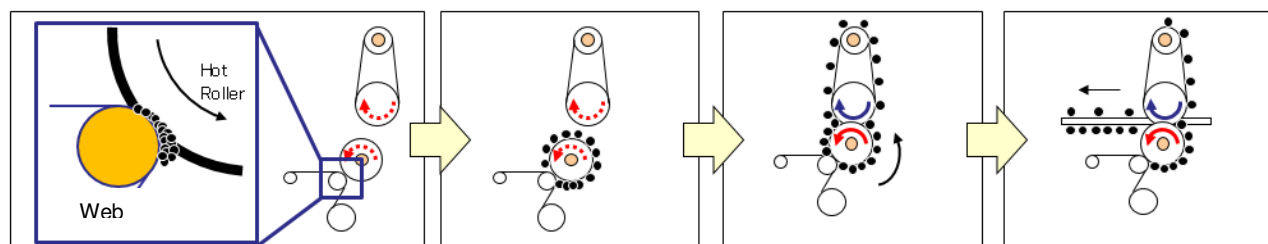
Note: The streaks disappear after a few sheets have been printed.



CAUSE

Under the conditions described above, a larger amount of shavings than normal from the pressure roller build up on the web roller.

Note: While the machine is in the Ready (stand-by) condition, the web roller is stationary while the pressure roller is rotated. A certain amount of shavings from the pressure roller are transferred to the web roller, but this is normally not visible.

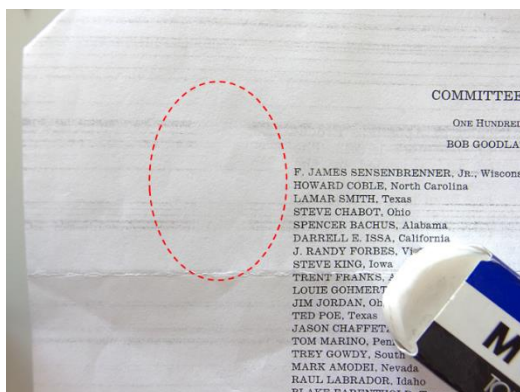


Model: BR-C1

Date: 6-Sep-16

No.: RD179124

Note: If the streaks can be wiped off easily with an eraser, they are caused by the CAUSE explained above (as the streaks are not toner). The roller shavings will also rub off easily onto your finger. If not, the cause is different.



Potentially affected units

All Baron-C1 and P1 machines being used under the conditions listed above

SOLUTION

1. Set the Low Power Mode Timer to a value of less than 60 minutes.

Note: A setting of **15** minutes is recommended.

2. If this is not acceptable to the customer, replace the web roller with the following:

S/N	Description	Quantity
D0744330	WEB:SUB-ASS'Y	1

Important: Advise the customer not to leave the machine in a Paper End, output full, or error status for a long time. This is because under this condition, the machine stays in the Ready condition and will not switch to Low Power Mode (it will switch only when the condition is cleared). This is especially important for machines that operate at night unattended.

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP		Date: 14-Aug-16	No.: RD179125
Subject: CC-CERTIFIED IN 2015 Machine		Prepared by: Jun Ohno	
From: 1st PP Tech. Service Sec. PP Tech. Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

This RTB describes the requirements for installing models in the Pro 8100/8110/8120 series as a CC-CERTIFIED MACHINES compliant with IEEE Std 2600.2™-2009

Do the following eight steps if you want to install the Pro 8100/8110/8120 series models as a CC-CERTIFIED MACHINE compliant with IEEE Std 2600.2™-2009.

Note: Machines in production are CC-certified beginning in August 2016.

Important: If you perform with accessing SP mode, the machine become the different condition as when CC certification was attained.

1. Make sure the customer has received the English language Operating Instructions (O/I) shown in the page 6-8.

Important:

- For installations in the EU market, make sure this is the Ricoh-genuine O/I.
- To ensure that the O/Is are Ricoh-genuine, make sure that the part numbers match those listed in the table on page 6. Also make sure that the contents are Ricoh-genuine and there is no suspicious point. (The P/N are normally printed on the back cover).
- Confirm that the URLs written on " Manuals for This Machine" in "Read This First" are the same as the following URLs:
http://support-download.com/services/device/ccmanual/pro_8100_8110_8120/en/download_admin.html
http://support-download.com/services/device/ccmanual/pro_8100_8110_8120/en/download_user.html
- Tell the customer that those manuals evaluated for CC certification are the manuals listed in The list of Operating Instructions (O/I).
- Tell the customer to see the Online Document Set 1 from the following URL:
https://support-download.com/services/device/ccmanual/Pro8100/en/booklist/int/index_book.htm
- Tell the customer to see the Online Document Set 2 from the following URL:
<https://support-download.com/services/device/ccmanual/Pro8100/en/pdf/User.htm>
- Tell the customer to see the Online Document Set 3 from the following URL:
<https://support-download.com/services/device/ccmanual/Pro8100/en/pdf/DriverInstall.html>
- Tell the customer to see the Online Document Set 4 from the following URL:
<https://support-download.com/services/device/ccmanual/Pro8100/en/pdf/Oss.html>

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP

Date: 14-Aug-16

No.: RD179125

- Tell the customer to see the Online Document Set 5 from the following URL:
<https://support-download.com/services/device/ccmanual/Pro8100/en/pdf/Security.html>
 - Tell the customer to download the Online Document Set 6 (the information about the authentication based on the CC certification system) from the URLs provided in "Manuals for This Machine" in "Read This First".
2. Tell the customer to read the "Notes for Administrators: Using This Machine in a Network Environment Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.2TM-2009".

See the following pages for Step 3 to Step 8.

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP

Date: 14-Aug-16

No.: RD179125

3. Confirm that no suspicious parts or devices are attached to the peripheral.

By comparing the peripheral and the images in "2. Installation" and "Controller Options" in "Model BR-C1/P1 Machine Code: D179/D180/D181 M263/M264 Field Service Manual", confirm that no suspicious parts or devices are attached to the USB, LAN, and SD Card Slot of the peripheral.

By comparing the ADF and the images in "4. Replacement and Adjustment" and "ADF (Copier Model Only)" in "Model BR-C1/P1 Machine Code: D179/D180/D181 M263/M264 Field Service Manual", confirm that no suspicious parts or devices are attached to the ADF cable.

4. Install Printer/Scanner Unit Type S1.

If the customer purchases the Basic model, install Printer/Scanner Unit Type S1. For details, see "Printer/Scanner Unit Type S1 (NA Basic Model Only)" in "2. Installation", Model BR-C1/P1 Machine Code: D179/D180/D181 M263/M264 Field Service Manual.

5. Hide Administrator Password Change Screen

If the "Program/Change Administrator" screen is displayed at startup, execute SP5-755-002 (Hide Administrator Password Change Scrn).

6. Enabling the Encryption Settings

This must be specified by the machine administrator.

Use the following procedure to enable the encryption settings at initial set up, or after encryption settings have been canceled and settings must be made again.

Important

- The encryption key is required for data recovery if the machine malfunctions. Be sure to store the encryption key safely for retrieving backup data.

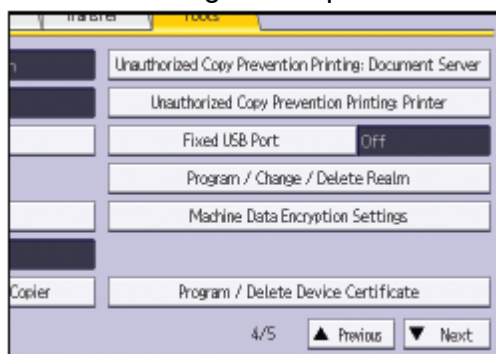
3.1 The machine administrator logs in from the control panel.

3.2 Press [System settings].

3.3 Press [Administrator Tools].

3.4 Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].

If the setting to be specified does not appear, press [▼next].

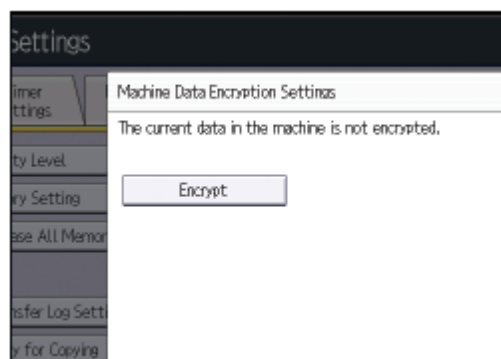


3.5 Press [Encrypt].

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP

Date: 14-Aug-16

No.: RD179125



3.6 Select the [Format All Data] to reset all of the data.

Note: It takes about five minutes to complete this operation.

3.7 Press the [Print on Paper].

3.8 Hand the customer the printout of the encryption key.

3.9 Press [OK].

3.10 Press [Exit].

3.11 Press [Exit].

3.12 Log out.

3.13 Turn off the main power switch, and then turn the main power switch back on.

7. Prohibit a use of Java™ Platform.

Disable the functions of "Java™ Platform setting (SP5-730-001)".

8. Check firmware versions.

If the customer requests exactly the same condition as when CC certification was attained, install the versions shown in the table below. If not, make sure that firmware versions of the machine are the same as or later than the ones in the table.

- If the customer wants to install the machine in the same condition as when CC Certification was first attained, install the exact versions shown in the table below.
 - If the customer wants to install the machine as an equivalent of the condition as when CC certification was first attained, install the versions shown in the table below or later.
- If you are not sure which of these the customer prefers, confirm this with your Sales department.

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP

Date: 14-Aug-16

No.: RD179125

Firmware versions with which the Pro 8100/8110/8120 models first achieved CC-CERTIFICATION:

Firmware Name:	Version:	Firmware Number:
System/Copy	2.03	D1795760P
Network Support	12.75	D1795769G
Web Support	2.02	D1795765J
Web Uapl	2.01	D1795766D
animation	1.05	D1795767B
NetworkDocBox	2.01	D1795770E
Font EXP	1.00	D1495581
Java VM v12 std	11.30.02	D7265750K
PCL Font	1.06	D1315586A
Printer	2.01	D7265701J
PDF	1.06	D1795778C
RPCS	3.13.31	D7265703C
Scanner	02.02	D7265704E
PCL	1.06	D7265706D
Data Erase Onb *	1.01x	D3775934
PS3 Font	1.12	D6205681
PowerSaving Sys	1.17	D1795761B
Engine	4.03:08	D1795404R
OpePanel	2.01	D1797290H
LANG0	2.01	D1797290H
LANG1	2.01	D1797290H
ADF	01.100:05	D7315550H

* If the Data Erase Onb version is not the same as shown in the table, contact your supervisor. (This version is never upgraded).

Ic Key and Ic Ctlr versions with which the Pro 8100/8110/8120 models first achieved CC-CERTIFICATION:

Hardware:	Version:
Ic Key	0102081c
Ic Ctlr	02

If the Ic Key and Ic Ctlr versions are not the same as shown in the table, contact your supervisor. (This version is never upgraded).
These versions can be confirmed from the operation panel.

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP

Date: 14-Aug-16

No.: RD179125

The list of Operating Instructions (O/I)

<Pro 8100EXe for North America>

Paper Documents

- D181-2512B Read This First
- D181-2597 For Users of This Product
- D181-2563 Notes for Users
- D645-7900 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT
- D181-2556A Notes for Users
- D181-2587 Notes for Using This Machine Safely
- D143-7350 Notes for Security Guide
- D131-7091 This device is not compliant with the international
Energy Star standard Ver 2.0. of 2014.
- D645-7902 NOTICE TO USERS

Online Document Set 1

- D181-2568 About This Machine
- D181-2569 Copy/Document Server
- D181-2572 Print
- D181-2573 Scan
- D181-2574 Troubleshooting
- D181-2577 Connecting the Machine/System Settings
- D181-2578 Paper Settings
- D181-2579 PostScript 3
- D181-2549 Extended Feature Settings

Online Document Set 2

- D181-2558 User Guide

Online Document Set 3

- D181-2559 Operating Instructions Driver Installation Guide

Online Document Set 4

- D181-2566 About Open Source Software License

Online Document Set 5

- D181-2567 Operating Instructions Security Guide

Online Document Set 6

- D181-2583 Notes on Security Functions
- D181-2544 Notes for Administrators:
Using This Machine in a Network Environment
Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.2™-2009

<Pro 8100Se, Pro 8110Se, and Pro 8120Se for North America>

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP

Date: 14-Aug-16

No.: RD179125

Paper Documents

- D181-2512B Read This First
- D181-2597 For Users of This Product
- D181-2563 Notes for Users
- D193-7656 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT
- D181-2556A Notes for Users
- D181-2587 Notes for Using This Machine Safely
- D143-7350 Notes for Security Guide
- D193-7659 NOTICE TO USERS

Online Document Set 1

- D181-2568 About This Machine
- D181-2569 Copy/Document Server
- D181-2572 Print
- D181-2573 Scan
- D181-2574 Troubleshooting
- D181-2577 Connecting the Machine/System Settings
- D181-2578 Paper Settings
- D181-2579 PostScript 3
- D181-2549 Extended Feature Settings

Online Document Set 2

- D181-2558 User Guide

Online Document Set 3

- D181-2559 Operating Instructions Driver Installation Guide

Online Document Set 4

- D181-2566 About Open Source Software License

Online Document Set 5

- D181-2567 Operating Instructions Security Guide

Online Document Set 6

- D181-2583 Notes on Security Functions
- D181-2544 Notes for Administrators:
Using This Machine in a Network Environment
Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.2™-2009

<Pro 8100Se, Pro 8110Se, and Pro 8120Se for Europa and Asia>

Paper Documents

- D181-2511A Read This First
- D181-2564 Notes for Users
- D193-7656 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

Model: Model BR-C1 VerUP

Date: 14-Aug-16

No.: RD179125

- D202-7097 Notes on Laser Safety Information
- D181-2556A Notes for Users
- D181-2588 Notes for Using This Machine Safely
- D181-2587 Notes for Using This Machine Safely
- D202-7094 Safety Symbols for This Machine
- D143-7350 Notes for Security Guide
- D159-7820 Notes for Security Guide
- D193-7659 NOTICE TO USERS

Online Document Set 1

- D181-2568 About This Machine
- D181-2569 Copy/Document Server
- D181-2572 Print
- D181-2573 Scan
- D181-2574 Troubleshooting
- D181-2577 Connecting the Machine/System Settings
- D181-2578 Paper Settings
- D181-2579 PostScript 3
- D181-2549 Extended Feature Settings

Online Document Set 2

- D181-2558 User Guide

Online Document Set 3

- D181-2559 Operating Instructions Driver Installation Guide

Online Document Set 4

- D181-2566 About Open Source Software License

Online Document Set 5

- D181-2567 Operating Instructions Security Guide

Online Document Set 6

- D181-2583 Notes on Security Functions
- D181-2544 Notes for Administrators:
Using This Machine in a Network Environment
Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.2™-2009

Reissue: 27-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Oct-16	No.: RD179126a
--------------	----------------	----------------

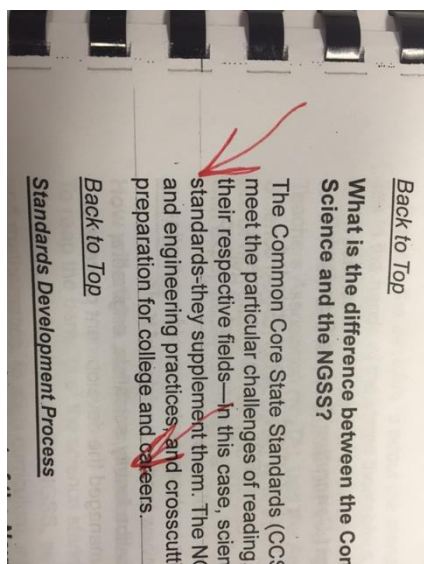
RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Black streaks when using the ADF		Prepared by: Y, Tanimoto	
From: FQM 4G, QAC			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

When using the ADF, some black streaks occur.



Example picture

CAUSE

The Pro 8100 series adopts the contact transport method for the scan system because this method obtains better focus.

However, when scanning originals which have a lot of dust or dropped toner, some of them could become stuck on the exposure glass, and this might cause black streaks.

SOLUTION

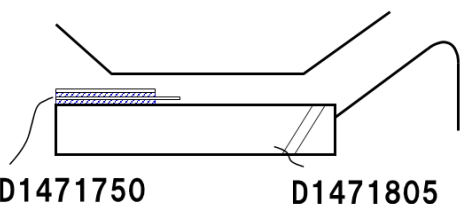
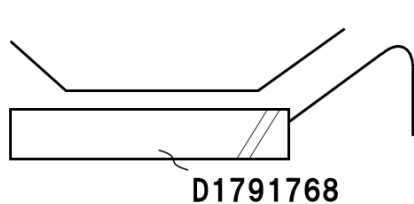
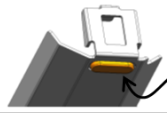

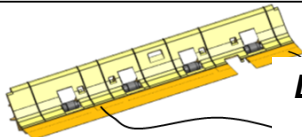
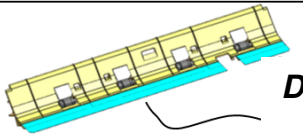
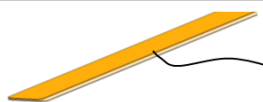
By changing the scanner parts from the contact transport method to the non-contact method, though the focus becomes a little bit worse, the occurrence of black streaks might decrease.

As the mechanism of both ADF and scanner unit is almost the same as the MP C6502 series, please refer to the MP C6502 service manual.

Reissue: 27-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Oct-16	No.: RD179126a
--------------	----------------	----------------

Comparison table of replacement parts

	Non-contact Type	Contact Type
ADF Exposure Glass	 <p>D1471750 D1471805</p>	 <p>D1791768</p>
Scanning Guide Plate	 <p>D6833370</p>	 <p>D6833350</p>
Entrance Lower Guide	 <p>D6833411</p>	 <p>D6833461</p>
Gap Sheet	 <p>D1471750</p>	-

Replacement Procedure

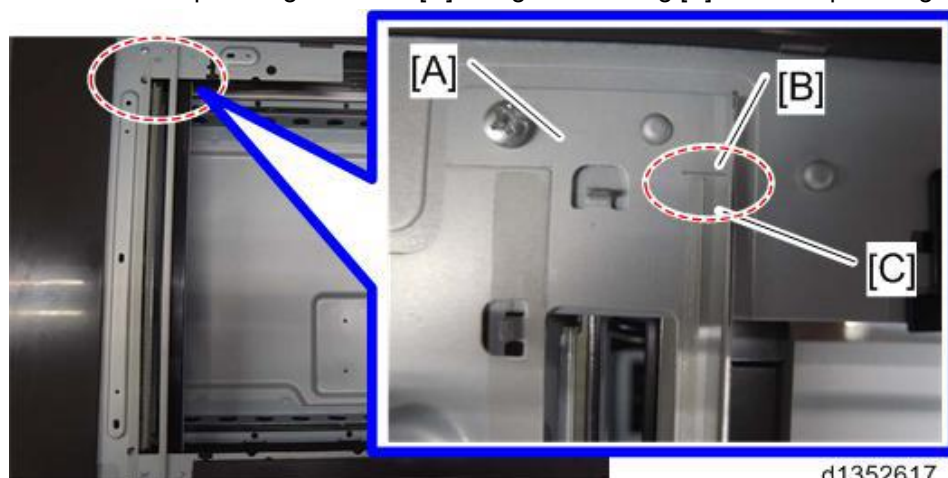
Contact Type => Non-contact Type

Note:

This procedure starts after removing top covers around the ADF Exposure Glass

How to Attach the ADF Exposure Glass/Gap Sheet

1. Clean the place to attach the exposure glass seal on the exposure glass bracket with alcohol.
2. Attach the exposure glass seal* [C] along the marking [B] on the exposure glass bracket [A].



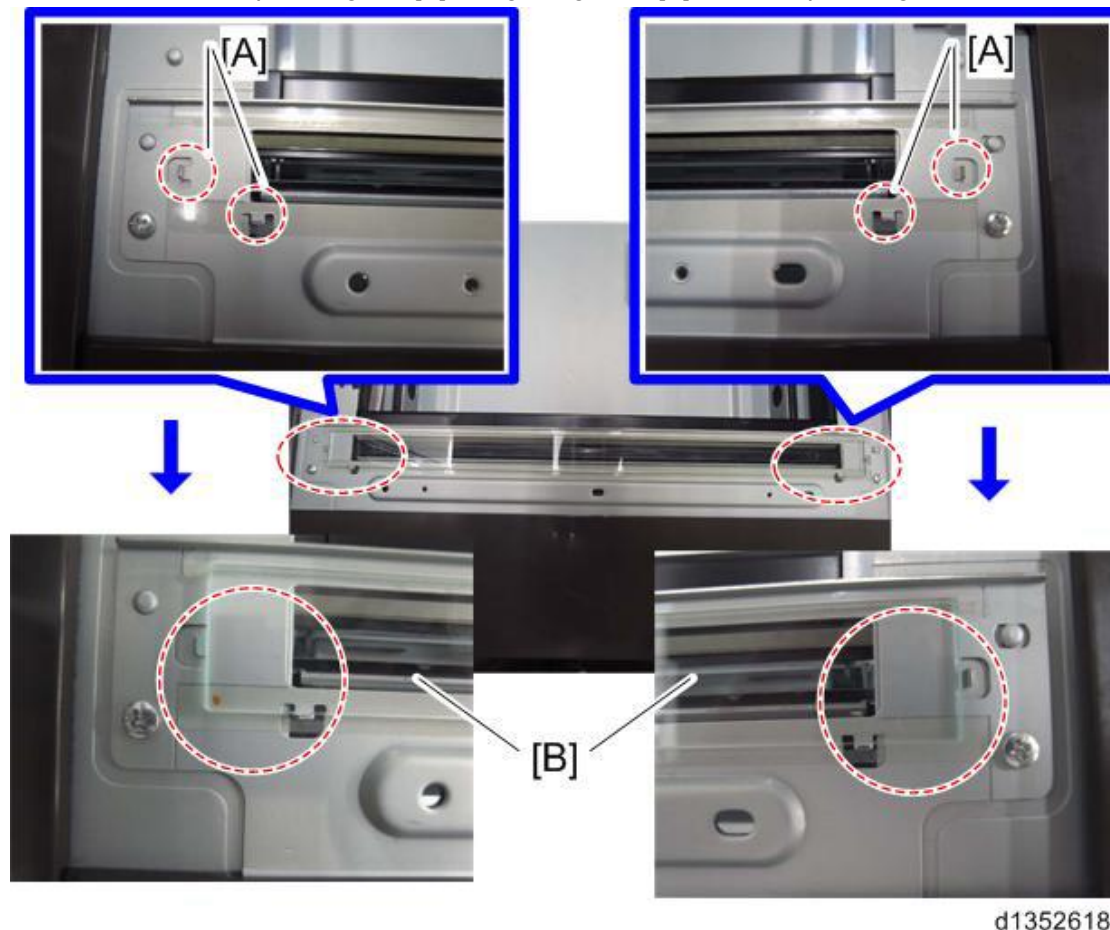
d1352617

* The tip of the seal is cut at an angle.

Reissue: 27-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Oct-16	No.: RD179126a
--------------	----------------	----------------

3. Peel off the release paper of the exposure glass seal.
4. Attach the ADF exposure glass [B] along the guides [A] on the exposure glass bracket.



d1352618

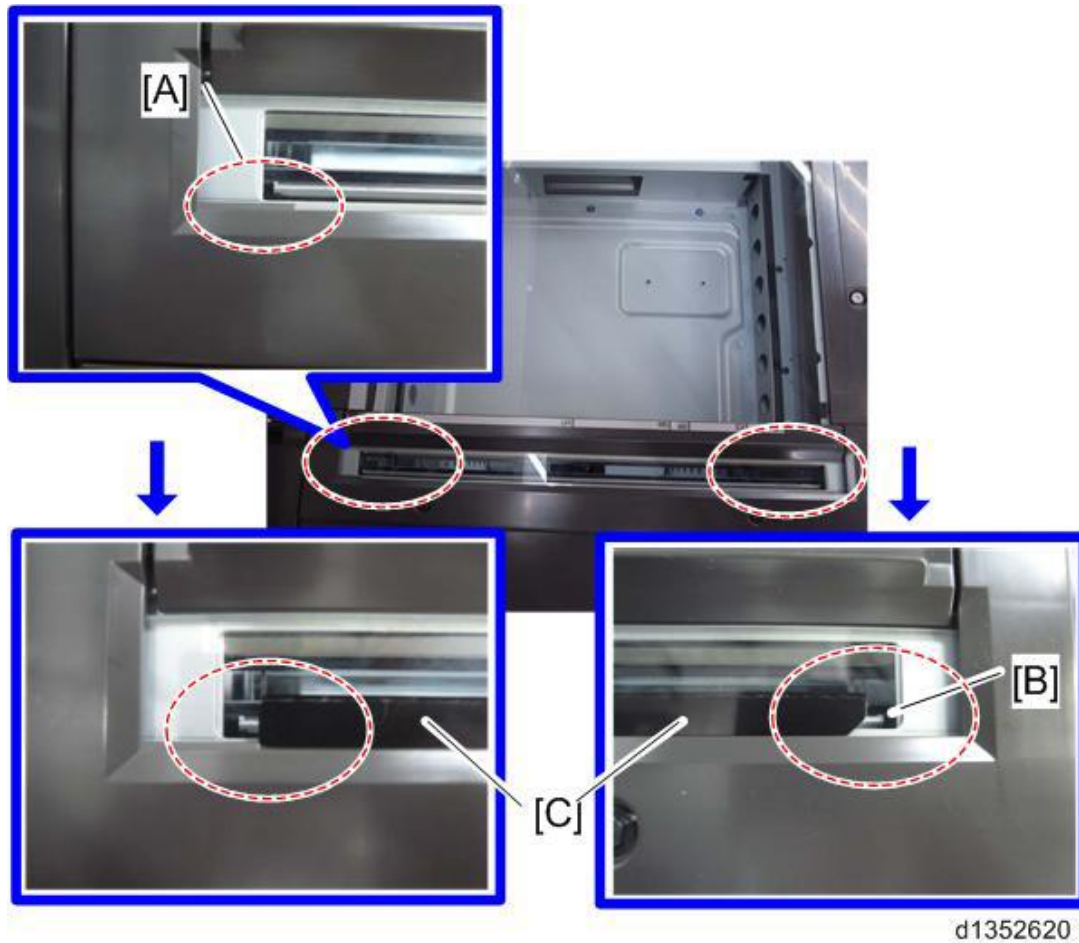
Note: Attach the ADF exposure glass so that the marking is at the upper left (see the red dotted circle in the lower left diagram).

5. Attach in the order of exposure glass, glass cover and rear scale.
6. Clean the ADF exposure glass with a dry cloth.
7. Peel off the release paper of the gap sheet.

Reissue: 27-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Oct-16	No.: RD179126a
--------------	----------------	----------------

8. Fit the gap sheet* [C] to the convex portion [A] on the glass cover.



*The tip of the seal is cut at an angle. Its tip faces the front [B].

Note: When replacing an ADF exposure glass, replace with a new exposure glass seal and a gap sheet as well.

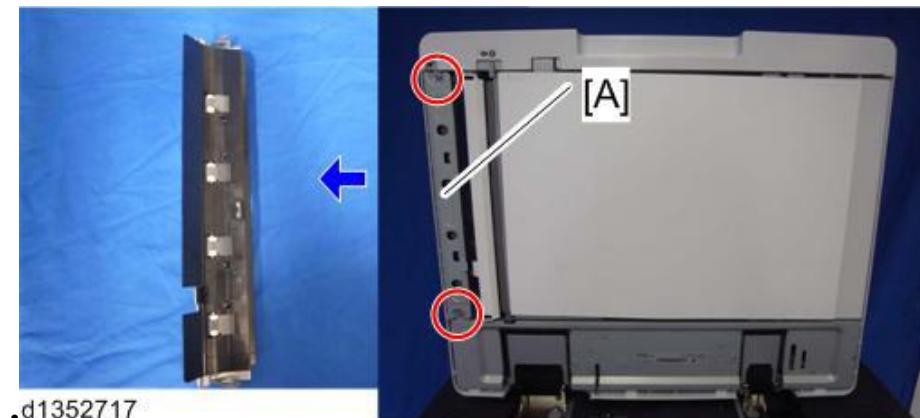
Reissue: 27-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Oct-16	No.: RD179126a
--------------	----------------	----------------

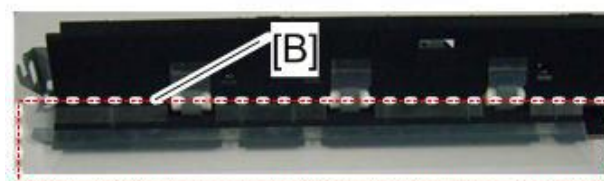
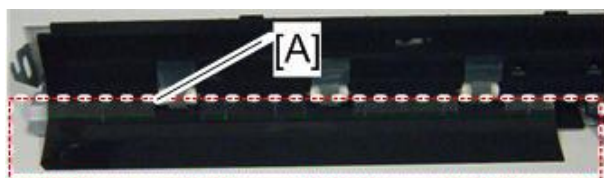
Modification Procedure for Original Transport

Replacing Parts of the ADF

1. Open the ADF
2. Entrance lower guide unit [A] (screw x 2).



- Entrance lower guide unit for non-contact transport: the following areas are black [A].
- Entrance lower guide unit for contact transport (part number: **D6833411**): the following areas are clear and colorless [B].



d1352723

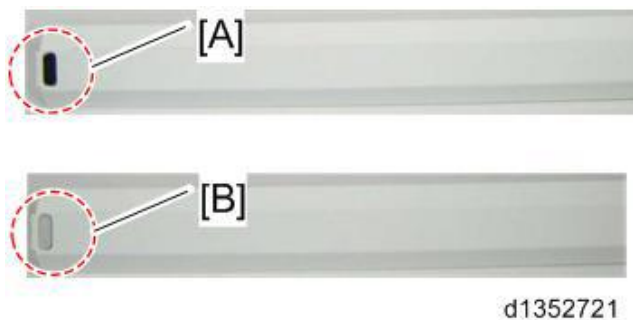
Reissue: 27-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Oct-16	No.: RD179126a
--------------	----------------	----------------

3. Scanning guide plate [A] (hook x 1).



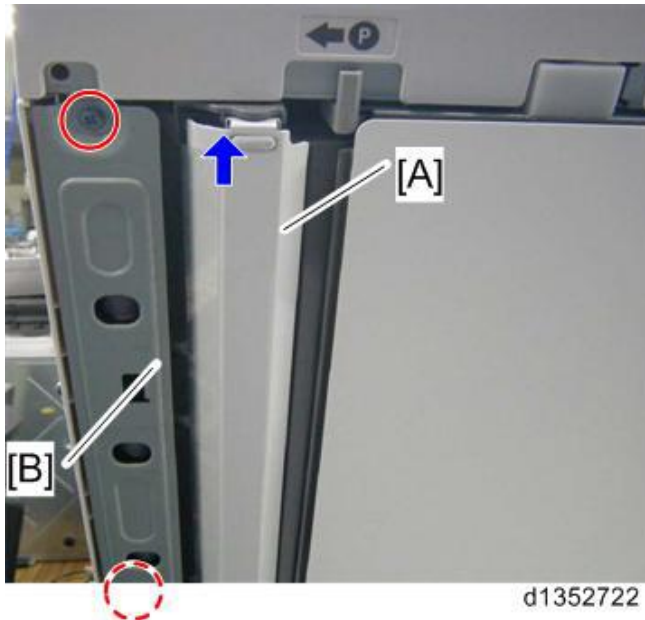
- Scanning guide plate for non-contact transport: the following areas are black [A].
- Scanning guide plate for contact transport (part number: D6833350): the following areas are white [B].



Reissue: 27-Oct-16

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Oct-16	No.: RD179126a
--------------	----------------	----------------

4. Attach the scanning guide plate for contact transport [A] (hook x 1).
5. Attach the entrance lower guide unit for contact transport [B] (Screw x 2).



6. Enter the SP mode, set "98" at SP4-688-002 (Scan Image Density Adjustment 1-pass).

Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 5-Dec-16	No.: RD179127
Subject: Parts catalog correction - Modified guide plate of the TE shift unit		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

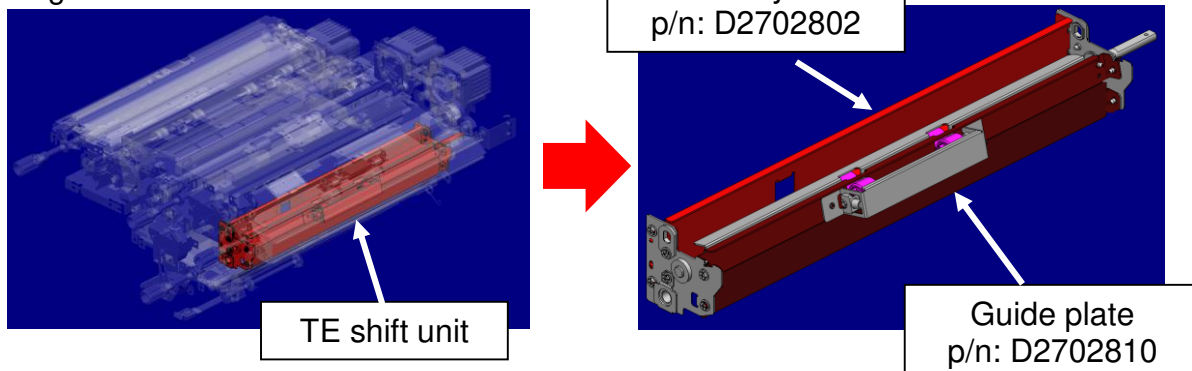
Change/Reason: The guide plate of the TE (trailing edge) shift unit in the registration unit was modified for higher durability, to prevent jams caused by breakage of the guide plate.



Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1792810	D2702810	GUIDE PLATE:SHIFT:RIGHT UPPER:PEEN	1	X/O	Change
-	D2702802	STAY:SHIFT:TRAILING EDGE	1	-	Add

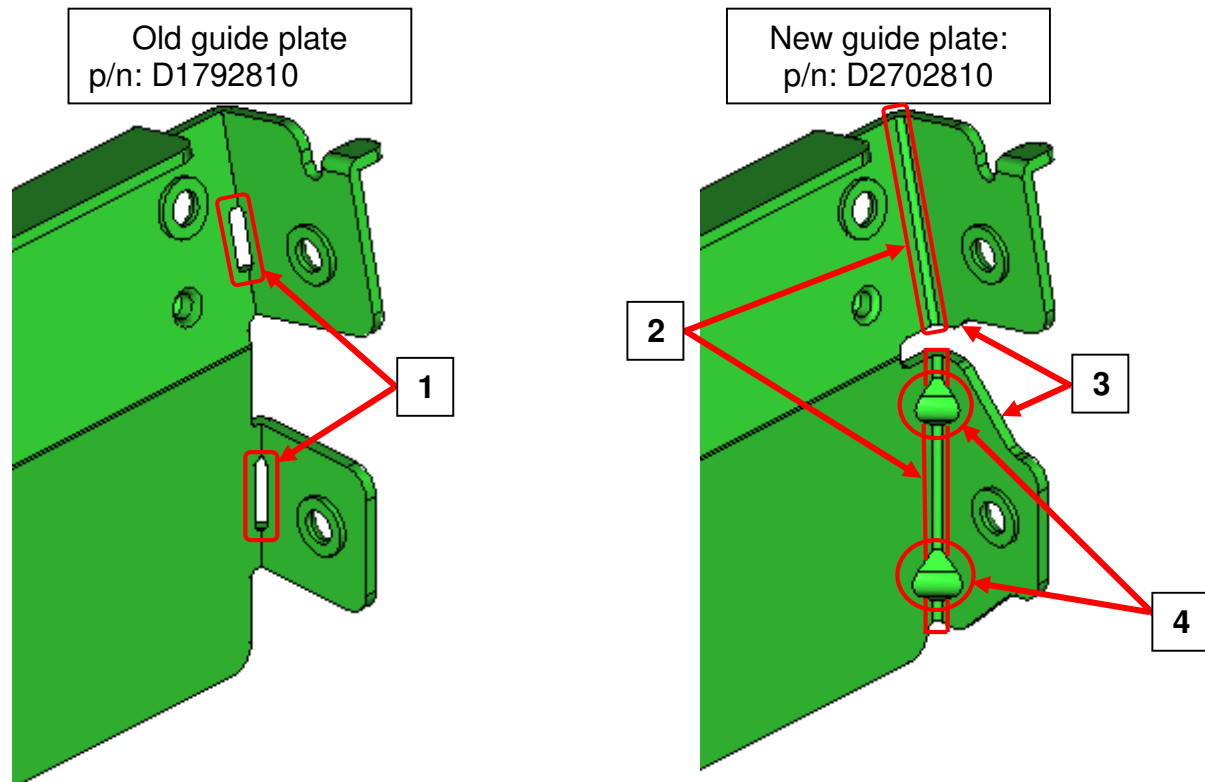
Note: When replacing the above parts, replace them as a set.

Registration unit



The following modifications were applied to the corner joints of the guide plate, to prevent breakage.

1. Eliminated the hole in the joint.
2. Optimized the angle of the joints.
3. Enlarged the joints.
4. Added a V-shaped wedge to the joints.



Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 7-Dec-16	No.: RD179128
Subject: Parts information - Idler gear of PTR/ITB Cleaning Motor		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

Change: The idler gear in the PTR/ITB cleaning motor was registered as a service part.

Reason: The above part was not registered in the service parts system.

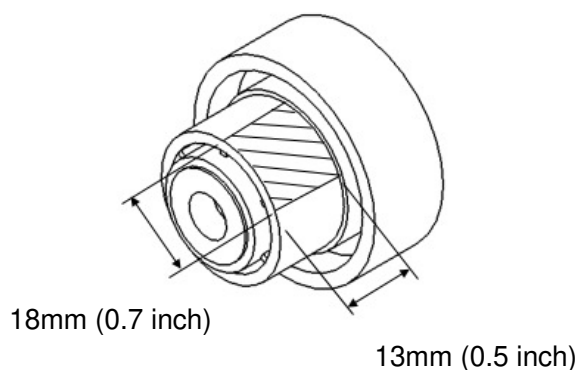
Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1791375	GEAR:IDLER:BELT CLEANING	1	-	Add



Note: When replacing with a new idler gear, apply MOLYKOTE grease (p/n: VSSG9007).

How to apply grease

1. Apply a patch of grease approximately 18mm x 13mm in size.
2. Rotate the gear so that the grease covers the entire surface of the gear evenly.



Should look like this after applying grease.

Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 11-Jan-17	No.: RD179129
Subject: Incorrect relative humidity displayed in SP3-261-002		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

The Relative Humidity displayed in SP3-261-002 is constantly 5% and does not reflect the actual relative humidity.

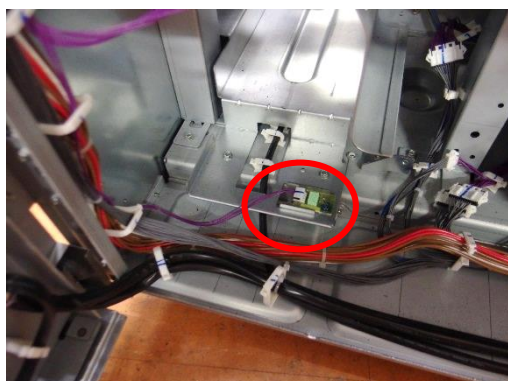
Also, the system controls are inappropriate, as the machine references this value. As a result, optimum image transfer current is not applied, which may cause the image density to appear lighter than expected.

CAUSE

The PCB that contains the temperature/humidity detection sensor is touching the metal plate (near the waste toner bottle), causing a short circuit.

Note: The PCB is not damaged by the short circuit and does not have to be replaced.

Temperature/Humidity detection sensor
(View with the waste toner bottle removed)



PCB with the sensor
(View from bottom of the sensor)



Short circuit is caused by contact between the PCB and metal plate at this point.

SOLUTION

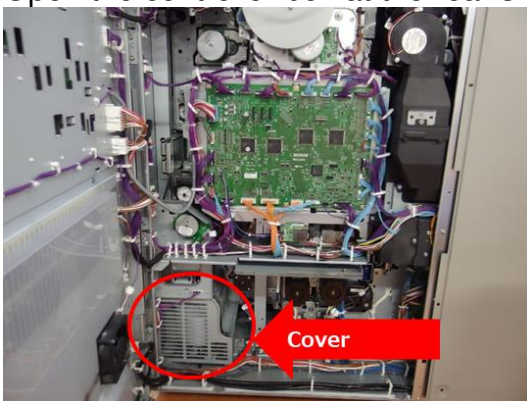
Avoid contact between the PCB and the metal plate by reseating the PCB with the following procedure.

Procedure

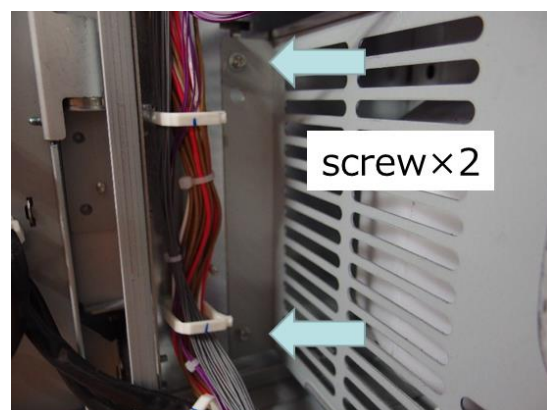
1. Pull out the waste toner bottle.



2. Open the controller box at the rear side and locate the cover circled in red.



3. Remove the cover. (screw x 3)



Note: Work carefully to avoid damage to the cables.

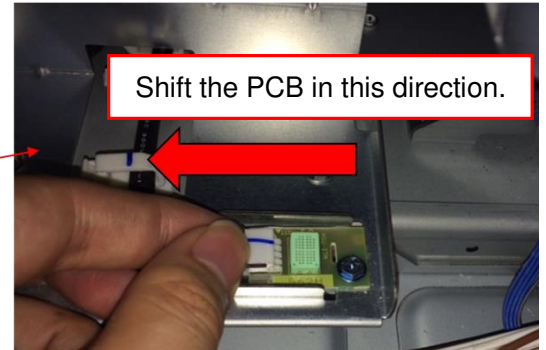
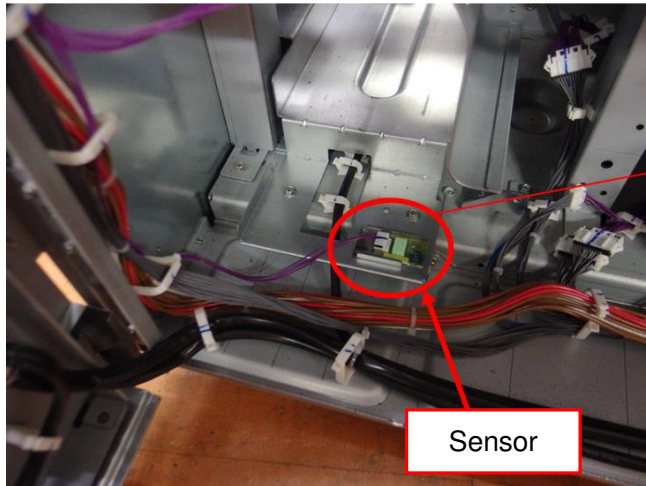
Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 11-Jan-17

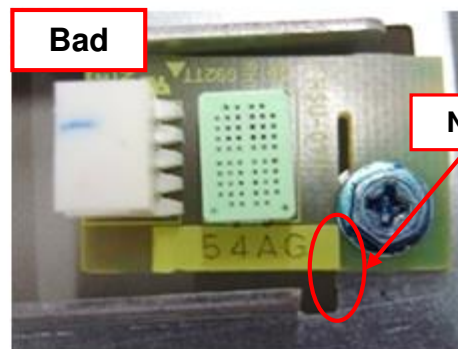
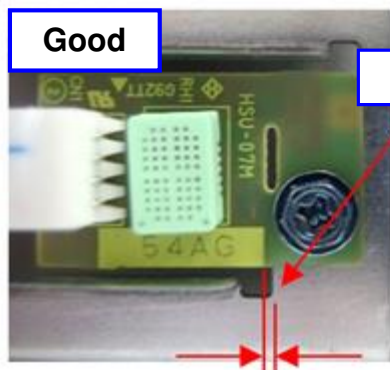
No.: RD179129

- Loosen the screw fixing the sensor PCB and pull the white connector together with the cables in the direction shown with the arrow.

Note: The screw hole is large enough to fine adjust the position of the PCB.



- Verify that there is a gap between the screw and the outline of the imprint “54AG” and refasten the screw. With this gap secured, the PCB should not touch the metal plate.



- Enter SP3-261-002 and verify that it displays the correct relative humidity. If the value remains as “5%”, redo the above procedure.

Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 25-Jan-17	No.: RD179130
Subject: Troubleshooting SC402-51 for High Coverage / Heavy Duty Jobs		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

SC402-51 (Development gamma calculation error 1: Insufficient data) tends to occur under any of the following conditions:

- Average image coverage ratio is 20% or higher.

$$[\text{Average coverage ratio (\%)}] = [\text{SP 8921-001}] / [\text{SP 8921-011}]$$

SP 8921-001: Coverage (%) Bk
 SP 8921-011: Coverage /P: Bk
- Average 1000 P/J jobs are run continuously, adding up to 70k pages.

$$[\text{Average P/J}] = [\text{SP 8999-001}] / [\text{Sum of SP 8071-001} \sim 014]$$

SP 8999-001: Admin. Counter List Total

SP 8071-001: T:Jobs/PGS	1 Page
SP 8071-002: T:Jobs/PGS	2 Page
SP 8071-003: T:Jobs/PGS	3 Page
SP 8071-004: T:Jobs/PGS	4 Page
SP 8071-005: T:Jobs/PGS	5 Page
SP 8071-006: T:Jobs/PGS	6~10 Page
SP 8071-007: T:Jobs/PGS	11~20 Page
SP 8071-008: T:Jobs/PGS	21~50 Page
SP 8071-009: T:Jobs/PGS	51~100 Page
SP 8071-010: T:Jobs/PGS	101~300 Page
SP 8071-011: T:Jobs/PGS	301~500 Page
SP 8071-012: T:Jobs/PGS	501~700 Page
SP 8071-013: T:Jobs/PGS	701~1000 Page
SP 8071-014: T:Jobs/PGS	1001~ Page

- SP 7621-003 (developer counter) is 400k or higher.

CAUSE

The development capacity (gamma) cannot be properly calculated due to a vicious cycle:

1. Continuously printing high coverage or heavy duty jobs decreases the toner density in the development unit, which in turn increases the development gamma.
2. The development potential calculated based on the development gamma falls below the lower limit (SP 3622-061) of 200V (default).
3. To compensate for the above, the system automatically increases the toner adhesion amount.
4. However, this again decreases toner density and increases development gamma, and the cycle repeats.....

SOLUTION

Make the following SP modifications:

SP 3201-002: [TnrDensity] Lower TC	4.5	→ 3.0 [wt%]
SP 3231-001: [Vtref Limits :Set] Upper:K	3.22	→ 3.62 [V]
SP 3622-061: [Dev Pot :Set] LowerLimit:K	200	→ 100 [-V]

Also, as a preventive measure for machines that run high coverage / heavy duty jobs, check the following SP values. If the values are deviating from the default values as below, do the above SP modification.

- SP 3622-001: [Dev Pot :Set] Current: K **230 [-V] or lower** (def: 300)
- SP 3630-001: [Dev gamma :Disp/S] Current: K **1.80 [mg/cm2/-kV] or higher** (def: 1.2)

Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 24-May-17	No.: RD179131
Subject: FSM Revision: Added description on SC682-**		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: Sales Strategy Sect., 1st CP Business Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety <input type="checkbox"/> Other () <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5		

Please add the following description on SC682-** to your field service manual in section:

6. Troubleshooting → SC600

SC code	Level	Details (Symptom, Possible cause, Troubleshooting procedure)
SC682-01	D	PCU: ID chip communication error (Invalid Device ID)
SC682-06		PCU: ID chip communication error (Channel error)
SC682-11		PCU: ID chip communication error (Device error)
SC682-16		PCU: ID chip communication error (Communication aborted)
SC682-21		PCU: ID chip communication error (Timeout error)
SC682-26		PCU: ID chip communication error (Device shut-down)
SC682-31		PCU: ID chip communication error (Buffer full)
SC682-36		PCU: ID chip communication error (No error code)
<p>Description:</p> <p>I2C (Inter-Integrated Circuit) communication between the BCU and TD sensor is not established. If rebooting the system does not resolve the SC, check for the following parts and connection.</p>		
<p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">* PCU poorly set* TD sensor defective* Poor harness connection between the BCU and TD sensor* BCU defective* IOB defective		
<p>Solution:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">* Confirm PCU is set properly.* Replace the development unit.* Correct the harness connection between the BCU and TD sensor.* Replace the BCU.* Replace the IOB.		

Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 28-Jul-17	No.: RD179132
Subject: Parts catalog correction - Modified ITB unit and New handle plate to prevent SC471		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

Changes:

- ITB unit; the position of the positioning pin
- Face place of the ITB unit

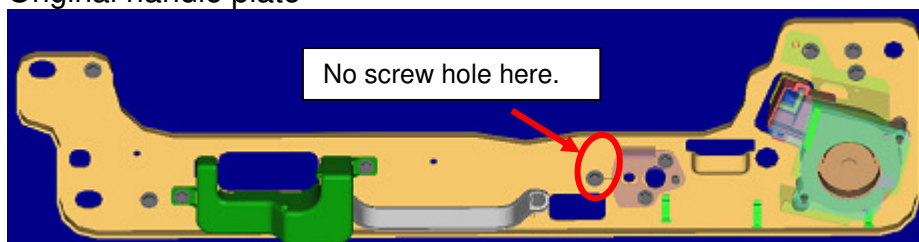
Reason: To prevent SC741 caused by interference between the positioning pin of the ITB unit and the handle plate of the ITB unit.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1796000	D1796100	TRANSFER UNIT: INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER: ASS'Y	1	X/O	Change
-	D1796169	DRUM STAY:INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER: SUB-ASS'Y	1	-	Add

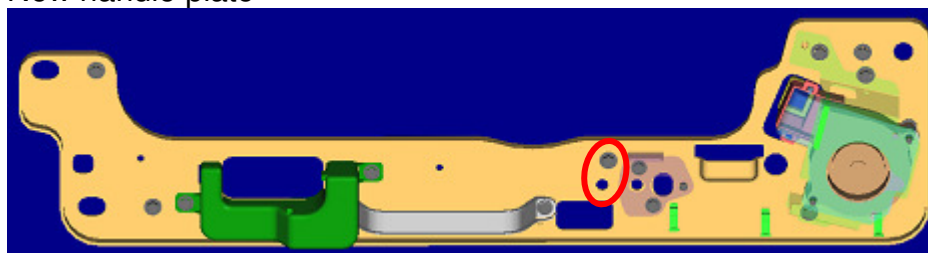
NOTE:

When replacing with the new ITB unit (p/n: D1796100), make sure to replace the handle plate with the new one (p/n: D1796169) together as a set, because the original handle plate does not fit with the new ITB unit.

Original handle plate



New handle plate



Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 25-Aug-17	No.: RD179133
Subject: Addition of jam paper removal procedure decal		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: QAC PPCSG			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier2

SYMPTOM

Jammed sheets are being processed in a state where they are difficult to handle, and it may be not possible to handle the jammed sheets well, since the withdrawing state of the drawer unit remains bad.

CAUSE

There is a mechanism to lock out the drawer unit at two places, but work is being done at the wrong withdrawal position because we do not explain how to use each locked position.

SOLUTION

1. Add three decals to indicate the unlocking operation of drawer unit
2. Apply the modified firmware to show both jam location and jam removal animation simultaneously on the operation panel display

NOTE: This modification is not mandatory in the field. However, implementation is strongly recommended on the next visit to the customers who do not have dedicated operators, such as schools and school district offices.

Part number of Decals

For NA

Part number	Description	Q'ty
D2709902	DECAL:JAM:NA	1
(D2701191)	PICK-UP PAPER JAM:OPERATION PANEL:ENGLISH	(1)
(D2701193)	DECAL:PULL OUT:LEFT AND RIGHT:ENGLISH	(1)

For EU and China

Part number	Description	Q'ty
D2709903	DECAL:JAM:EU	1
(D2701191)	PICK-UP PAPER JAM:OPERATION PANEL:ENGLISH	(1)
(D2701193)	DECAL:PULL OUT:LEFT AND RIGHT:ENGLISH	(1)
(D2701195)	DECAL:PICK-UP PAPER JAM:OPERATION PANEL:MANY LANGUAGES	(1)
(D2701196)	DECAL:PULL OUT:LEFT AND RIGHT:MANY LANGUAGES	(1)

Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 25-Aug-17

No.: RD179133

Part number of the modified firmware.

Common to NA, EU and China

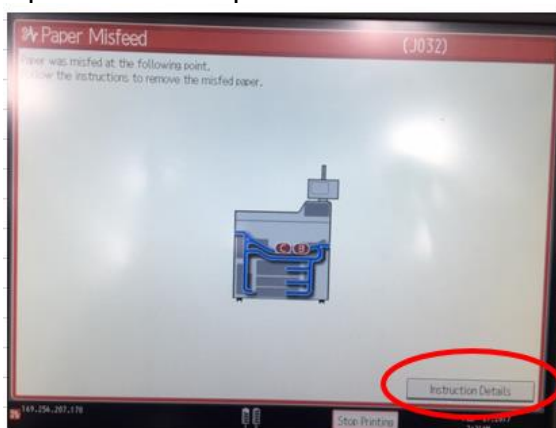
Part number	Description	Q'ty
D1795760V	System/Copy	1
(Ver. 2.08)		

Note: This modification will be taken over to the later version.

Difference in the Firmware

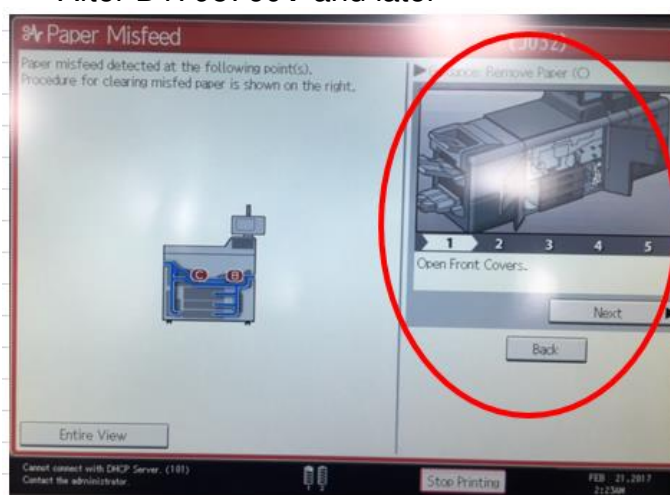
When jams occur, the no-feed paper screen appears on the operation panel.

- Before D1795760V
Operators must press "Instruction Details" (circle in red) to see the jam animation.



Jam animation starts immediately with no "Instruction Details" button.

- After D1795760V and later



From this, operators can clearly see the jam animation

Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 25-Aug-17

No.: RD179133

Affected Machines

The machines listed below have the slide rails with the lock mechanism.

Note: The 1st generation rail is not applicable

Baron-C1

Production Name	Code	S/N
NA Model		
Pro 8100 EX	D17917	E804CA00014 ~
Pro 8100 S	D17957	E804CA60094 ~
Pro 8110 S	D18057	E814CA60015 ~
Pro 8120 S	D18157	E824CA60057 ~
CHN Model		
Pro 8100 S	D17961	E804CA20003 ~
Pro 8110 S	D18061	E814CB20001 ~
Pro 8120 S	D18161	E824CB20001 ~
EU Model		
Pro 8100 S	D17967	E804CA70076 ~
Pro 8110 S	D18067	E814CA70050 ~
Pro 8120 S	D18167	E824CA70046 ~

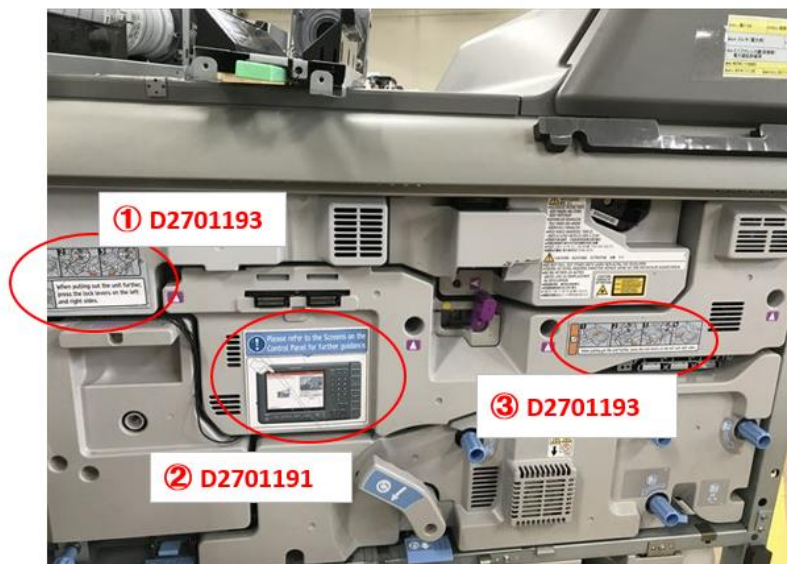
Baron-P1

Production Name	Code	S/N
NA Model		
Pro 8110	M26317	X765C400001 ~
Pro 8120	M26417	X775C400001 ~
EU Model		
Pro 8110	M26327	X765C400001 ~
Pro 8120	M26427	X775C400001 ~

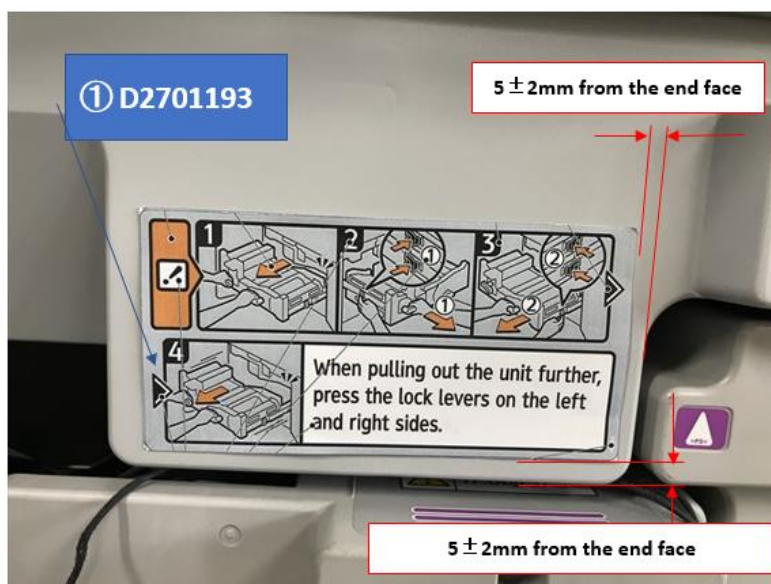
REWORK PROCEDURE

Put the decals as shown in the pictures below.

Overview of decals



① D2701193

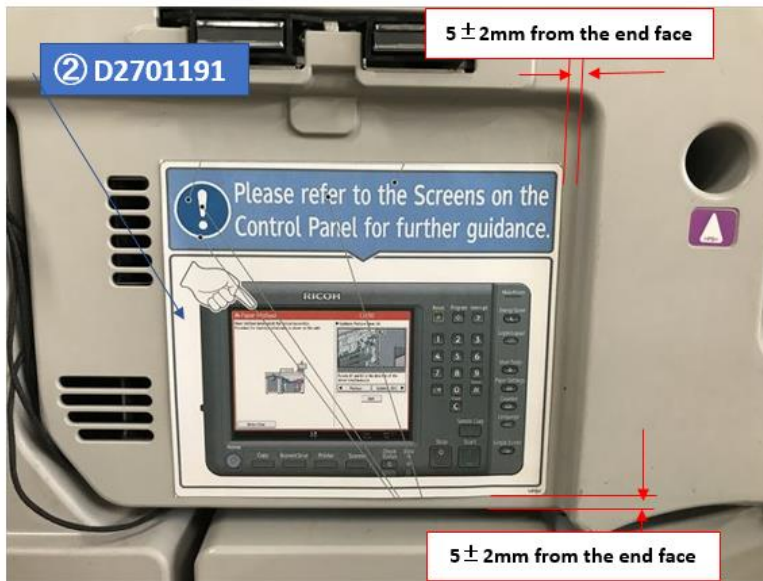


Model: BR-C1/P1

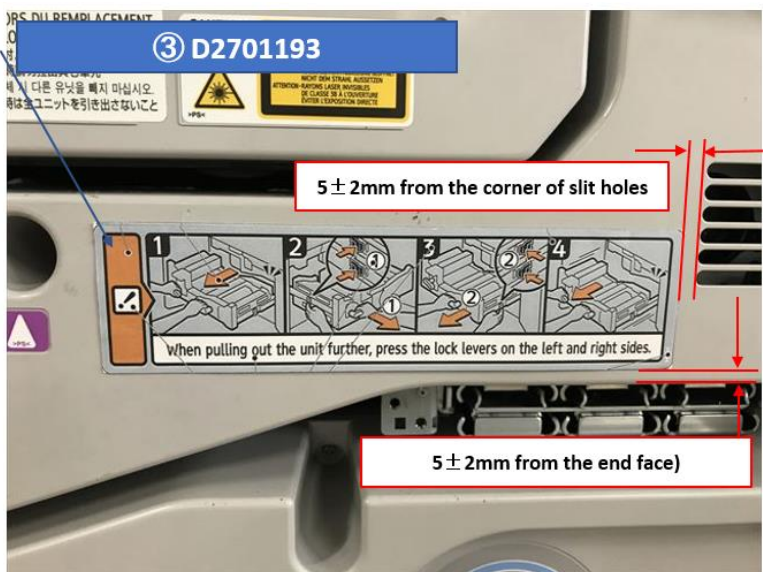
Date: 25-Aug-17

No.: RD179133

② D2701191



③ D2701193



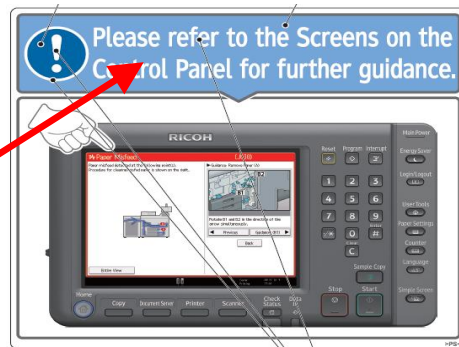
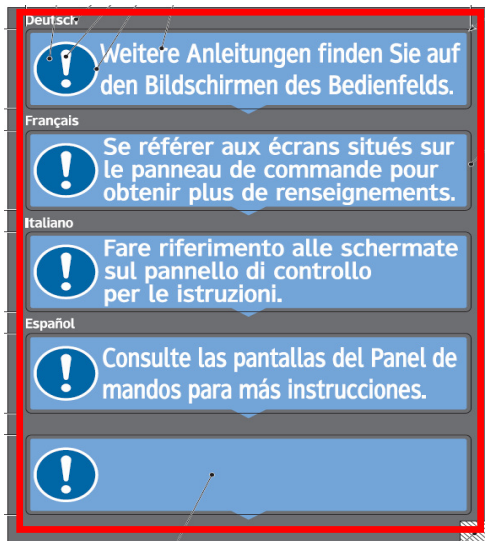
After putting above three decals, if necessary, select the proper language decals for your country from D2701195 and D2701196 shown on the next page, and put them over the above decals.

Model: BR-C1/P1

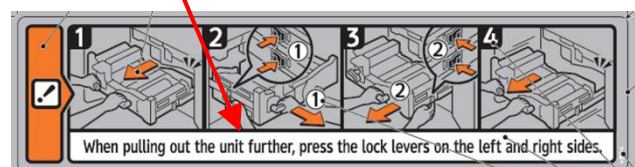
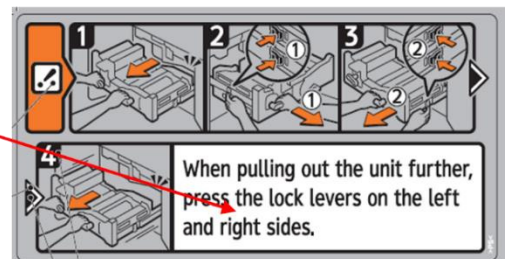
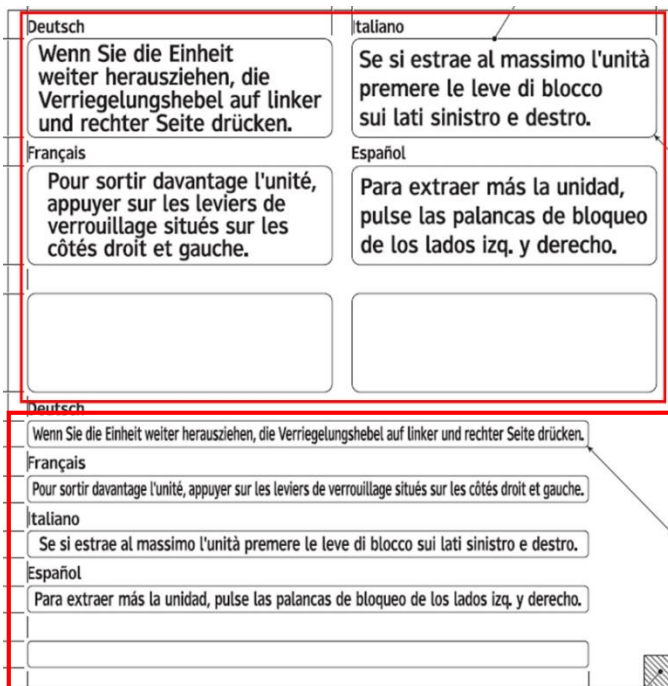
Date: 25-Aug-17

No.: RD179133

D2701195



D2701196

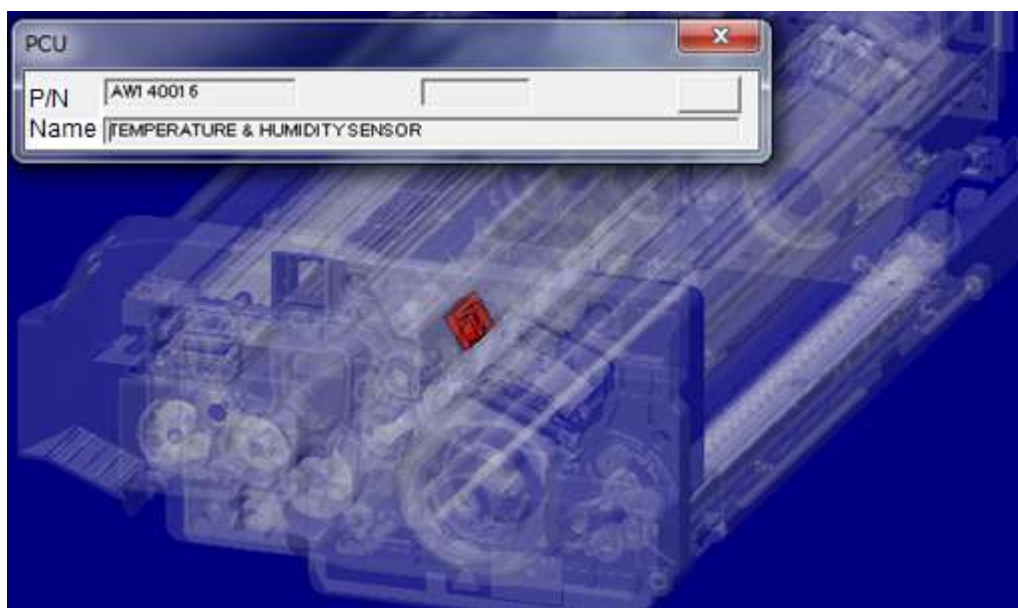


Model: BR-C1/P1		Date: 30-Aug-17	No.: RD179134
Subject: Parts catalog correction - Modified TEMPERATURE & HUMIDITY SENSOR for SC497 prevention		Prepared by: Youngsoo Lim	
From: 1st CP Business Department CP Business Center			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

Change: PCU temperature/humidity sensor – the sensor board was applied with coating.

Reason: To prevent SC497 caused by condensation building up on the sensor board as a result of sudden change in temperature.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
AW140016	AW140017	TEMPERATURE & HUMIDITY SENSOR	1	X/O	Change



NOTE:

It is recommended to replace with the new sensor if the SC history displays SC497.

Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 31-Aug-17	No.: RD179135a
-----------------	-----------------	----------------

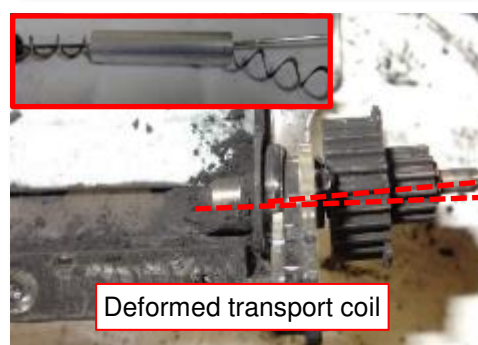
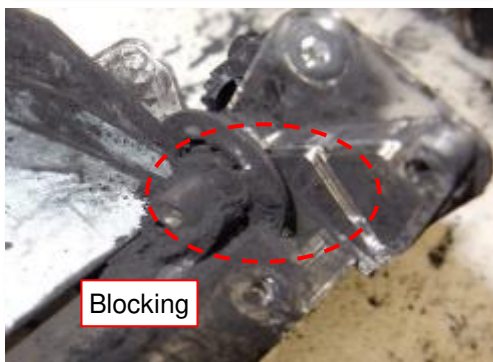
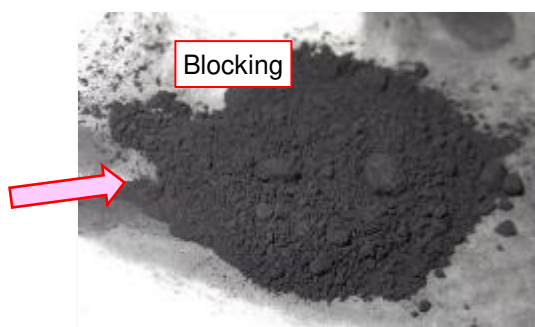
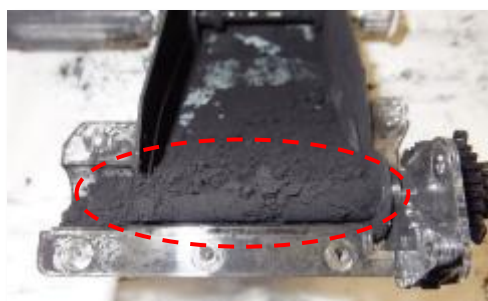
RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting SC488		Prepared by: Youngsoo Lim	
From: Sales Strategy Section, 1st CP Business Department			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

SC488 (used toner transport blockage) and broken waste toner transport coil



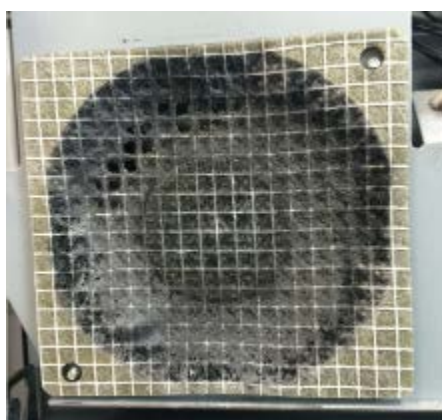
Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 31-Aug-17	No.: RD179135a
-----------------	-----------------	----------------

CAUSE

The right cover air intake filters of the main frame are clogged with dust / paper dust and increases the internal temperature of the ITB cleaning unit. This causes waste toner collected from the ITB to melt and eventually clog the waste toner path.

Clogged filter

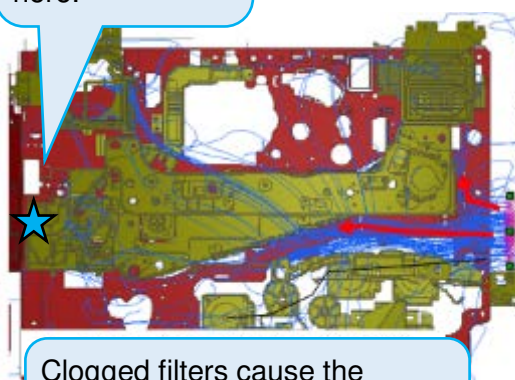


* The risk of clogging is higher with systems consisted of the LCIT.

Airflow to cool the ITB cleaning unit

Temperature of the ITB cleaning unit is measured here.

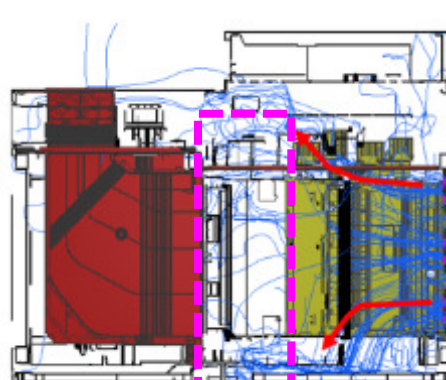
Viewed from Front



Clogged filters cause the machine internal temperature to increase.

LCIT

Viewed from Above



LCIT

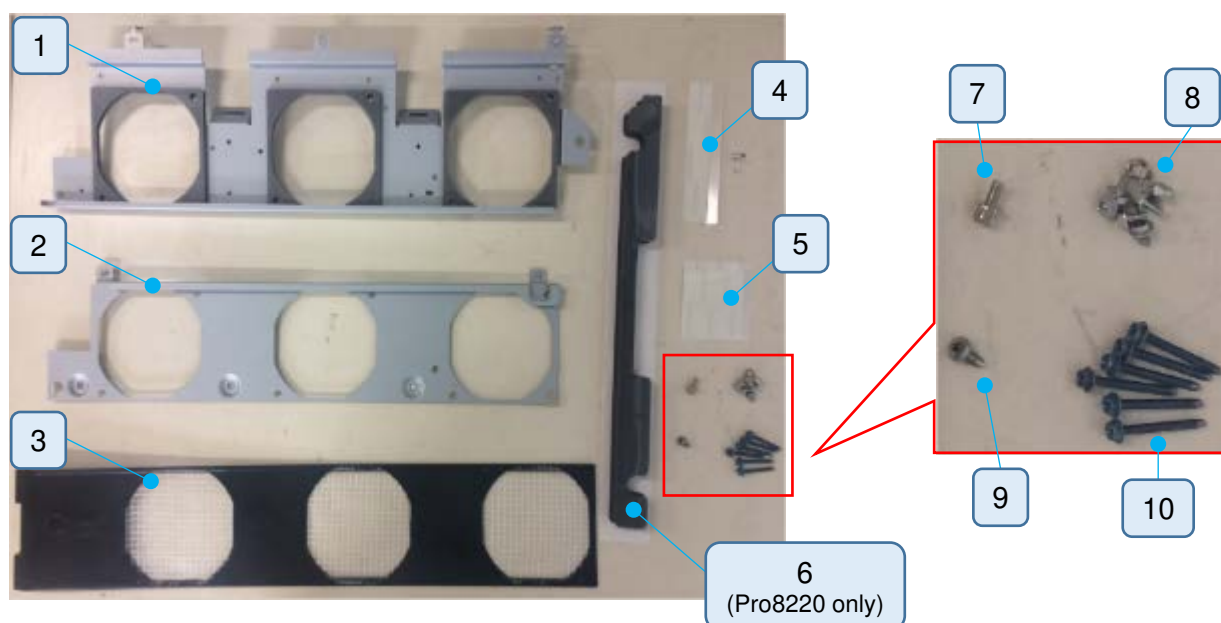
Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 31-Aug-17	No.: RD179135a
-----------------	-----------------	----------------

SOLUTION

- Clean the intake filters at **600K** interval to prevent clogging of the filters.
NOTE: The cleaning interval should be shortened if the paper in use contains considerable amount of paper dust.
- Replace with the following fan bracket assembly, which allows cleaning without having to disconnect the LCIT and remove the right cover. With this assembly, the filters can be cleaned by just opening the LCIT jam removal cover and sliding out the fan bracket assembly. See the following pages for the bracket assembly installation procedure.

Callout	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Remark
1	D2706942	BRACKET:FAN:SIDE:RIGHT:SUB-ASS'Y	1	
2	D2706944	BRACKET:GUIDE:BASE	1	
3	D2706945	FILTER:VACUUM:MAIN:RIGHT	1	
4	D2706948	SHEET:SCREW:FILTER	2	
5	D2706949	SHEET:COVER:MAIN:RIGHT	1	
6	D2721186	SEAL:MAIN:FRAME:RIGHT:UPPER	1	Used for Pro8220 (136ppm) only.
7	G0342986	FLANGED HEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT - M4X8	1	
8	03603006N	SCREW - M3X6	7	
9	04534008N	BINDING SELF TAPPING SCREW:4X8	1	
10	04543030Q	TAPPING SCREW:ROUND POINT:3X30	6	



Reissued : 21-Sep-18

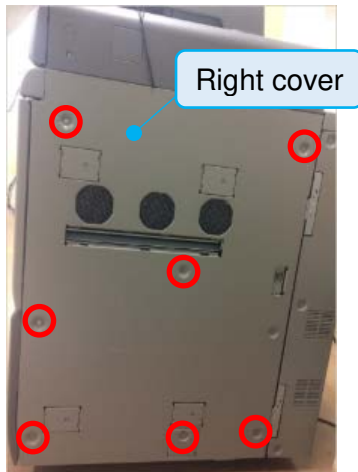
Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 31-Aug-17

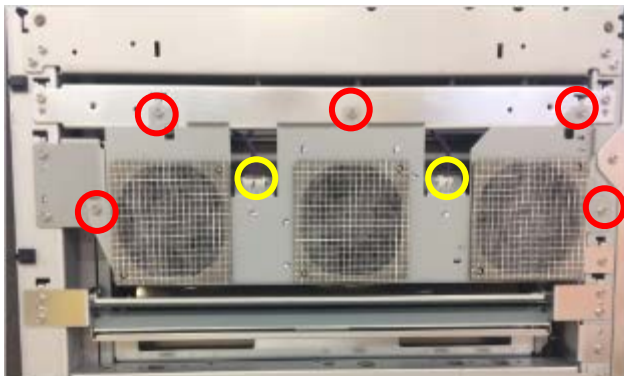
No.: RD179135a

Procedure

1. Remove the right cover. (Screw x8)



2. Remove the fan unit. (Screw x, Connector x2)



3. Remove the fan cover and fans from the bracket. (Screw x8, Harness clamp x7, Panel mounting adapter x2)

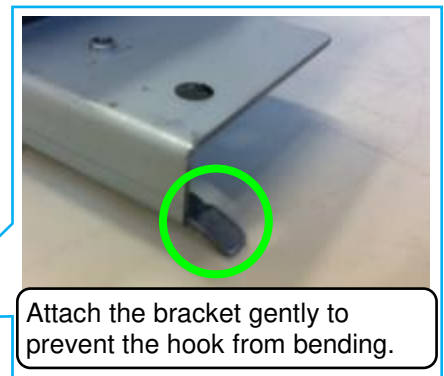
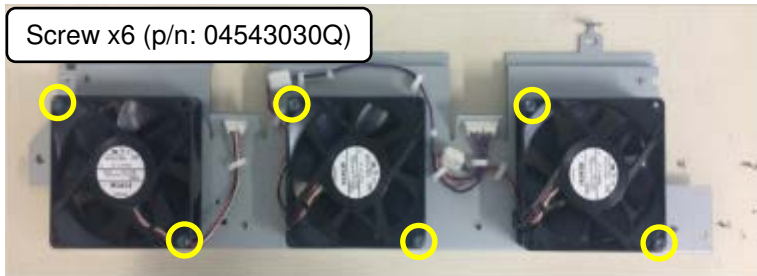
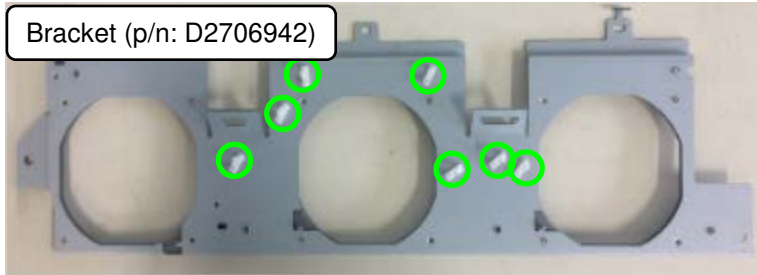


Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 31-Aug-17	No.: RD179135a
-----------------	-----------------	----------------

4. Attach the components removed in Step 3 to the new bracket (p/n: D2706942).

- Attach the fan with screws (p/n: 04543030Q). (Screw x6)
- Attach the bracket with screw (p/n: 0360300N). (Screw x2)
- Route the harness as shown below. (Harness clamp x7)



Route the harnesses like this.

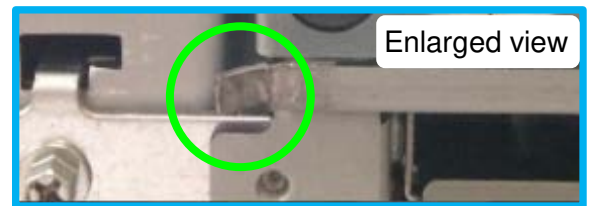
Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 31-Aug-17

No.: RD179135a

5. Install the fan unit assembled in Step 4 to the mainframe. (Screw x4, Connector x2)



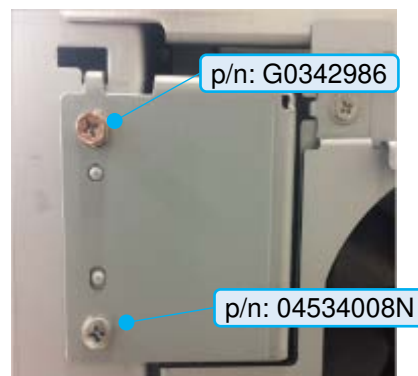
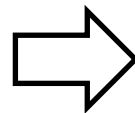
Work carefully to prevent your clothes from getting caught with this plate.

6. Attach the bracket (p/n: D2706944) with screws (p/n: 03603006N). (Screw x5)



Bracket
(p/n: D2706944)

7. Remove the two screws (circled in yellow) and reattach the bracket by fixing the top with screw (p/n: G0342986) and bottom with screw (p/n: 04534008N).



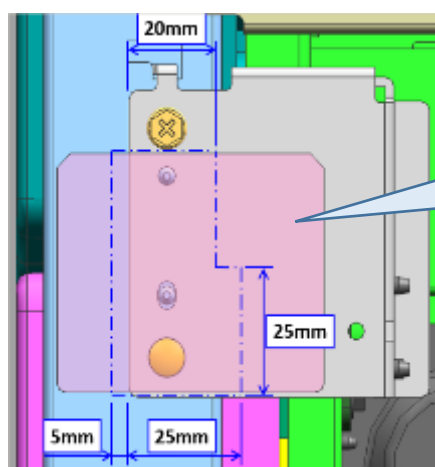
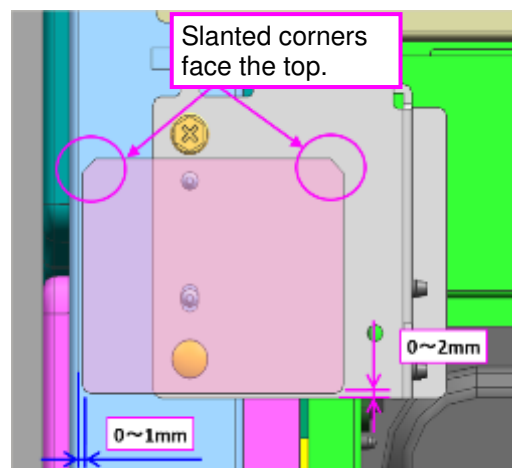
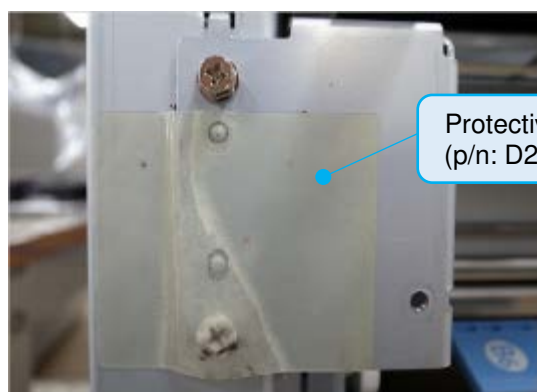
Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1

Date: 31-Aug-17

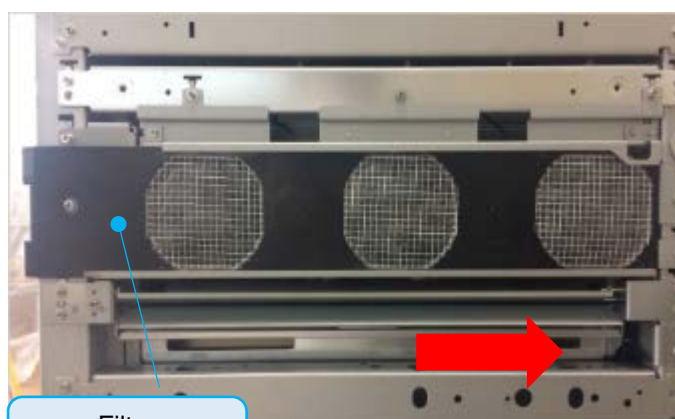
No.: RD179135a

- Attach the protective sheet (p/n: D2706948) on the bracket as shown below.



Due to the screw and emboss, a slight space between the sheet and bracket is unavoidable. Attach neatly as possible.

- Slide in the filter (p/n: D2706945) from the front to rear.



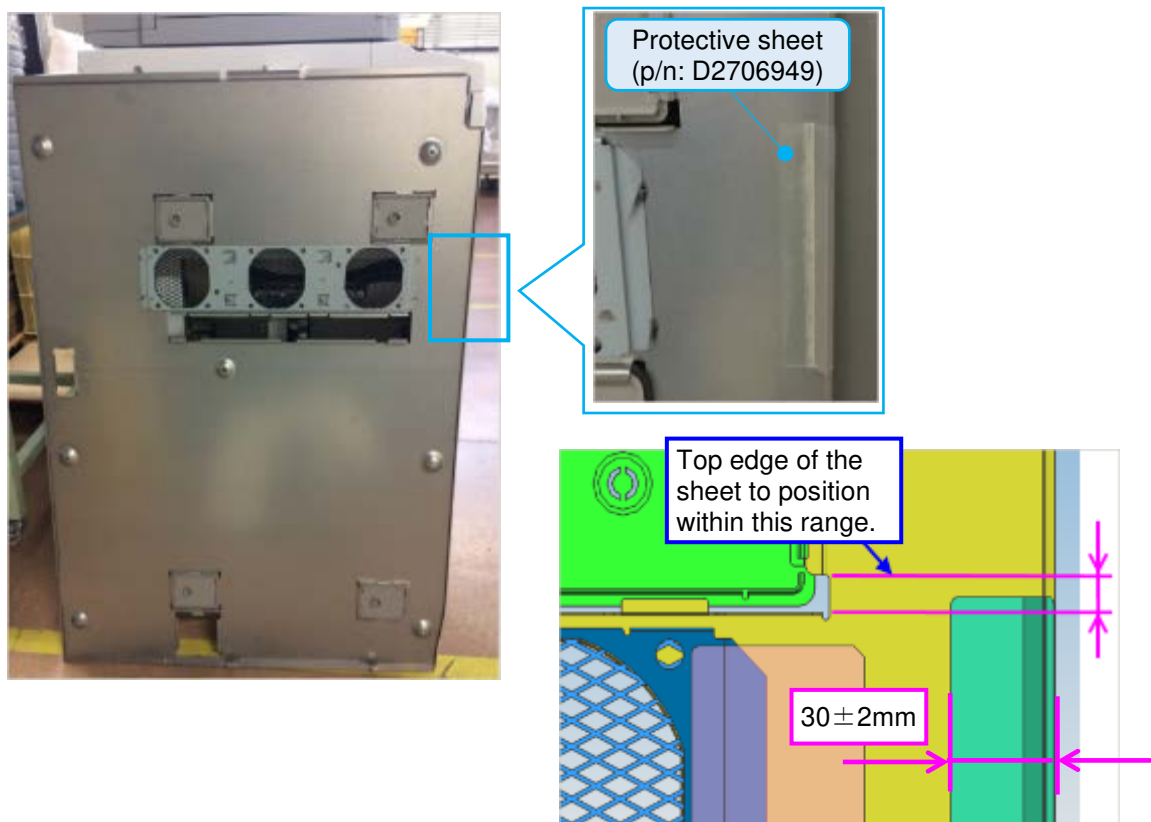
Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1

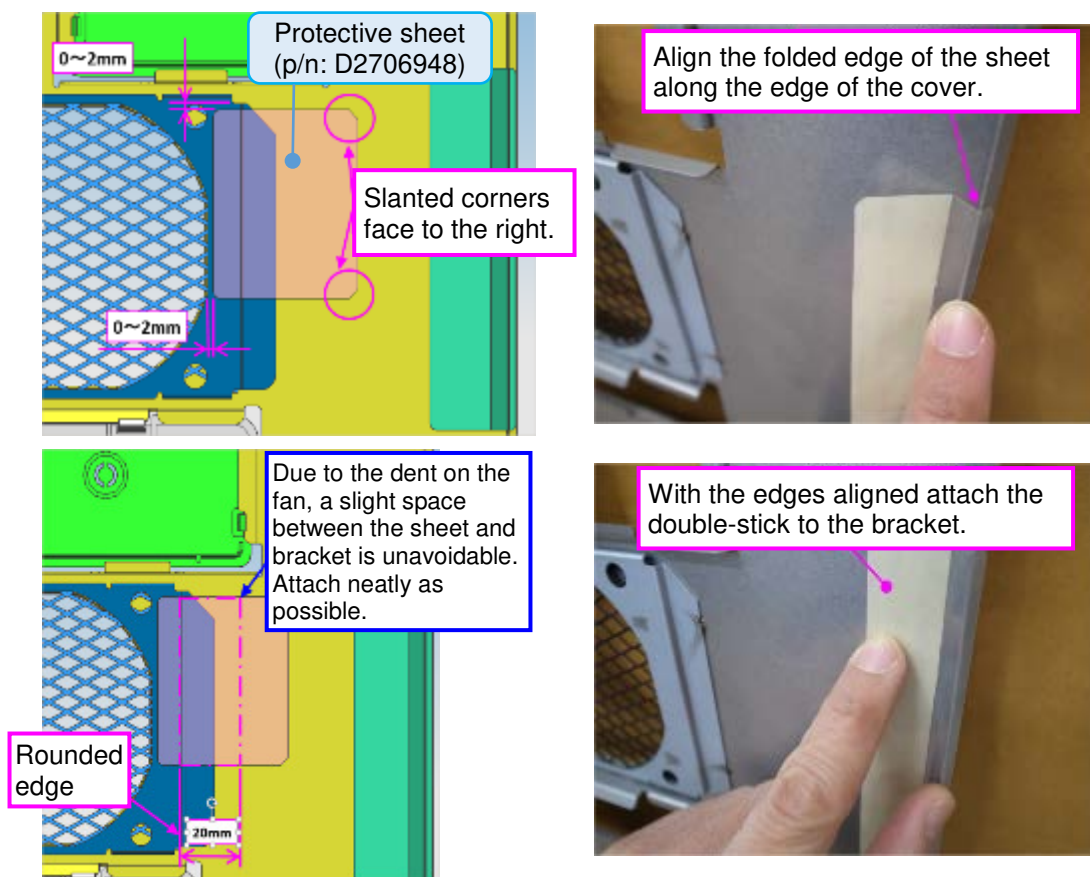
Date: 31-Aug-17

No.: RD179135a

10. Attach the protective sheet (p/n: D2706949) to the back side of the outer cover.



11. Attach the protective sheet (p/n: D2706948).



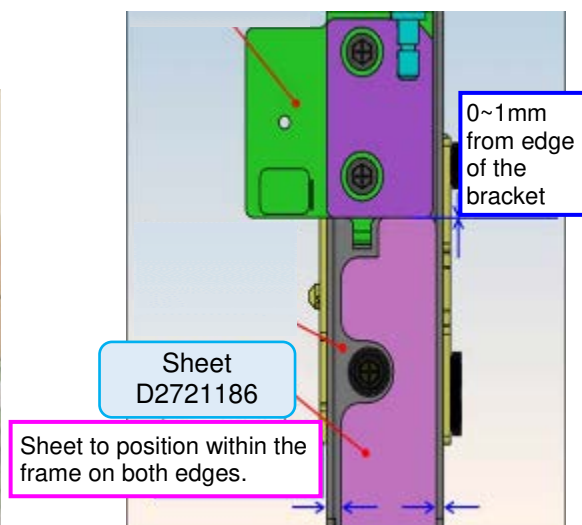
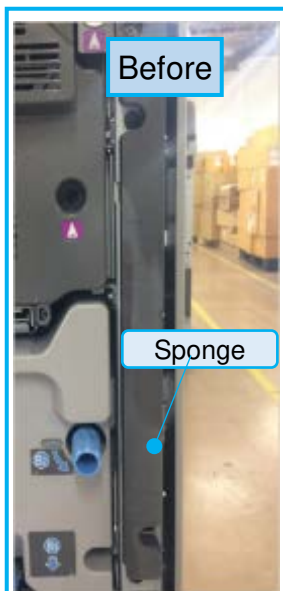
Reissued : 21-Sep-18

Model: BR-C1/P1	Date: 31-Aug-17	No.: RD179135a
-----------------	-----------------	----------------

12. Reattach the right cover. (Screw x8)



13. Remove the right front door, remove the sponge and attach the sheet (p/n: D2721186).



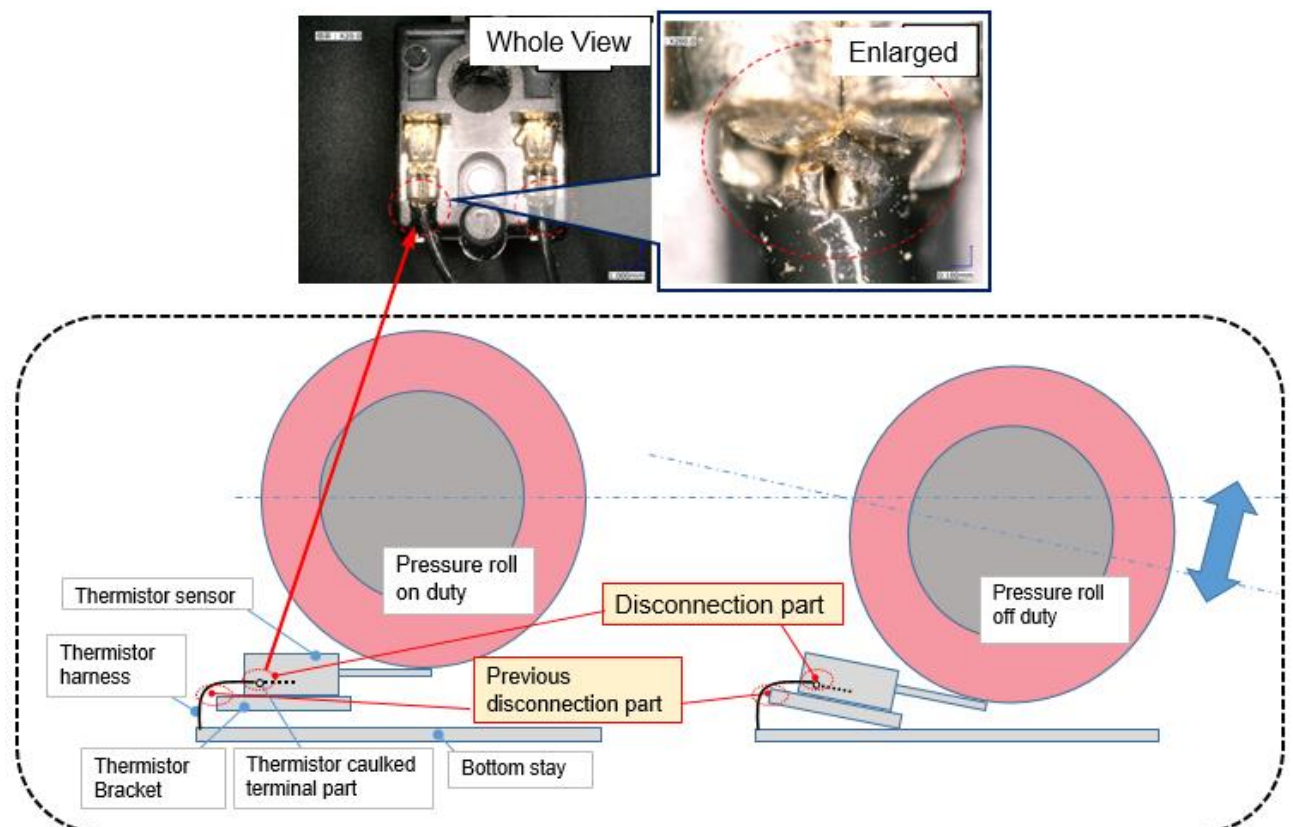
Model: BR-C1		Date: 10-Oct-17	No.: RD179136
Subject: Troubleshooting SC558-00		Prepared by: Youngsoo Lim	
From: Sales Strategy Sect., 1st CP Business Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC558-00 Thermistor Disconnection Error (Pressure roller thermistor)

CAUSE

Repeated stress from a certain angle broke the caulked terminal part of the pressure roller thermistor (see the photo below).



SOLUTION

1. Apply the engine firmware to mask the SC558-00.

Model: BR-C1

Date: 10-Oct-17

No.: RD179136

2. Cut the thermistor harness to avoid accidental short-circuit with the broken part of the caulked terminal.

Apply the engine firmware to mask the SC558-00

Check the engine firmware version

Please check whether the firmware applied to engine is the version shown below or later. And if not, please apply it.

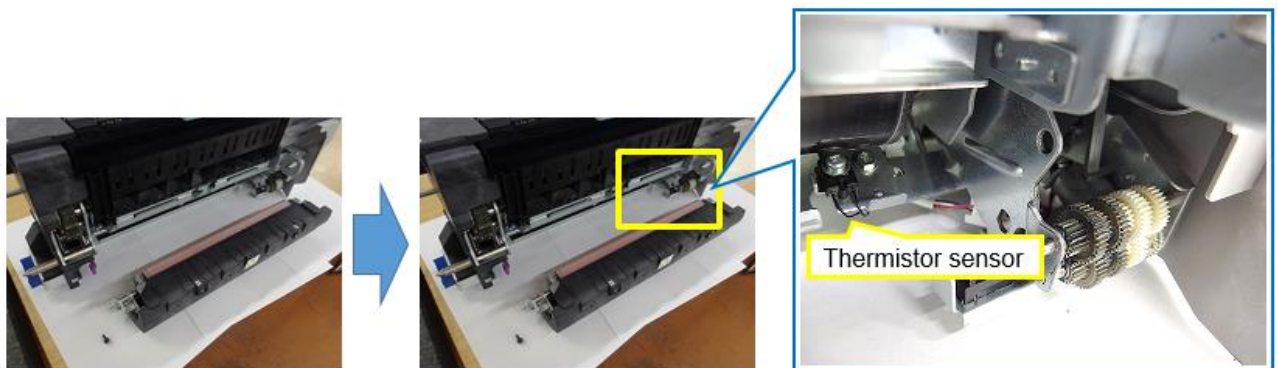
Br-C1 (Copy version): version 4.11:08 (D1795404 Z)

Br-P1 (Printer version): version 1.11:00 (M2635404 M)

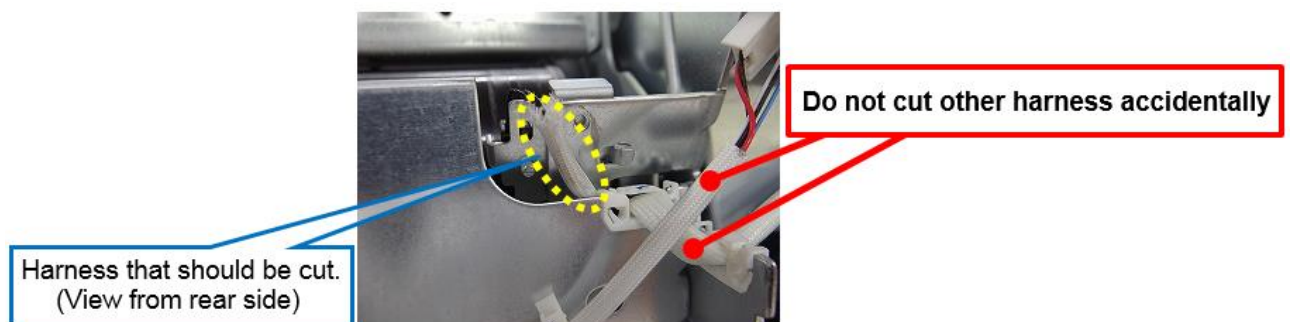
Cut the thermistor harness to avoid accidental short-circuit with the broken part of the caulked terminal

Procedure

- 1) Take the Fuser unit out of the printer
- 2) Remove the Cleaning Web out of the Fuser unit



- 3) Make sure which harness should be cut



Note: Be careful not to accidentally disconnect other harnesses

- 4) Make sure to expose the harness part to cut by shifting the protective glass tube

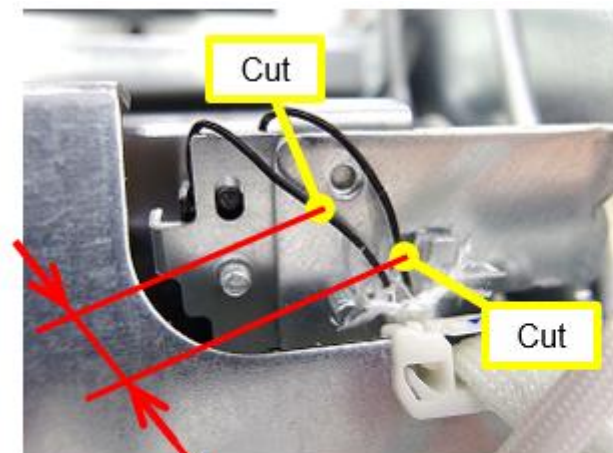
Model: BR-C1

Date: 10-Oct-17

No.: RD179136



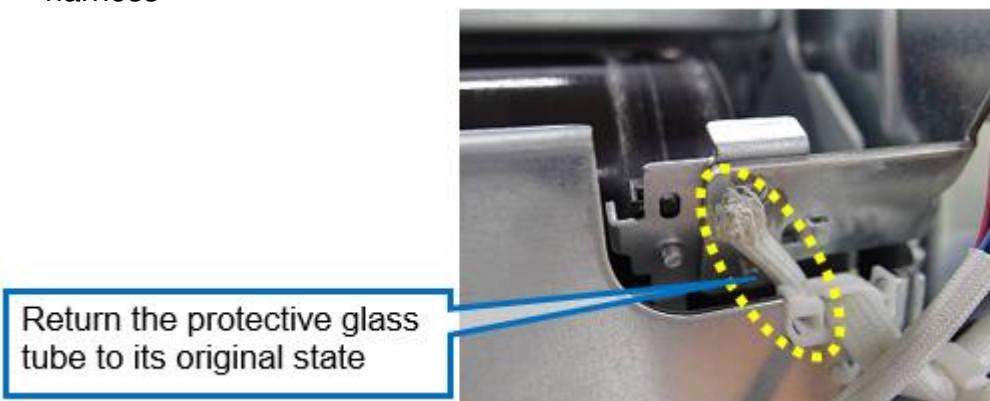
- 5) Cut each harness at a position shifted by 10 mm or more



Cut each harness at a position shifted by 10 mm or more

Note: The reason for cutting at a distance of 10 mm or more is to prevent a short circuit due to contact between the two cut wires.

- 6) Return the protective glass tube to its original state so as to completely cover the harness



Return the protective glass tube to its original state

- 7) Install the Fuser unit in the reverse order of steps 1) to 6).

Model: BR-C1		Date: 16-Oct-17	No.: RD179137
Subject: Parts information - Development Unit		Prepared by: Rie Shohda	
From: Sales Strategy Sect., 1st CP Business Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

The development unit for Br-C1 and Br-C2 have become common. The new type for Br-C2 was modified to prevent "dirty background."

When replacing the development unit for Br-C1, please procure the following.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description
D1792429	D2702428	SERVICE PARTS:DEVELOPMENT UNIT:C2:ASS'Y

The above information will be announced in PCIL and 3DPC at the following timing:

- PCIL in October 2017
- 3DPC in November 2017

Model: BR-C1		Date: 26-Mar-18	No.: RD179138
Subject: PM parts replacement alert message spec		Prepared by: R. Shohda	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

Notice Regarding PM Alert Banner Message

Specification of the PM parts replacement alert banner message that appears on the operation panel for the following parts is not explained in the FSM and has caused confusion in the field. This bulletin clarifies on this point.

- Coating Bar
- #Fuser Cleaning Unit
- Toner Corrector Bottle
- Trimming Unit

SP5062 provides the option to choose whether or not to display the PM parts replacement alert (0: Not display, 1: Display).

However, by spec, the alert message will appear for the above parts regardless of the SP5062 setting, because these are critical components to maintain machine operation.

Note that the machine will automatically stop if they are not replaced at the appropriate timing.

Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Apr-18	No.: RD179139a
--------------	----------------	----------------

The item in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

RTB Reissue

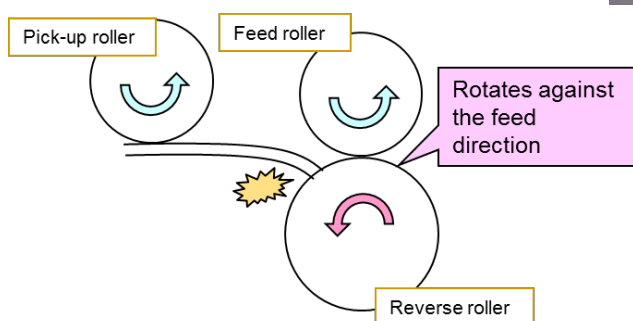
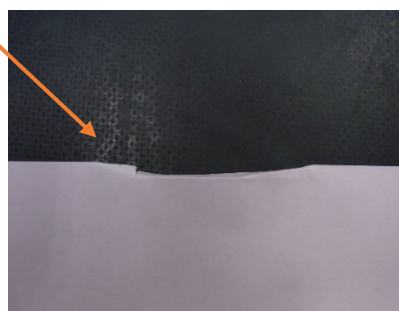
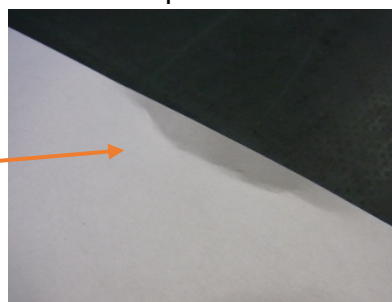
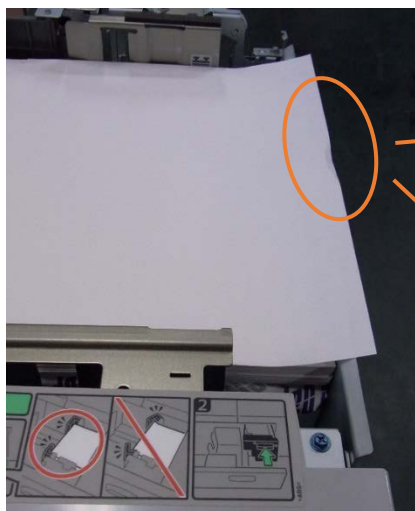
Subject: Spring for Baron-C1 Feed Unit		Prepared by: Y. Tanimoto	
From: PPCS Sect., CIP Product Quality Management Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required
	<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision
	<input type="checkbox"/> Paper path	<input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive	<input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information
	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Using paper with high ash content (calcium carbonate) causes frequent no-feed jams, and the feed and reverse rollers need to be replaced before reaching life.

The following points are noticed for this symptom:

- No-feed jams start to occur at approximately 50K.
- The rollers are not abraded and have not reached life.
- Paper dust is powder-like, not grainy.
- Damages to the leading edge of paper as shown in photos below



Torque limiter in the reverse roller does not function because the rollers are slippery with paper dust. This causes the reverse roller to rotate against the feed direction and the leading edge of the paper to hit the reverse roller.

Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Apr-18	No.: RD179139a
--------------	----------------	----------------

CAUSE

Paper dust adheres to the rollers and the rollers lose grip.

SOLUTION

If the paper in use by your customer is high in ash content and the machine is experiencing frequent no-feed jams, replace the existing spring with this service part below.

Mainframe paper feed unit (1 spring per feed unit)

Part number	Description	Q'ty
D1946031	TENSION SPRING: ROLLER: DRIVEN: NO.5: RIGHT	1

Replacement procedure: See page 3

A4 LCT (LCIT RT5070) and A3 LCT (LCIT RT5080) (1 spring per feed unit)

Part number	Description	Q'ty
AA060692	SPRING: RELEASE	1

Replacement procedure for A4 LCT: See page 10

Replacement procedure for A3 LCT: See page 13

IMPORTANT

If customer uses normal paper and the spring is replaced, double feed jam may increase, and life of feed rollers may short.

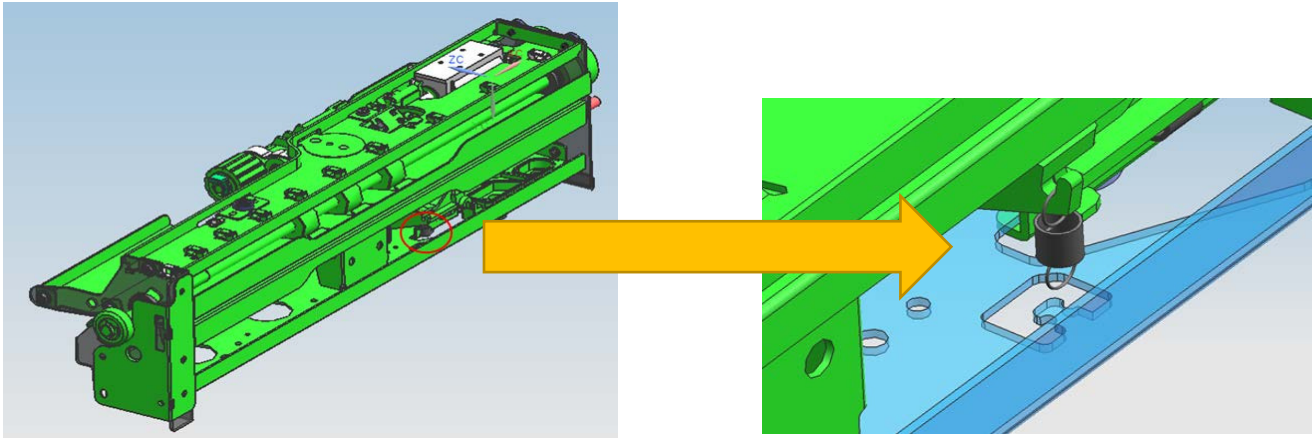
Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Apr-18	No.: RD179139a
--------------	----------------	----------------

Replacement procedure

Mainframe paper feed unit

1. Take the paper feed unit from the mainframe. (Refer to the next page for the detail)
2. Replace the existing spring with this service part.



PFU (paper feed unit) 1, 2, 3 REMOVAL

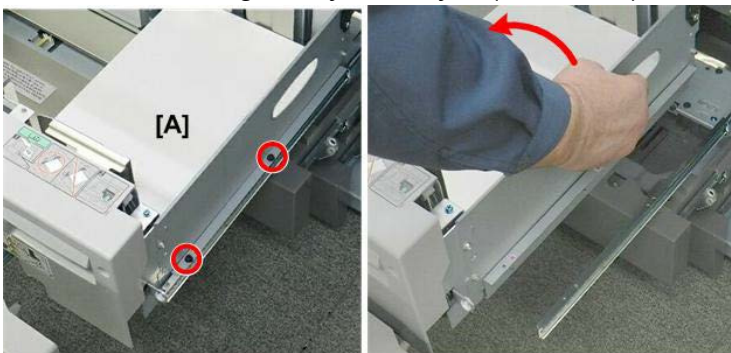
Preparation

1. Remove right, left trays of Tray 1 (tandem tray)

Note:

- Removing these trays is not absolutely necessary, but this will create more space for removing and re-installing the PFUs.

2. Remove the right tray of Tray 1 (Screw x2).



d1793301

Important:

- When removing and inserting the tray, work carefully to avoid bending the mylar sheet on the right side of the tray.

3. Disconnect the left tray of Tray 1 (Screw x2).

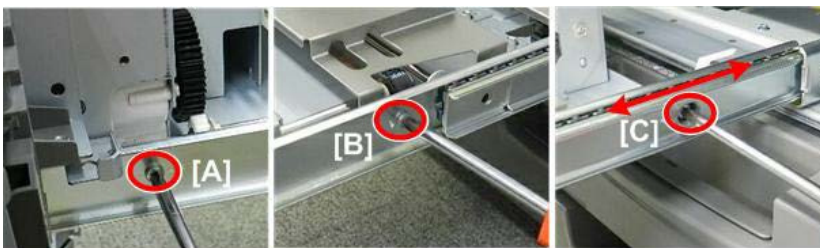
Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1	Date: 5-Apr-18	No.: RD179139a
--------------	----------------	----------------



d1793302

4. Disconnect the left tray from its right rail, and then remove it (Screw x3).



d1793303

Tray 1 PFU

Preparation

- Open the VTU

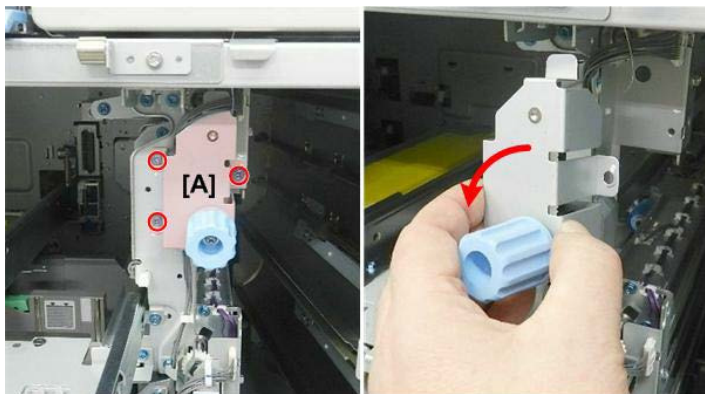


d1793445

Important:

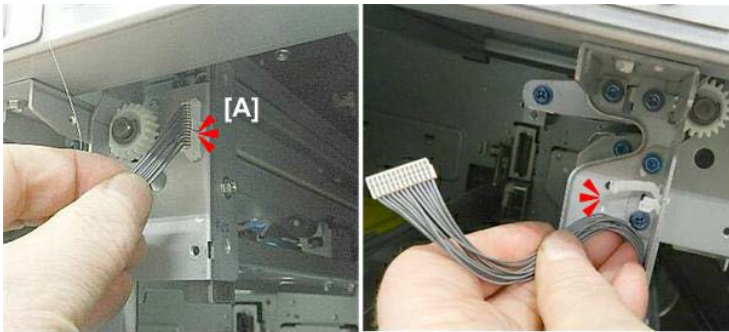
- If the VTU is not open, you will not be able to remove the PFU.

1. Remove bracket [A] (Screw x3).

Reissued: 18-Aug-18
Model: BR-C1
Date: 5-Apr-18
No.: RD179139a


d1793304

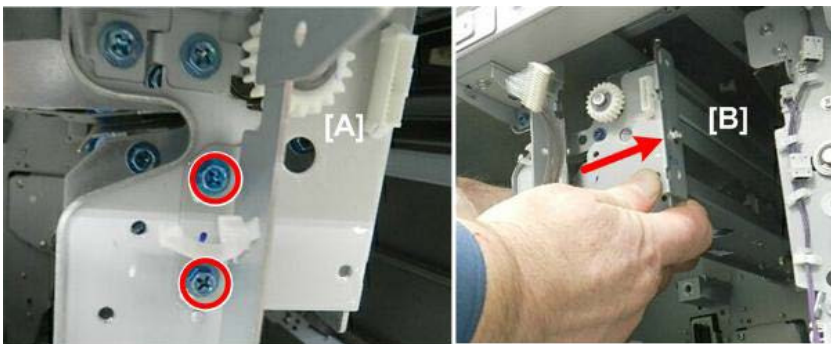
2. Disconnect the PFU harness (Screw x1, Connector x1).



d1793305

3. Disconnect the PFU at the front (Screw x2).

4. Swing the PFU to the right [B].



d1793306

5. Pull the PFU to the front. This disengages the back of the PFU from the alignment pins and couplings at the rear.

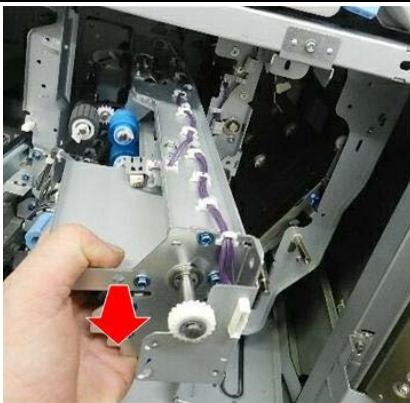
6. Pull the PFU out of the machine.

Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1

Date: 5-Apr-18

No.: RD179139a



d1793307

7. Lay the PFU on a flat clean surface.



d1793308

Tray 2 PFU

Preparation

- Open the VTU

Important:

- If the VTU is not open, you will not be able to remove the PFU.



d1793445

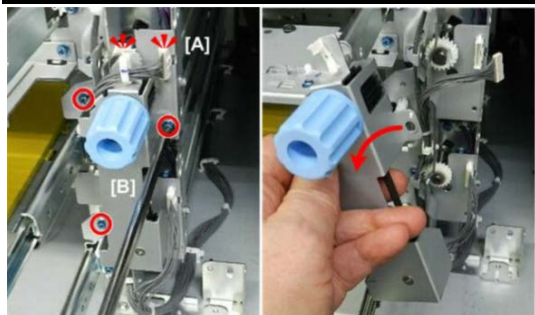
1. Disconnect the PFU [A] (Screw x1, Connector x1).
2. Remove bracket [B] (Screw x3).

Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1

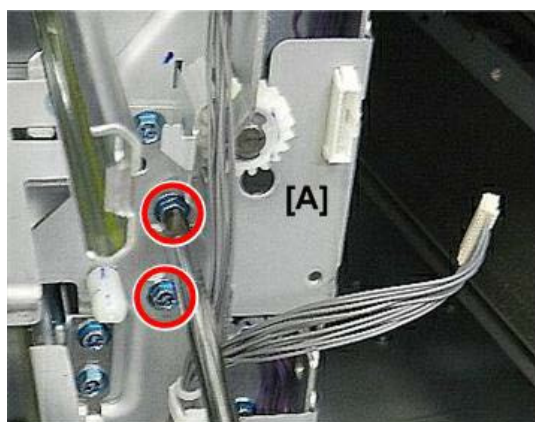
Date: 5-Apr-18

No.: RD179139a



d1793309

3. Disconnect the PFU at the front (Screw x2).

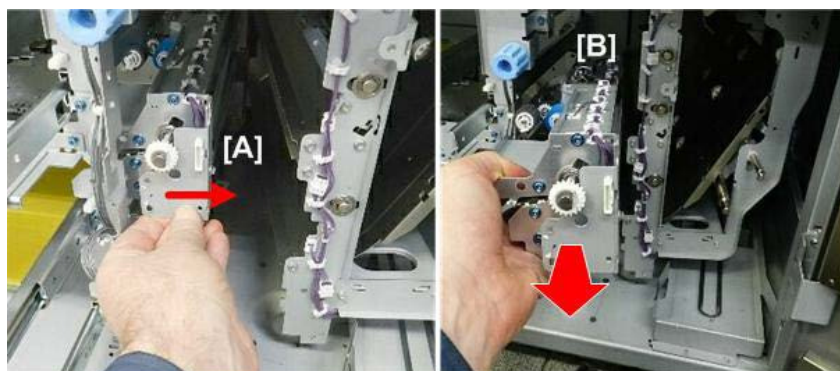


d1793310

4. Swing the PFU to the right [A].

5. Pull the PFU [B] to the front. This disengages the back of the PFU from the alignment pins and couplings at the rear.

6. Pull the PFU out of the machine.



d1793311

7. Lay the PFU on a flat clean surface.

Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1

Date: 5-Apr-18

No.: RD179139a

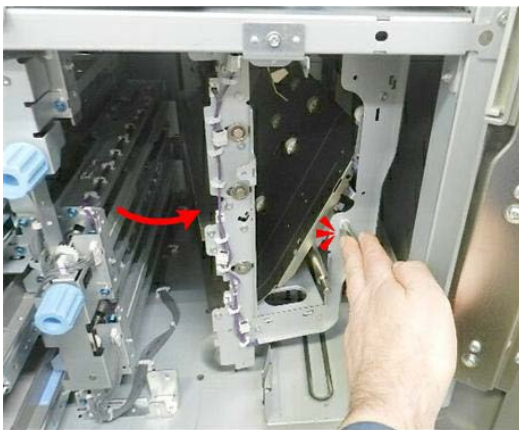


d1793312

Tray 3 PFU

Preparation

- Open the VTU

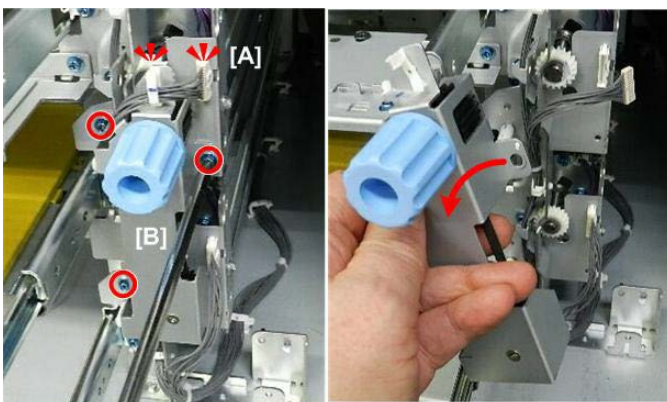


d1793445

Important:

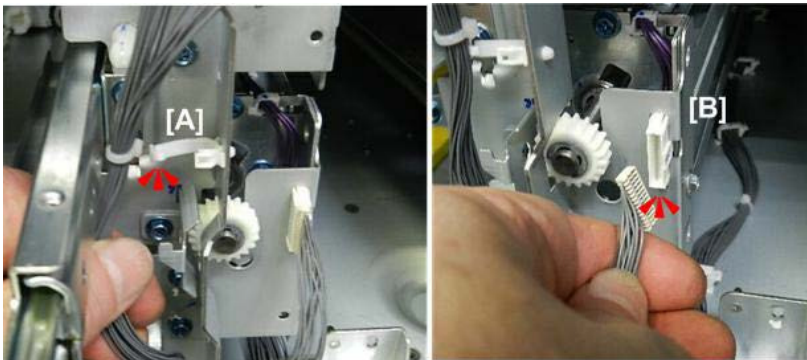
- If the VTU is not open, you will not be able to remove the PFU.

1. Disconnect the PFU [A] (Screw x1, Connector x1).
2. Remove bracket [B] (Screw x3).



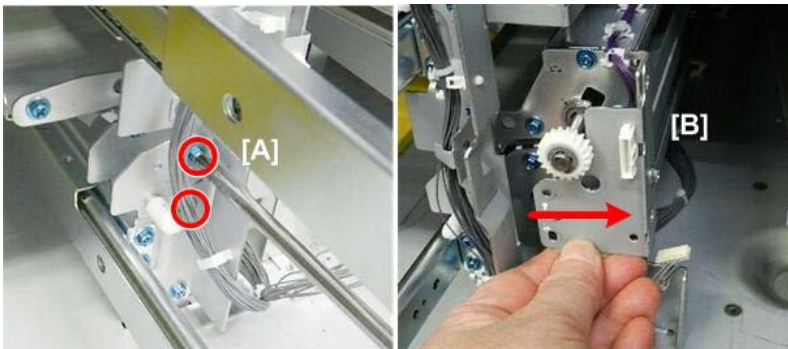
d1793309

1. Disconnect the PFU at [A] and [B] (Screw x1, x1).

Reissued: 18-Aug-18
Model: BR-C1
Date: 5-Apr-18
No.: RD179139a


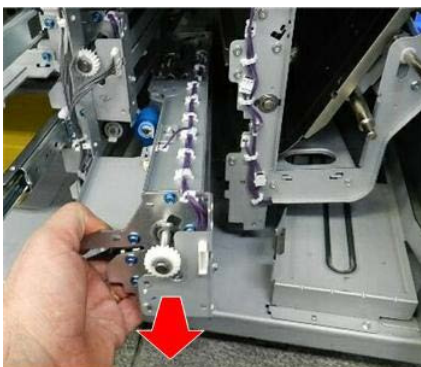
d1793313

2. Disconnect the PFU [A] at the front (Screw x2).
3. Swing the PFU to the right [B].



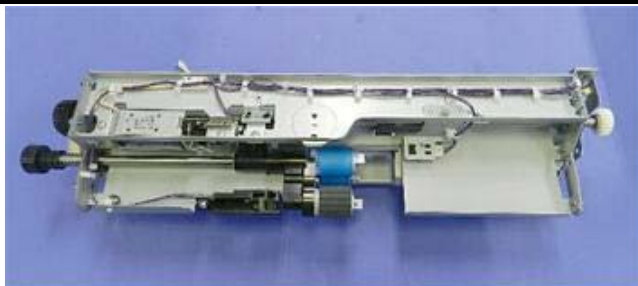
d1793314

4. Pull the PFU to the front. This disengages the back of the PFU from the alignment pins and couplings at the rear.
5. Pull the PFU out of the machine.

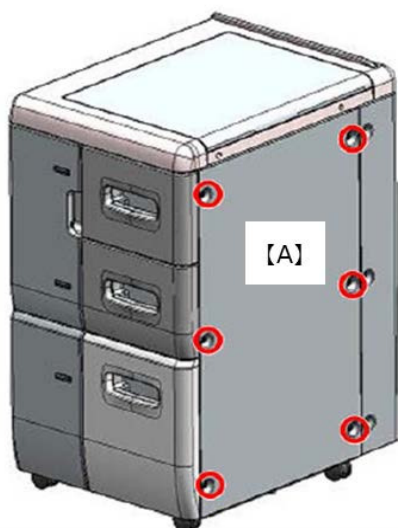
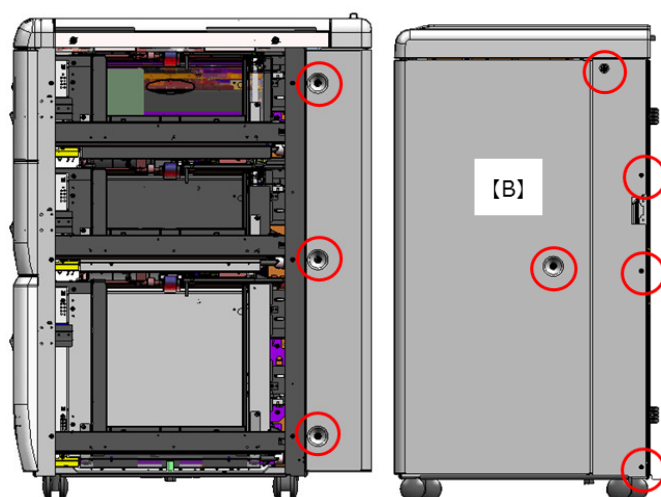


d1793315

6. Lay the PFU on a flat clean surface.

Reissued: 18-Aug-18
Model: BR-C1
Date: 5-Apr-18
No.: RD179139a


d1793312

A4 LCT (LCIT RT5070)
1. Remove the right cover [A] (Screw x6).

2. Remove the rear cover [B] (screw x8).


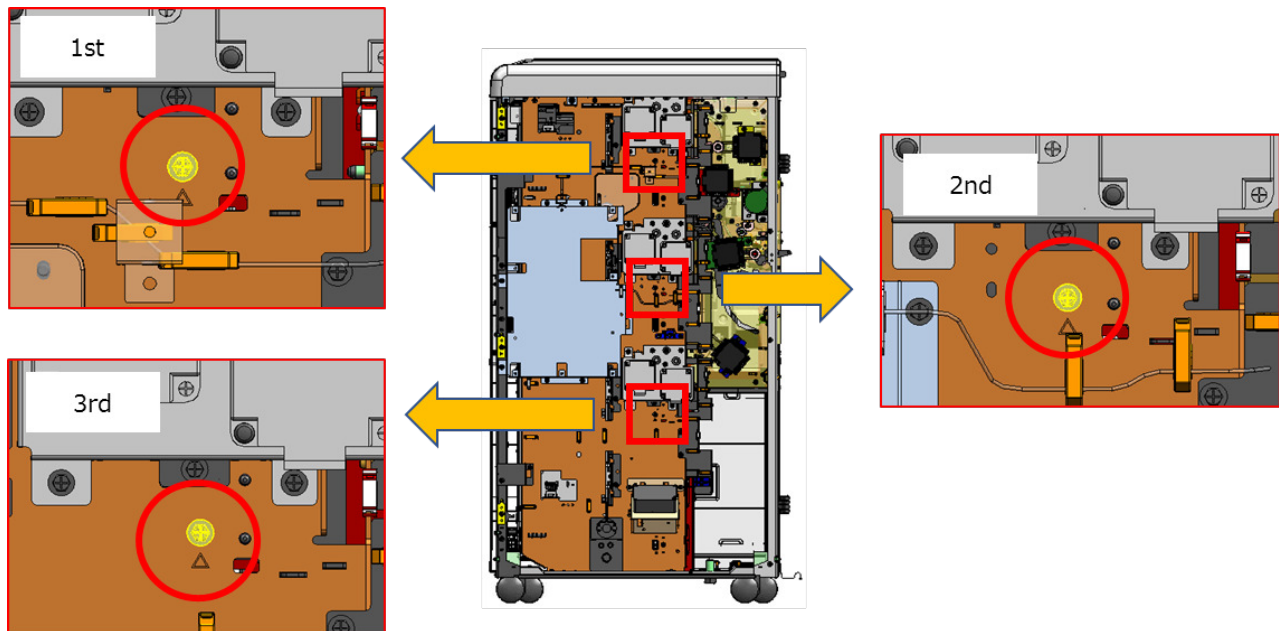
Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1

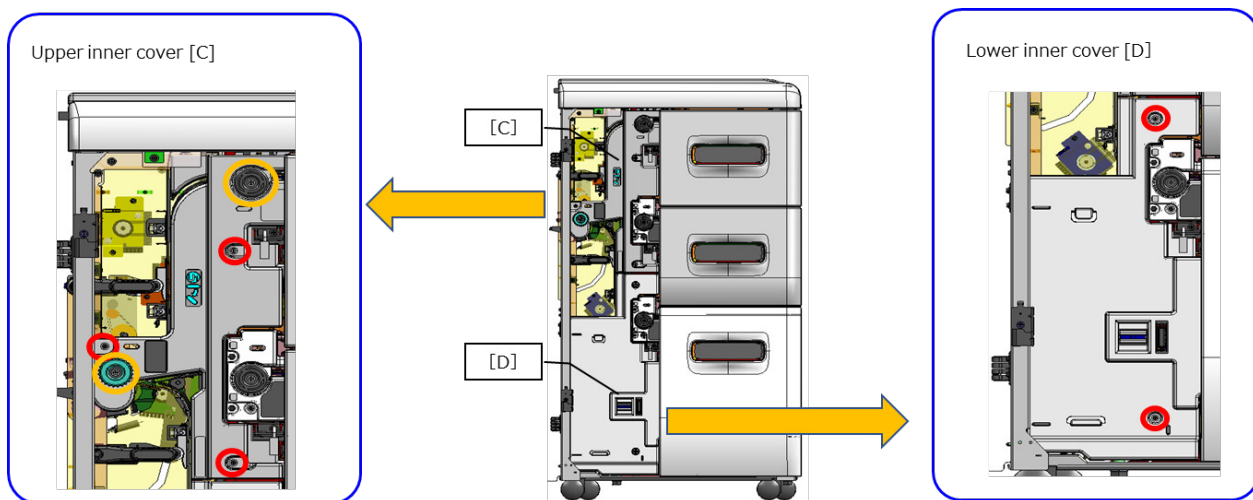
Date: 5-Apr-18

No.: RD179139a

3. Remove 3 screws circled in red.



4. Remove the Inner cover [C] and [D].



5. Pull out the paper tray.

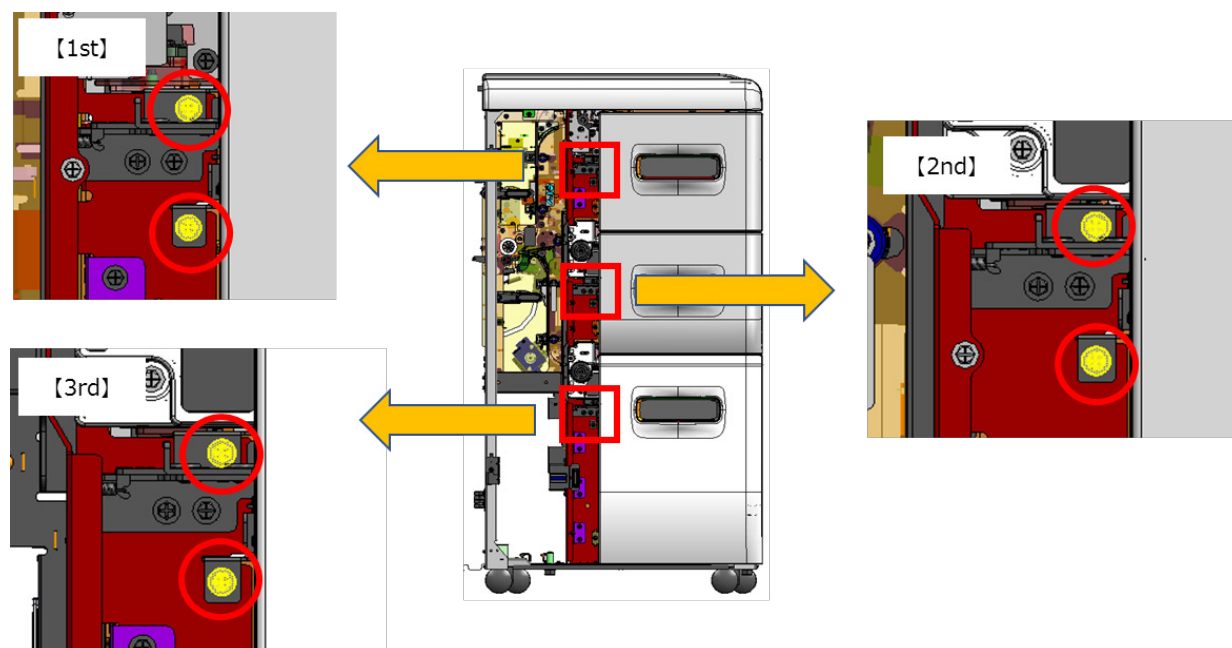
6. Remove the screws for the bracket (screw x2).

Reissued: 18-Aug-18

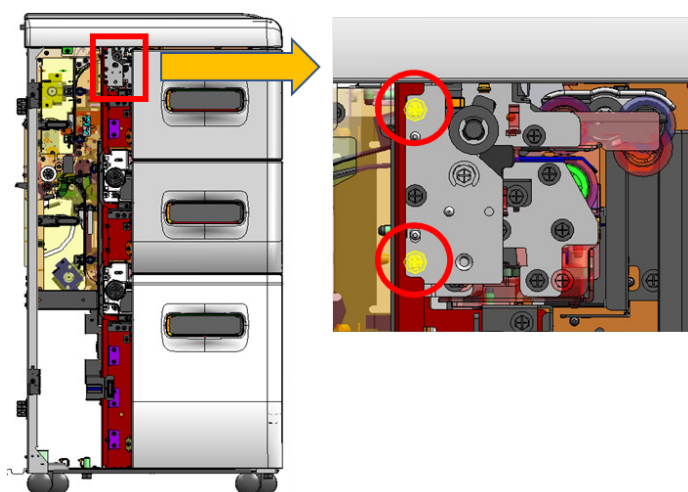
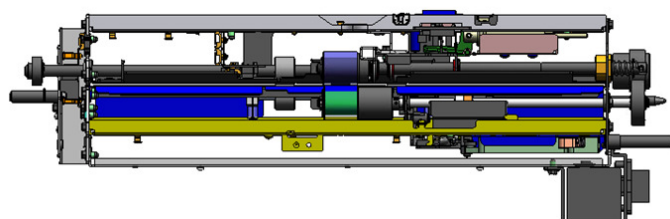
Model: BR-C1

Date: 5-Apr-18

No.: RD179139a



7. 1st Paper Feed Unit: After removing bracket [E], pull out the PFU (screw x2),



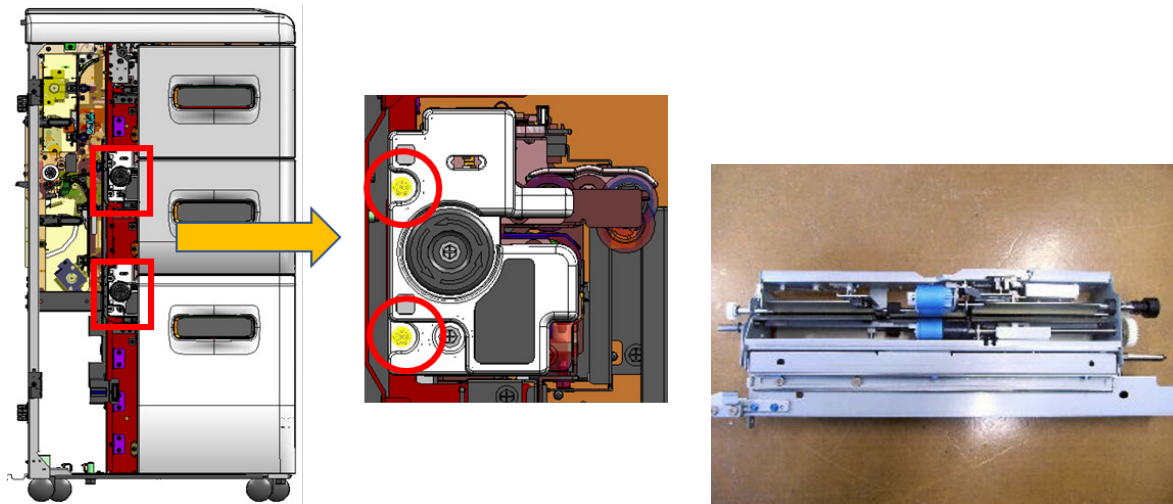
Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1

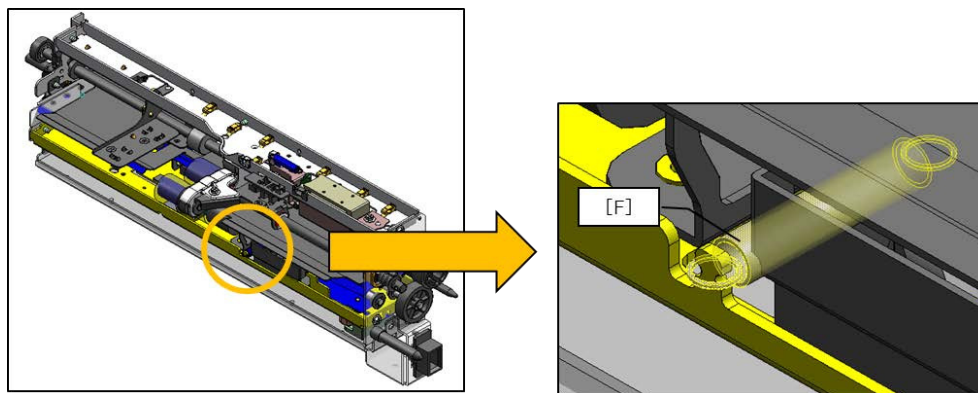
Date: 5-Apr-18

No.: RD179139a

2nd and 3rd paper feed unit: Pull out the PFU along with the brackets (screw x2).



8. Change the existing spring [F] with the service part.



A3 LCT (LCIT RT5080)

- 1. Open the front door.**
 - 2. Remove the inner cover.**
- Upper inner cover**

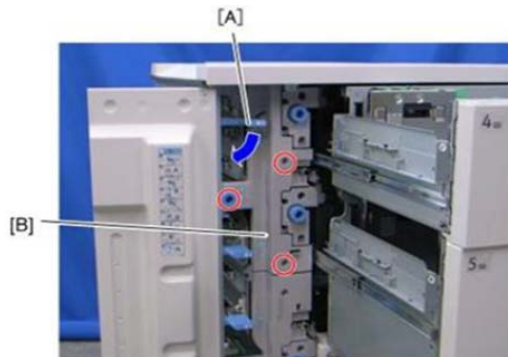
Reissued: 18-Aug-18

Model: BR-C1

Date: 5-Apr-18

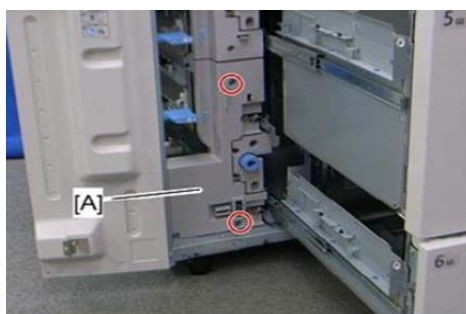
No.: RD179139a

Turn the lever [A] and remove the upper inner cover (screw x3, knob x1).



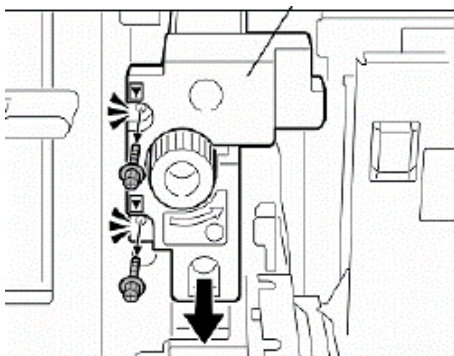
- Lower inner cover

Remove the lower inner cover [A] (screw x2).



3. Pull out the paper tray.

4. Pull out the PFU (screw x2).



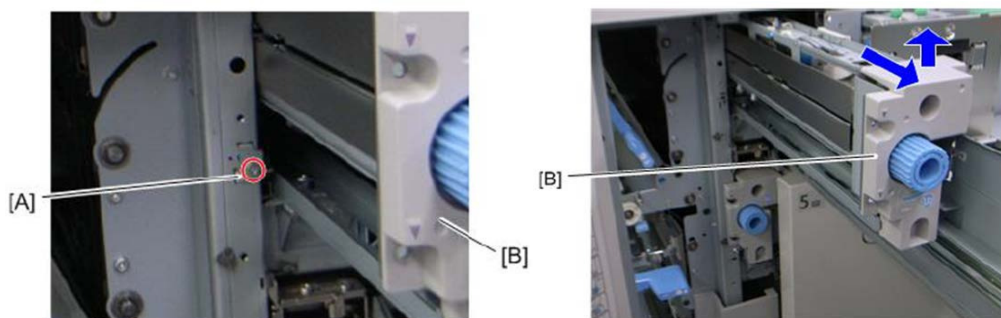
5. After removing the stopper bracket [A] (screw x1), pull out the PFU [B].

Reissued: 18-Aug-18

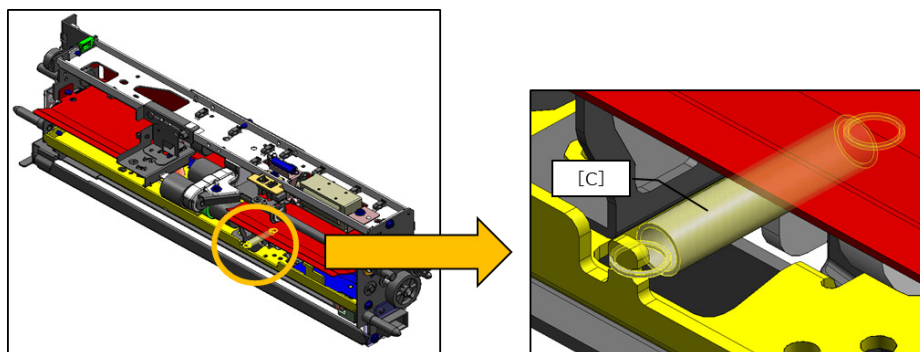
Model: BR-C1

Date: 5-Apr-18

No.: RD179139a



6. Change the existing spring [C] with the service part.



7. Repeat the same steps for the other PFUs.

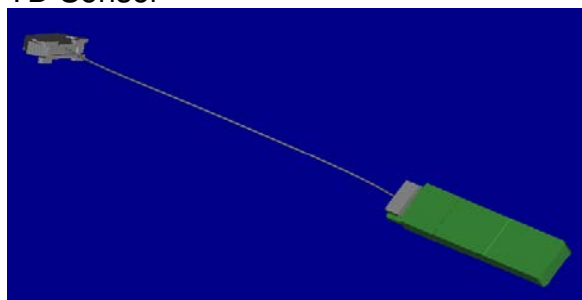
Model: Baron-C1/P1		Date: 4-Sep-18	No.: RD179140
Subject: Parts catalog revision – TD sensor		Prepared by: J. Ohno	
From: Sales Strategy Sect., 1st CP Business Dept.			
Classification:	<input type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

The TD sensor was registered as a service part to meet requests received from the field.

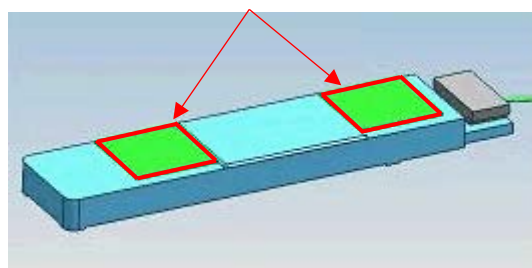
Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D2703079	SERVICE PARTS:DENSITY SENSOR:DEVELOPMENT	1	-	Add

Note: Two double-sided seals are included as accessories.

TD Sensor



Accessory Seals (2 pcs)



How to replace the TD sensor

Important:

Work with extreme care and precision when installing the TD sensor.

If the sensor is not in the correct position, the distance between the sensor and the developer contained in the development unit will fluctuate and hinder proper toner density detection, which may cause problems like toner scattering.

Preparation:

The development unit needs to be turned upside down, to replace the TD sensor. Make sure to completely remove developer from the development unit in advance.

Model: Baron-C1/P1

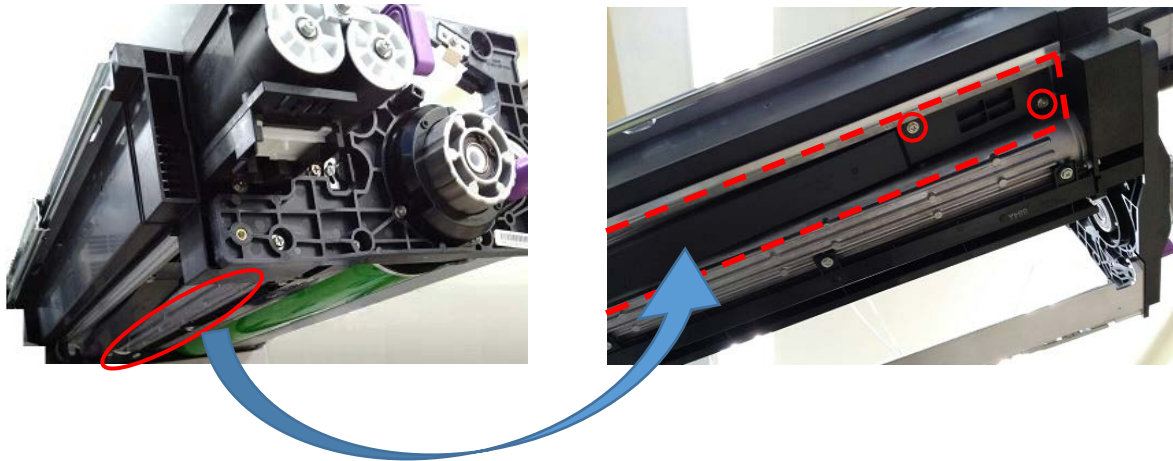
Date: 4-Sep-18

No.: RD179140

1. Remove the development unit. (FSM: page 912)



2. Remove the cover of the TD sensor. (Screw x2)



NOTE: The screwhead of the two screws used for the TD sensor cover tend to strip rather easily. Work with care when removing and reattaching these screws.

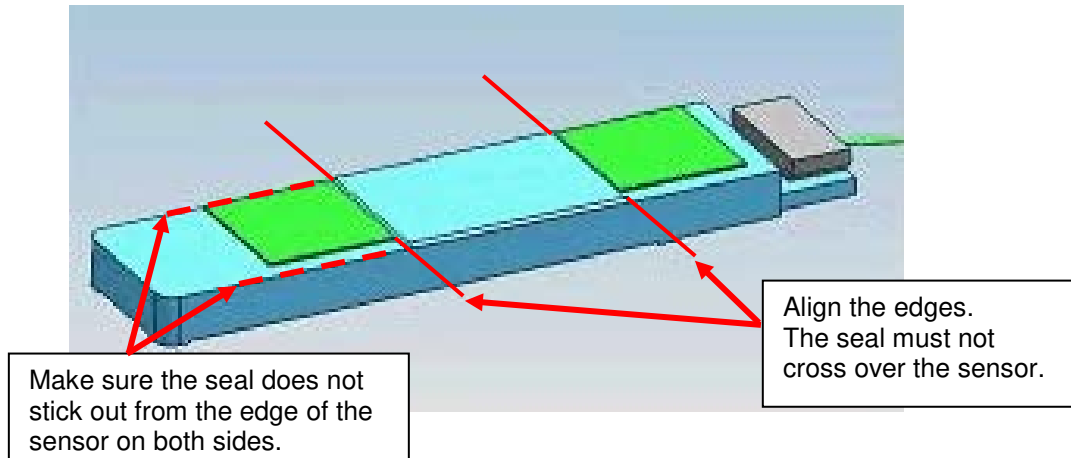
3. Remove the TD sensor from the development unit.
4. Clean the area to where the new seals attach with alcohol for secure attachment of the seals.

Model: Baron-C1/P1

Date: 4-Sep-18

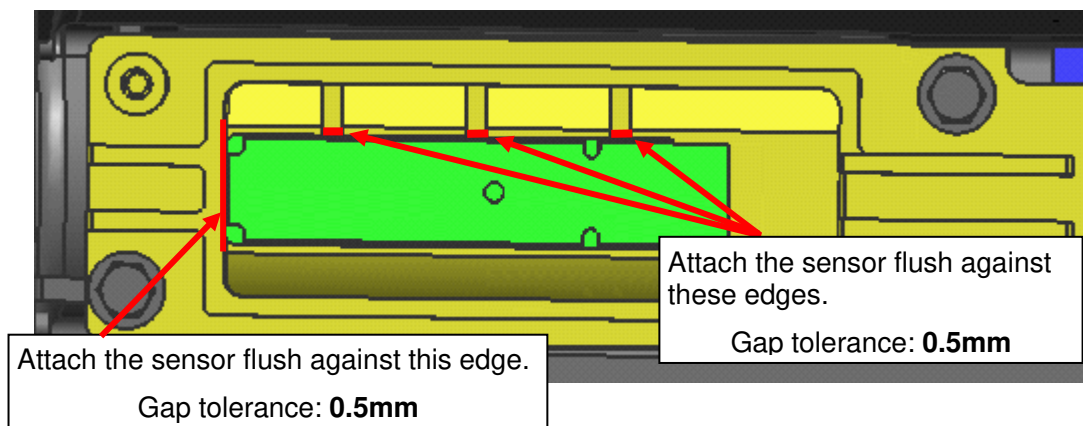
No.: RD179140

5. Attach the two double-side seals by aligning the edges with the edges of the TD sensor.



NOTE: Confirm clean and secure attachment of the seals; no wrinkles and air-bubbles.

6. Clean the surface of the development unit to where the new TD sensor attaches with alcohol and attach the sensor by aligning the edges as shown below.



NOTE: Confirm clean and secure attachment of the TD sensor.

Model: Baron-C1/P1

Date: 4-Sep-18

No.: RD179140

7. Connect the TD sensor harness to the development unit and put back the sensor cover.



NOTE: The TD sensor harness is thin. Work carefully not to catch it when putting back the cover.

8. Put back the development unit.
9. Refill the development unit with new developer. (FSM: page 914)
 - p/n: D1809640 DEVELOPER BLACK
 - p/n: D1793408 DEVELOPER:BARON-C1:148G:ASS'Y

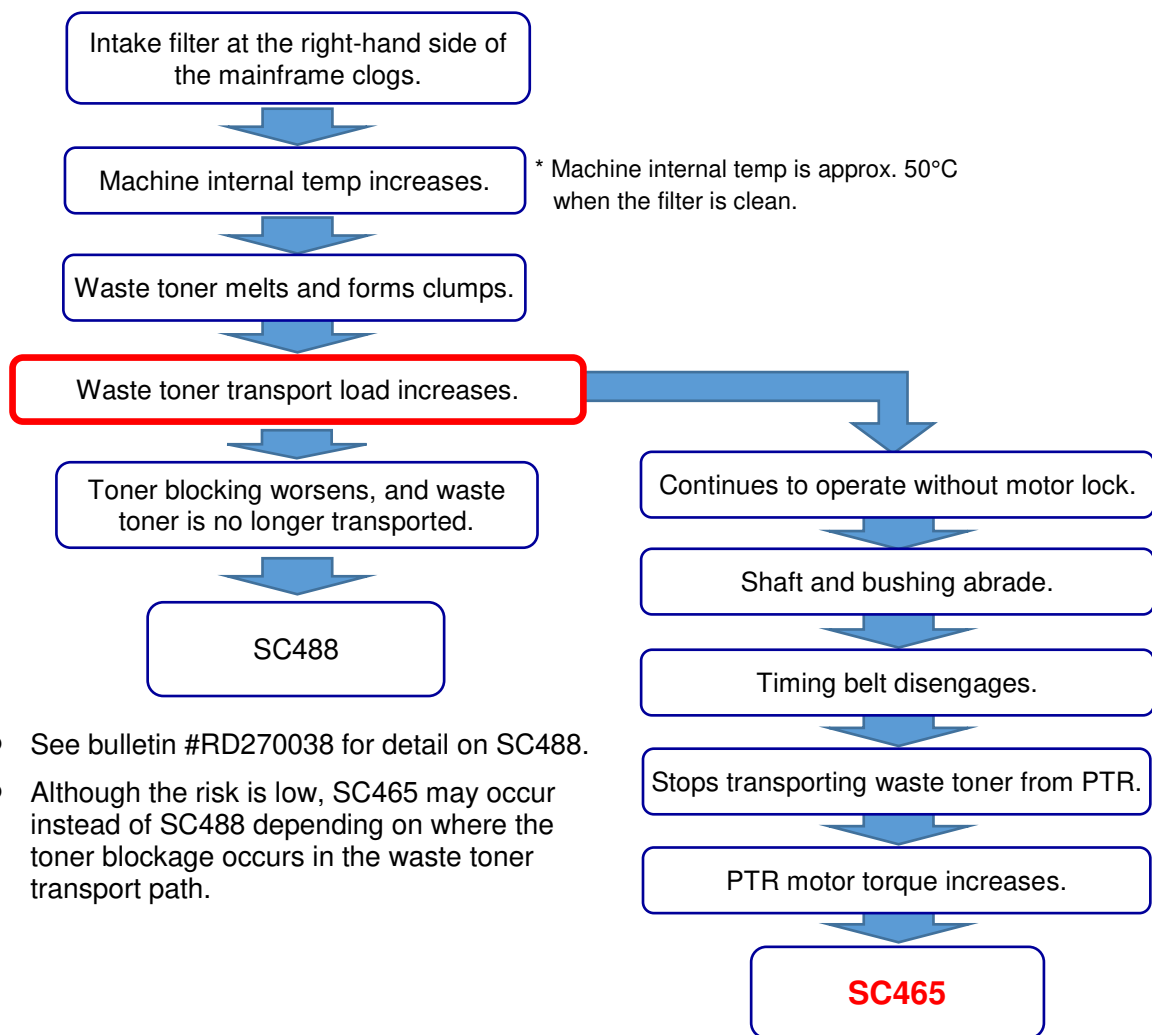
NOTE: Because the development unit is completely empty, make sure to install both of the above developers.

Model: BR-C1		Date: 9-Oct-18	No.: RD179141
Subject: Troubleshooting SC465		Prepared by: Youngsoo Lim	
From: Sales Strategy Section, 1st CP Business Department			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

SYMPTOM

SC465 (PTR motor error)

CAUSE



- See bulletin #RD270038 for detail on SC488.
- Although the risk is low, SC465 may occur instead of SC488 depending on where the toner blockage occurs in the waste toner transport path.

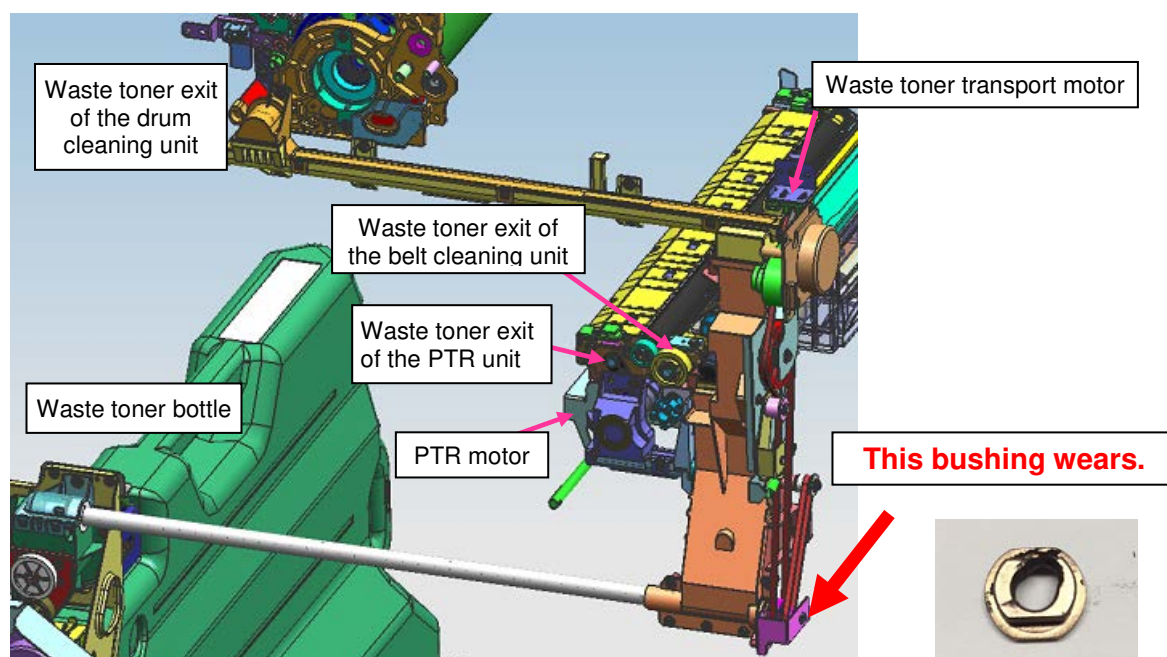
Model: BR-C1

Date: 9-Oct-18

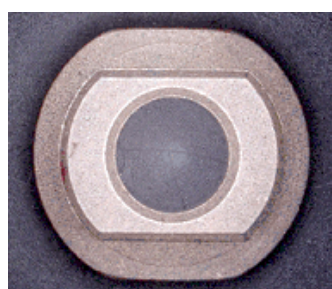
No.: RD179141

The following conditions increase the risk of the symptom:

- High room temperature
- The machine is installed close to the wall with hardly any or no space at all.
- The machine generates high print volume.
- Intake filter at the right-hand side of the mainframe is clogged.
- The machine experienced SC488 in the past. The waste toner transport unit and bushing were not replaced at that time.



Reference: The photos below show bushings at various stages for reference.



Brand new



After approx. 20,000k
(normal transport load)

No need to replace



After approx.
20,000k (high
transport load)

Replacement required



After approx. 30,000k
(SC465 confirmed)

Replacement required

Model: BR-C1

Date: 9-Oct-18

No.: RD179141

SOLUTION

- Check the above bushing (p/n: B1202063). If it is abraded and requires replacement, replace it together with the waste toner unit (p/n: D1796528).

Request

- Please monitor all machines regardless of whether the bushing was found abraded or not, until you confirm that the machine does not generate the SC.

Affected units:

The above solution and request applies to all Baron-1 and Baron-2 units that have exceeded a total print volume of 20,000k.

Model: Pro8100/8200		Date: 31-May-19	No. RD179142
Subject: Preventive measures for SC465/488 caused by toner clumps		Prepared by: M. Okamoto	
From: Service Planning Sect., Global Engineering Support Dept.			
Classification:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Troubleshooting <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mechanical <input type="checkbox"/> Paper path <input type="checkbox"/> Product Safety	<input type="checkbox"/> Part information <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Transmit/receive <input type="checkbox"/> Other ()	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Action required <input type="checkbox"/> Service manual revision <input type="checkbox"/> Retrofit information <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tier 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Tier 0.5

Preventive Measures for SC465/488

SC465 (PTR motor error) and **SC488** (waste toner transport blockage) occur when the intake filters at the right-hand side of the mainframe clog and increases the machine internal temperature. High internal temperature melts the waste toner in the waste toner path, which creates toner clumps that degrade waste toner transportation and puts excess load on the PTR motor.

As preventive measures, it is requested to perform the actions described below.

NOTE: The actions are 'preventive' measures. If the machine has already experienced either of the above SCs, the waste toner unit (p/n: D1796528) must be replaced. See bulletin #RD270041 'Troubleshooting SC465' for the procedure and detail.

ACTION

- Update the **Engine** and **System/Copy** firmware together as a set to the versions described on the next page.

With the modified firmware, waste toner transportation runs 30 seconds longer than the standard operation after each job when the system detects an internal temperature that is high enough to melt waste toner. With the extended operation, waste toner is transported thoroughly from the ITB cleaning unit to the waste toner bottle.

NOTE: The only side effect of the modified firmware is the longer waste toner transportation time.

- Clean the intake filters. See bulletin #RD270038 'Troubleshooting SC488.'

In addition:

You may replace the waste toner unit (p/n: D1796528) even if the machine has not experienced the SC, if the machine is operated in an environment likely to result in the SC. Following are examples of such environmental conditions:

- A heater is installed close to the machine.
- The machine is run continuously and produces high PV.
- The machine is installed too close to the wall.

Model: Pro8100/8200

Date: 31-May-19

No. RD179142

Modified firmware:**Pro 8100EX/ Pro8100S/ Pro8110S/ Pro8120S**

Engine (D1795405) ver.4.12:08 or later

System/Copy (D1795760Z) ver.2.12 or later

Pro 8110/Pro8120

Engine (M2635404N) ver.1.12:00 or later

System (M2635752) ver.1.12 or later

Pro 8200EX/Pro 8200S/Pro8210S/Pro 8220

Engine (D2705404L) ver.2.02:02 or later

System/Copy (D2705750N) ver.1.13 or later

Pro 8210/Pro 8220

Engine (M0AA5404L) ver.2.02:02 or later

System (M0AA5780K) ver.1.10 or later

NOTE: Make sure to update the Engine and System/Copy firmware together as a set.